



VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF
WELLINGTON
TE HERENGA WAKA

MEETING OF
COUNCIL

ORDER PAPER AND DOCUMENTS

- PUBLIC -

9.00 AM, MONDAY, 25 MARCH, 2024
COUNCIL CHAMBER, LEVEL 2,
HUNTER BUILDING

COUNCIL

Order paper for the meeting to be held in the
Council Chamber, Level 2, Hunter Building, Kelburn Campus and/or
via Zoom videoconference
at 9.00 am on Monday, 25 March 2024

PUBLIC BUSINESS

9.00 am*	Karakia		
<i>*All timing approximate</i>	1. Welcome and Apologies		Chancellor
	2. Disclosure of Interests		Chancellor
	Procedural items		
9.05 am	3. Council Minutes, meeting held 12 February 2024		Chancellor
	Items for Discussion		
	4. Report from the Chancellor	VUWC 24/19	Chancellor
	5. Report from the Vice-Chancellor	VUWC 24/20	Vice-Chancellor
	6. Financial report to 29 February 2024	VUWC 24/21	Acting CFO
	Items for Approval		
9.20 am	7. Conferment of Qualifications	VUWC 24/22	Chancellor
	8. 2023 Annual Report	VUWC 24/23	CFO
	Items for Noting		
9.30 am	9. Pasifika report	VUWC 24/24	AVC, Pasifika
9.45 am	10. Student President reports	Oral reports	Student Presidents
	11. Committee and Academic Board minutes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Te Aka Matua Committee, 26 February 2024 Academic Board, 27 February 2024 Audit & Risk Committee, 11 March 2024 Finance Committee, 11 March 2024 		Committee Chairs
	12. Forthcoming Events and next Council meeting	VUWC 24/25	Chancellor
10.10 am	13. Speaker: Dr Logan Bannister, Deputy Vice-Chancellor, Students	Oral report	DVC, Students
	Procedural Item		
	14. Resolution to Exclude the Public	VUWC 24/26	Chancellor
10.30 am	<i>Adjourn for morning tea</i>		
Attached	Governing Documents Council Manual, Standing Orders/Code of Conduct Te Tiriti o Waitangi Statute/Committee Terms of Reference		

Karakia

Agenda Item 1

Welcome/Acknowledgements/Apologies

To:

- a) Welcome
- b) Acknowledge
- c) Note any apologies

To resolve: **that the apologies be sustained.**

Agenda Item 2

Disclosure of Interests

To receive: any declarations and disclosures of interest by members of Council.

To note: that the Disclosure of Interests register is attached.

To consider:

- 1 **declarations and conflicts of interest by Council Members.**
- 2 **whether a conflict of interest exists or is perceived to exist and, if so, how the matter should be managed.**

NAME	ENTITY	POSITION	START DATE (or entry date)	END DATE	UPDATED
John Allen	WellingtonNZ	Chief Executive	1 June 2020		
	Koi Tu, Centre for Informed Futures at Auckland University	Board Member	2 May 2020		
	Wellington Uni-Professional	Director	August 2020		
	Creative HQ (Holding Co Wellington Regional Economic Development Agency Limited)	Director	June 2020		
	National Music Centre Collaborative Governance Group (CGG)	Non-voting Chair	July 2022		
	Victoria University of Wellington Foundation Board of Trustees	Trustee	January 2022		
	Barnardos NZ	Chair	31 Aug 2023		
Richard Arnold	Tertiary Education Union	Member	2001		
William Bell-Purchas	Parliamentary Services	Employee	28.11.22		
	New Zealand Labour Party	Member	11.02.22		
	E tū Union	Member	19.09.22		
	Living Wage Movement	Volunteer	26.05.22		
Brigitte Bönisch-Brednich	Nil				
Pania Gray	Kororā Consulting	Managing Director	August 2010	Ongoing	
	New Zealand Qualifications Authority	Deputy Chair	October 2021	Oct 2024	
	New Zealand Film Commission	Board Member	Feb 2020	Oct 2024	
	Education Services Limited	Board Member	July 2014	July 2024	
	Te M āt āwai Audit & Risk Committee	Independent Member	August 2019	Ongoing	
	Ministry of Health Risk & Assurance Committee	Independent Member	Nov 2021	June 2024	
	Te Wānanga o Raukawa	Part-time student	2021	Ongoing	
	Te Herenga Waka, son is a student in 2024		2020	2024	
Alan Judge	Aquatx Holdings Ltd	Chair/Shareholder	24/12/2008		
	Biotelliga Holdings Ltd	Shareholder	13/7/2017		
	The Dame Malvina Major Foundation	Trustee	28/3/2011		
	Habit Group Holdings Limited	Chair	31/12/18		
	Victoria University of Wellington Foundation Board of Trustees	Trustee	15/2/21		

NAME	ENTITY	POSITION	START DATE (or entry date)	END DATE	UPDATED
Alan Judge cont.	Maxwell Fernie Trust	Trustee	21/3/21		
David McLean	Bibi McLean Trustee Limited	Trustee	17.9.19		
	Kiwi Group Capital Ltd	Chair/Director	23.11.22		
	KiwiRail Holdings Ltd	Chair	1.1.22		
	NACEW	Member	18.11.19		
	NZ Railways Corporation	Chair	1.1.22		
Kelly Mitchell	Youth Movement Fund, Aotearoa	Committee member	1.2.22		
	Tertiary Education Union	Member	1.2.22		
	Green Party of Aotearoa New Zealand	Member	1.3.22		
Cath Nesus	Nesus & Associates	Director	1.2.04		
Nic Smith	Queensland University of Technology	Adjunct Professor	1.9.2022		
	University of Auckland	Visiting Professor	24.3.2020		
	Victoria University of Wellington Foundation Board	Trustee	16.1.2023		
Maryan Street	KiwiRail Holdings Ltd	Director	7.7.22		
James Te Puni	Barnados NZ Board	Member	Nov 2015		
	Te Ahuru Mowai*	Kaiwhakahaere Matua/CEO	Mar 2020		
	<i>*Te Ahuru Mowai is involved in a research partnership with Te Herenga Waka funded by MBIE providing solar energy technology to 20 homes in Porirua</i>		Sep 2022		
	Waikanae Christian Holiday Park	Trustee	March 2021		
	Titahi Ltd	Director and Shareholder	March 2021		
	Switched On Group	Director	Nov 2021		

Agenda Item 3

Council Minutes, Meeting held 12 February 2024

To receive: the public Minutes of the Meeting of Council held 12 February 2024.

To resolve: that the Minutes of the Meeting of Council held on 12 February 2024 be approved.



COUNCIL

**Minutes of the Council Meeting held on Monday, 12 February 2024
in the Council Chamber, Level 2, Hunter Building and via Zoom
from 9.00 am to 2.00 pm**

PRESENT:

- Mr John Allen (Chancellor)
- Professor Brigitte Bönisch-Brednich
- Mr William Bell-Purchas
- Ms Pania Gray
- Mr Alan Judge
- Mr David McLean *via Zoom*
- Ms Kelly Mitchell
- Ms Cath Nesus
- Professor Nic Smith (Vice-Chancellor)
- Hon Maryan Street (Pro-Chancellor)
- Mr James Te Puni
- Ms Caroline Ward (Secretary to Council)

APOLOGY: Professor Richard Arnold

IN ATTENDANCE:

- Ms Jackie Anderson, Acting General Counsel
- Dr Logan Bannister, Deputy Vice-Chancellor, Students
- Mr Brendan Eckert, Acting Chief Financial Officer
- Ms Katherine Edmond, Director, Communications
- Professor Bryony James, Provost
- Mr Simon Johnson, Acting Director, Campus Operations
- Ms Kristina Keogh, Principal Adviser, Strategic Communications
- Professor Ali Knott, Professor in Artificial Intelligence
- Mr Mike Knowles, Programme Manager
- Mr Harrison Lahman, Communications Adviser
- Professor Sally Jane Norman, Director NZSM
- Mrs Rachel Scott, Risk & Assurance Lead
- Mr David Stevenson, Director, Property Services
- Mr Craig Sutton, Project Delivery Manager, Campus Development
- Ms Nicola Vibert, Health & Safety Consultant
- Ms Tina Wakefield, Chief Operating Officer

24.01 WELCOME / ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS / APOLOGIES

Noted:

- 1 that the Chancellor led the Karakia.
- 2 that Mr Allen warmly welcomed all to the first formal meeting of the year and extended a special welcome to William Bell-Purchas, the new student representative on Council. He commended William for his engagement so far, especially for attending the public session of Council meetings and a Te Tiriti Workshop in late 2023.

- 3 that the Chancellor acknowledged the members of Te Hiwa who will now sit at the table with Council, Professor Bryony James, Provost; Dr Logan Bannister, Deputy Vice-Chancellor, Students; and Mr Brendan Eckert in his capacity as Acting CFO.
- 4 that the Honourable Maryan Street was congratulated on her New Year honour, appointing her as a Member of the New Zealand Order of Merit for services as a Member of Parliament and to human and democratic rights.
- 5 that Ms Pania Gray was thanked for stepping in to cover December graduation ceremonies at short notice due to the Pro-Chancellor being unwell.
- 6 that an apology had been received from Professor Richard Arnold.

Resolved: that the apology from Professor Richard Arnold be sustained.

Gray/ Bönisch-Brednich
Carried
240001

24.02 DECLARATIONS AND DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS

Received: declarations and disclosure of interests by members of Council.

Noted:

1 that there were no further disclosures of interest since the release of the meeting documentation.

2 that Council members were reminded to advise the Secretary to Council of any changes to their disclosure of interests listing between meetings.

3 that for item-specific disclosures, the Chancellor asked that Council members alert him at the time. The Chancellor will make a specific disclosure regarding item 22, National Music Centre, at the time this discussion is reached.

24.03 COUNCIL MINUTES, MEETING HELD 4 DECEMBER 2023

Received: the public Minutes of the meeting of Council held 4 December 2023.

Resolved: that the public Minutes of the meeting of Council held on 4 December 2023 be approved.

Judge/Nesus
Carried
240002

24.04 REPORT FROM THE CHANCELLOR

Received: a Council paper from the Chancellor, Mr John Allen, dated 7 February 2024 (document VUWC 24/01).

Noted:

1 that the report was taken as read.

2 that the Chancellor reflected on the impact of the significant changes made at the University in 2023 while also stating that the focus is now firmly on the future and how to build a confident, distinctive university that is an institution of choice for students.

3 that a strategy refresh will take place this year and it will be critical to develop a vision that people can aspire to and believe in.

- 4 that there will be ongoing efforts to ensure Council members have as many opportunities as possible to engage with the University community.
- 5 that the pressure the university sector is under was discussed as well as the importance of the role that universities play in equipping students for the challenges of the 21st century.

Resolved: that the Chancellor's report be noted.

Te Puni/Street
Carried
240003

24.05

REPORT FROM THE VICE-CHANCELLOR

Received: a report from the Vice-Chancellor, Professor Nic Smith, dated 2 February 2024 (document VUWC 24/02).

- Noted:**
- 1 that the report was taken as read.
- 2 that there is cautious optimism that a positive enrolment result is likely to be achieved for both domestic and international students. The work of all staff to achieve this was acknowledged.
- 3 that the University's self-catered accommodation is expected to be fully subscribed by the start of Trimester 1. The return of students next week and the life and energy they bring is eagerly anticipated and a full programme of orientation activities has been planned for new students.
- 4 that a programme of staff engagement will kick off next week with a lawn bowls tournament on the Boyd Wilson Field. Upcoming events include a quiz night run by the Provost, and a screening of the documentary *Ms Information* about Dr Siouxsie Wiles of the University of Auckland and her experience as a spokesperson on COVID-19.
- 5 that appreciation was expressed following a generous gift of \$13m to the School of Biological Sciences to support research in entomology.
- Action:*
- 6 that the one-year follow up to the 2022 Academic Quality Agency Audit Report had occurred and this will be provided to the 11 March Audit & Risk Committee meeting.
- Action:*
- 7 that the Vice-Chancellor will provide final numbers on international student enrolment and how we compare against other Universities when this information is known around late April/early May.

Resolved: that the report from the Vice-Chancellor be noted.

Bönisch-Brednich/Gray
Carried
240004

24.06

FINANCIAL REPORT TO 31 DECEMBER 2023

Received: the Financial report to 31 December 2023 from the Acting Chief Financial Officer, Mr Brendan Eckert (document VUWC 24/03).

- Noted:**
- 1 that Mr Eckert was welcomed to the meeting in the position of Acting Chief Financial Officer following the recent resignation of Mr Les Montgomery.
- 2 that the report was taken as read and it was emphasised that the result is provisional and the auditors are working their way through their usual process.

- 3 that revenue was favourable to budget by \$14.1m mainly due to one-off proceeds received in relation to the settlement of the Kaikoura insurance claim (\$40.8m) offset by fewer EFTS enrolled.
- 4 that the Consolidated Group surplus of \$30.6m includes the Foundation which has a full year surplus of \$22.5m which was favourable to budget by \$21.9m, mainly due to \$17.3m higher donation revenue and \$6.1m higher investment gains.
- 5 that the University Group result excluding the Kaikoura insurance claim settlement was a deficit of \$32.7m.
- 6 that the Financial Sustainability programme of work carried out in 2023 was aimed at increasing revenue and reducing costs. This will improve the underlying result in future years.

Resolved: that the Financial report to 31 December 2023 be noted.

Judge/Nesus
Carried
240005

24.07

CONFERMENT OF QUALIFICATIONS

Received: the list of degrees, diplomas and certificates granted on 12 February 2024 (document VUWC 24/04).

- Resolved:**
- 1 that Council grants the degrees, diplomas and certificates in this University on the persons listed in document VUWC 24/04, and that their names be entered on the Roll of Graduates on 12 February 2024.
 - 2 that a motion of congratulations to the Graduates be recorded.

Mitchell/Bell-Purchas
Carried
240006

24.08

FOUNDATION BOARD OF TRUSTEES APPOINTMENTS

Received: a Council paper from the Chancellor, Mr John Allen, dated 30 January 2024, regarding Foundation Board of Trustees appointments (document VUWC 24/05).

- Noted:**
- 1 that it was suggested with six Foundation Trustees reaching the conclusion of their term on 30 June 2024 it would be wise to stagger appointments in future to avoid such a large number finishing at the same time.
 - 2 that the Chancellor thanked and acknowledged all those willing to put themselves forward for Foundation Board of Trustee appointment and re-appointment.

Resolved: on the recommendation of the Chancellor:

- 1 that Dame Kerry Prendergast be re-appointed as Chair of the Victoria University of Wellington Foundation under rule 5 of the First Schedule to the Trust Deed for a term of office commencing on 1 January 2024 and concluding on 1 January 2026.
- 2 that Alan Judge, being a member of the Council, be reappointed as a Trustee of the Victoria University of Wellington Foundation under rule 2.2 of the First Schedule to the Trust Deed for a term of office of one year from 1 January 2024 to 31 December 2024.

- 3 that Brooke Roberts be appointed as Trustee of the Victoria University of Wellington Foundation under rule 2.4 of the First Schedule to the Trust Deed for a term of office commencing on 1 March 2024 and concluding on 30 June 2026.
- 4 that Marcail Parkinson, being a student of the University nominated by the Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association, be appointed as a Trustee of the Victoria University of Wellington Foundation under rule 2.3 of the First Schedule to the Trust Deed for a term of office of one year from 1 January 2024 to 31 December 2024.

Street/Nesus
Carried
240007

24.09 NEW YEAR HONOURS - 2024

Received: a Council paper from the Secretary to Council dated 29 January 2024 regarding New Year Honours (document VUWC 24/06).

Noted: that the report was taken as read. See also minute 24.01(4) acknowledging the Pro-Chancellor, Hon Maryan Street.

Resolved: that Council conveys its congratulations to all Te Herenga Waka – Victoria University of Wellington graduates honoured in the 2024 New Year Honours.

Gray/Mitchell
Carried
240008

24.10 COMMITTEE REPORT

Received: the Minutes of the Te Aka Matua Committee meeting held on 27 November 2023.

Resolved: that the Minutes of the Te Aka Matua Committee meeting held on 27 November 2023 be noted.

McLean/Mitchell
Carried
240009

24.11 FORTHCOMING EVENTS AND NEXT COUNCIL MEETING

Received: a Council paper from the Secretary to Council, Ms Caroline Ward, dated 15 January 2024 regarding Forthcoming Events and the next Council meeting (document VUWC 24/06).

- Noted:**
- 1 that the VUWSA Welcome Back Barbeque takes place tomorrow and all Council members are invited to attend.
 - 2 that the next meeting of Council will take place on Monday, 25 March 2024 at 9 am in the Council Chamber, Level 2, Hunter Building, Kelburn Campus, Wellington.

Resolved: that the Council paper on Forthcoming Events and the date and details of the next Council meeting on Monday, 25 March 2024 be noted.

Allen/Street
Carried
240010

24.12

**SPEAKER : PROFESSOR ALI KNOTT, PROFESSOR IN
ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE**

Received: an oral report from Professor Ali Knott, Professor in Artificial Intelligence in the School of Engineering and Computer Science.

Noted:

- 1 that the Chancellor warmly welcomed Professor Knott who gave a presentation on Artificial Intelligence.
- 2 that some of the trends and activities in the field of artificial intelligence globally and in New Zealand were summarised. Professor Knott also outlined how AI is being used by staff and students at the University including in research. His presentation emphasised that AI is a fast moving field with significant opportunities and challenges.
- 3 that Council members were advised of various ways in which to engage with AI work at the University. The slides with links to further information will be circulated after the meeting.
- 4 that the Chancellor thanked Professor Knott for his presentation and extended an invitation for an update later in the year, especially given the speed with which things are moving.

Resolved: that the oral report from Professor Ali Knott, Professor in Artificial Intelligence, be noted.

Judge/Gray
Carried
240011

24.13

**RESOLUTION CONCERNING THE EXCLUSION OF THE
PUBLIC**

Received: a recommendation that certain items be taken with the public excluded (document VUWC 24/08).

Resolved: 1 that the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely agenda items 14-26.

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter The public conduct of each item below would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under the sections of the OIA identified below.		Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
14. Minutes of previous meeting held 4 December 2023	Privacy, commercial prejudice, commercial activities.	s9(2)(a), s9(2)(b)(ii), and s9(2)(i)	LGOIMA s48(1)(a)(ii)
15. Health, Safety, and Wellbeing	Privacy, commercial prejudice,	s9(2)(a), s9(2)(b)(ii),	LGOIMA s48(1)(a)(ii)

dashboard report	commercial activities, confidential basis.	s9(2)(i), and s9(2)(ba)(i)	
16. Draft Health, Safety and Wellbeing Strategy	Privacy, commercial prejudice, commercial activities, confidential basis.	s9(2)(a), s9(2)(b)(ii), s9(2)(i), and s9(2)(ba)(i)	LGOIMA s48(1)(a)(ii)
17. Health, Safety and Wellbeing Roles and Responsibilities	Privacy, commercial prejudice, commercial activities, confidential basis.	s9(2)(a), s9(2)(b)(ii), s9(2)(i), and s9(2)(ba)(i)	LGOIMA s48(1)(a)(ii)
18. Vice-Chancellor's report	Privacy, commercial prejudice, commercial activities, confidential basis.	s9(2)(a), s9(2)(b)(ii), s9(2)(i), and s9(2)(ba)(i)	LGOIMA s48(1)(a)(ii)
19. Financial report to 31 December	Commercial prejudice, commercial activities.	s9(2)(b)(ii) and s9(2)(i)	LGOIMA s48(1)(a)(ii)
20. Operating Model briefing	Commercial prejudice, commercial activities.	s9(2)(b)(ii) and s9(2)(i)	LGOIMA s48(1)(a)(ii)
21. Haining Street Naming	Commercial prejudice, commercial activities.	s9(2)(b)(ii) and s9(2)(i)	LGOIMA s48(1)(a)(ii)
22. National Music Centre decision paper	Commercial prejudice, commercial activities.	s9(2)(b)(ii) and s9(2)(i)	LGOIMA s48(1)(a)(ii)
23. Report on Appeal Committee Hearings	Privacy.	s9(2)(a)	LGOIMA s48(1)(a)(ii)
24. Digital Roadmap 2023, end of year status report	Commercial prejudice, commercial activities.	s9(2)(b)(ii) and s9(2)(i)	LGOIMA, s48(1)(a)(ii)
25. Committee reports	Privacy, commercial prejudice, legal privilege,	s9(2)(a), s9(2)(b)(ii), s9(2)(h), and s9(2)(i)	LGOIMA, s48(1)(a)(ii)

	commercial activities.		
26. Council only time	Privacy, commercial prejudice, commercial activities, confidential basis.	s9(2)(a), s9(2)(b)(ii), s9(2)(i), and s9(2)(ba)(i)	LGOIMA, s48(1)(a)(ii)

In relation to each of the above items, no public interest consideration has been identified favouring disclosure of the particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 or section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may require, which would be prejudiced by holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are set out above.

- 2 that such members of the senior leadership as the Chancellor and the Vice-Chancellor request be permitted to remain at this meeting, after the public has been excluded, with the exception of agenda item 26, because of their knowledge of the relevant matters identified above which will be of assistance in relation to those matters.

Judge/Street
Carried
240012

Agenda Item 4

Report from the Chancellor

To receive: a Council paper from the Chancellor, Mr John Allen, dated 18 March 2024, providing his Chancellor's report (document VUWC 24/19).



COUNCIL PAPER

TO	The University Council
FROM	John Allen, Chancellor
DATE	18 March 2024
SUBJECT	Chancellor's report to 25 March 2024 Council meeting
DOCUMENT #	VUWC 24/19

Kia ora tatou

It has been great to see students returning to campus in large numbers bringing an energy and vitality that has been sorely missed over recent years. Full lecture theatres and queues at our campus cafes and food outlets reinforce a real sense of optimism that the challenges of COVID are behind us. At this meeting we will hear from the Student Presidents of VUWSA and Ngāi Taura. I commend the leaders of all of the University's student bodies for their advocacy on behalf of Te Herenga Waka's students. The care and many services that they provide for our students, in particular those who have recently left home to enter a completely different world as they embark on their University studies, is critically important. I extend my best wishes to all students, for every success, as they learn to think for themselves, critically test ideas and benefit from everything this University offers.

Indications on enrolment are positive and it appears the decline in market share of the past five or more years has been arrested. Te Hiwa, led by Vice-Chancellor, Professor Nic Smith, will now focus on a number of priorities to ensure that our University is financially secure, confident, distinctive, and sustainable. A place known for the excellence of its teaching, learning and research.

The University will hold a Freedom of Speech panel debate on 29 April. All members of our community will be welcome to attend. This is part of truly embodying our role of critic and conscience of society, and in the words of our Vice Chancellor engaging "bravely with contemporary issues" through our unique ability to inform understanding and opinion. This is

of course challenging territory to navigate. However, Universities have an obligation to grapple with difficult issues. Our position as a capital city University which respects and recognises difference of opinion as a critical driver of scholarship and teaching and which bases debate in facts and research, gives us a real opportunity to discuss difficult issues in depth. We expect our academics and students to discuss and be actively engaged in issues of the day. The magic of a University is the ability to provide wider context and scholarship to frame and underpin such debate which benefits all. I commend the Vice Chancellor on his willingness to lead these conversations. It is a clear statement of the type of University we are and want to be.

At this Council meeting, a strategy think piece prepared by the Vice-Chancellor will be discussed. This builds on the earlier conversations at our workshop in January. We will also hear from our new Deputy Vice-Chancellor, Students, Dr Logan Bannister on the student journey, her early impressions and the work that is underway to make VUW a compelling place to study. TEC have been invited to join Council and Te Hiwa members for a discussion on the University's Learner Success Plan which sets out goals to ensure that we strive to be a true reflection of the broad communities we serve. Achieving equitable outcomes remains one of the key deliverables under our strategic plan. This is an area of real focus for Council and the leadership team. We know the positive impact access to tertiary study can have and are determined to ensure all our students are supported in their studies to maximise their prospects for success.

Our University is in good spirits and is looking confidently to the future.

Ngā mihi, nā

John Allen
Chancellor

Attached: Appendix 1, Chancellor engagements

Appendix 1**Chancellor engagements – 6 February 2024 – 17 March 2024**

Weekly	Meeting with the Vice-Chancellor
Weekly	Meeting with the Secretary to Council
Various	Individual meetings with Council members
8.2.24	Attended the opening of Datacom's new Wellington office
12.2.24	Chaired the University Council meeting
12.2.24	Attended a Health and Safety briefing for Council members
13.2.24	Attended VUWSA's welcome Barbeque
22.2.24	Attended the combined Chancellors'/Vice-Chancellors' meeting
26.2.24	Attended the Wellington Uni Professional Board meeting
26.2.24	Attended the Te Aka Matua Committee hui
27.2.24	Provided a welcome to representatives of the University of Samoa and the South Pacific Regional Environment Programme
29.2.24	Attended the Ferrier Public lecture
11.3.24	Attended the Audit & Risk Committee meeting
11.3.24	Attended the Finance Committee
11.3.24	Vietnamese Prime Minister visit - gave thank you speech

Agenda Item 5

Report from the Vice-Chancellor

To receive: a report from the Vice-Chancellor, Professor Nic Smith, dated 18 March 2024 (document VUWC 24/20).

To resolve: that the report from the Vice-Chancellor be noted.



COUNCIL PAPER

TO	Members of Council
FROM	Professor Nic Smith, Vice-Chancellor
AUTHOR	Professor Nic Smith, Vice-Chancellor
DATE	18 March 2024
SUBJECT	Vice-Chancellor's Report - Public
DOCUMENT #	VUWC24/20

Executive Summary

This report notes the priority activities of the various offices, faculties, and service units of the University during the period since the last Council Report was compiled.

2024 Enrolment Update

Enrolment numbers for the first trimester of 2024 are positive. We are 98 EFTS (equivalent full time students) ahead of where we were last year and also have a higher headcount (up 77).

This includes strong growth in our full-fee paying student numbers—it is pleasing to see international students returning in greater numbers to Te Herenga Waka.

We have put considerable effort into working with Wellington schools over the past year and this has paid off with higher numbers of Wellington school leavers enrolling to study at Te Herenga Waka (numbers are 60 ahead of last year).

It is also pleasing to see an improved retention rate of students already enrolled with us, than we experienced last year.

We are seeing good growth in the number of Māori students—up 37 EFTS on last year—and Pasifika students—up 50 EFTS on last year.

This is very positive news for the University and testament to the hard work of our staff over the past six months. We are on track to meet our revenue targets for 2024, which provides a much stronger foundation than last year for our ongoing financial sustainability.

It also bodes well for the future—having more commencing students this year, means we are looking forward to a stronger pipeline of students in the next couple of years.

Orientation for new students

We held a successful new student orientation in February with good attendances at most events.

Our Digital Solutions team piloted a generative AI bot with students during O-week. The feedback was very positive especially about ease of use and accuracy of answers to questions students asked via the bot. We are now working with the supplier on detailed planning to confirm if we proceed to making this a permanent service.

University accommodation update

Campus Operations welcomed 1,781 first year students into our halls on Sunday 18 February. The halls looked amazing, and we greeted many happy students excited to move in and start the next chapter in their lives.

2025 recruitment

Regional and local Wellington school visits have started for the 2025 recruitment cycle. The Future Students team hosted 150 Year 13 students from Wellington Girls' College for a presentation about the University in Rutherford House, as well as speaking to the whole Year 13 cohort at Onslow College the week of New Students Orientation. The team is also visiting schools in Auckland, Christchurch, Tauranga, Waikato, Hawke's Bay, Manawatu, Northland and Nelson / Marlborough as the focus shifts to encouraging applications from the 2025 school leaver cohort.

Prestigious award for Mauri Ora Associate Director

Kevin Rowlatt, Associate Director, Mauri Ora, has been awarded the Health Care Home Innovation Award, presented by Debbie Chin the Chair of the Tū Ora Board, on behalf of Tū Ora Compass and Te Whatu Ora. Ms Chin said: Kevin's leadership in the practice's patient engagement and equity work would not have been possible without his out-of-the-box and innovative thinking. He has been a solid leader in the implementation of Health Care Home in the practice to improve the outcomes of the student population they serve. Examples of initiatives undertaken by Kevin and his team include diversifying the workforce, increased focus on equity and outcomes for Māori, Pasifika, and Rainbow students, the introduction of a new patient portal for students, and the meningococcal vaccination programme for all students in halls of residence.

New Zealand technology project of the year award

HR implemented a project in 2023 to simplify the process for onboarding interested parties into University HR and access management systems. The project team worked closely with many stakeholders across the University. This project was submitted to the Project Management Institute (NZ) for their annual awards and was listed as a finalist in two categories. The project won the 'Technology Project of the Year award' and was recognised at the annual awards dinner in Wellington on 22 February.

Student survey governance group

A new student survey governance group has been established to oversee and coordinate the planning and reporting of student surveys at the University. The purpose of these surveys, in different forms, is to collect feedback from students on various aspects of their university journey, such as teaching and learning, research and supervision, social engagement, and student experience. The student surveys are used to inform and improve the University's practices, policies, and strategies. The student survey governance group, chaired by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Students), meets quarterly to discuss and decide on student survey matters, results and action planning oversight.

Let's Talk Treaty session

Around 120 staff and students attended a 'Let's Talk Treaty' lunchtime session on the Kelburn campus in February. A panel of staff from Te Kawa a Māui, the Office of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori) and the Faculty of Law answered questions about Te Tiriti o Waitangi, covering a wide range of issues including the different versions of te Tiriti, who didn't sign and why, does the government have the legal right to make changes to te Tiriti and how can we as staff and students at Te Herenga Waka implement te Tiriti in our mahi.

Vietnamese Prime Minister visits Te Herenga Waka

The University welcomed Vietnamese Prime Minister Pham Minh Chinh and a delegation to the Kelburn Campus in mid-March. Addressing Vietnamese students, teaching staff and Te Hiwa members, the Prime Minister highlighted the 'special connection' the two countries share when it comes to education, praising the University for offering quality teaching to Vietnamese students, including the over 200 who are currently enrolled.

Indonesian dignitaries visit the University

Professor Rawinia Higgins, who was Acting Vice-Chancellor at the time, hosted the Indonesian Vice President Ma'ruf Amin and Ambassador Fientje Maritje Suebu at a public lecture in the Council Chamber, at which the Vice-President delivered an address on "Indonesia's Experience in Strengthening Interfaith Dialogue and Religious Moderation as Contribution in Building World Peace".

Opportunities for our tauira Māori

At the end of 2023, eight Māori undergraduate students received Te Tini a Rehua awards, to the value of \$500 each. These awards are given to the top student in each faculty for the year.

Summer internships in 11 organisations were offered to 35 of our tauira Māori. The organisations were Toi Māori Aotearoa, Māori Education Trust, Kahui Legal, Tuia Group, NZQA, GNS Science, MBIE, NIWA, Ngāti Tuwharetoa, Ngāti Whatua Ōrakei and Tennent Brown.

Library

As a part of a standard policy review process, the Library and Legal Services teams reached a consensus that the [Library Statute](#), last reviewed in 2014, could be repealed. The rationale is that contrary to the Policy Framework, the Statute's content does not relate to a matter specified in section 284(1) of the Education and Training Act 2020, nor does it need to be maintained in any other form of policy document for the Library to function normally. In addition, the [Delegations Schedule](#) already documents relevant delegated authorities that can be supplemented with website content for easier access and updating.

Commercialisation and industry engagement training

Wellington UniVentures, Te Herenga Waka, Victoria University of Wellington's tech transfer office is bringing a new professional development programme focused on commercialisation and industry engagement to the entire university community, for free. The new programme is a 20-webinar series delivered in collaboration with Campus Plus. Participants will learn skills like how to secure funding, articulate the impact of their research, and engage with industry and stakeholders.

Taiwan delegation

The Research Office hosted a delegation from National Pingtung University of Taiwan, focusing on teacher education, language learning, and indigenous studies. There is potential for building collaborations with Robinson Research Institute and with the Faculty of Education.

Staff Events

We had a great turn out to our summer get-together in mid-February, where teams of staff competed at lawn bowls on the Boyd Wilson Field. The winning team, from the Ferrier Research Institute, took home a fantastic 3D printed trophy made by Nathan Wilson, Digital Manufacturing Technician in the School of Design. Our next staff event is a screening of *Ms. Information*, a documentary by Gwen Isaac, a PhD candidate at Te Herenga Waka, which follows Dr Siouxie Wiles through two years of the COVID-19 pandemic when she was a regular contributor to discussion and public commentary.

Rare disease networking session

The Research Office co-organised with Wellington UniVentures a 'Rare Disease' networking session ahead of the launch of a White Paper on Rare Disease at Parliament on February 29 – Rare Disease Day). Speakers included Professor Gareth Baynam, from the Rare Care Centre in Western Australia. The event brought researchers, industry people, and activists together to share ideas and perspectives.

Trial of space technology

To help understand how we are using our space, occupancy sensors have been installed for the Trimester 1 'occupancy pilot'. The intent is to determine if there is value in collecting data with the potential to inform effectiveness of booking systems and the mix and volume of spaces that we currently use. All affected staff are aware of the pilot, which is currently underway across selected offices, lecture theatres, and common areas.

Agenda Item 6

Financial report to 29 February 2024

To receive: the Financial report to 29 February 2024 from the Acting Chief Financial Officer, Mr Brendan Eckert (document VUWC 24/21).

To resolve: that the Financial report to 29 February 2024 be noted.



FEBRUARY 2024

SUMMARY MONTHLY PUBLIC FINANCIAL REPORT

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	Feb 24 YTD		
	Act	Bud	Var
	\$m		
Government Grants incl PBRF	33.3	33.6	-0.3
Tuition Fees	23.8	23.8	0.0
Research, Commercial & Other	20.6	24.2	-3.6
REVENUE	77.7	81.6	-3.9
People	42.4	43.5	1.1
Occupancy	6.7	7.2	0.5
Operating	26.4	32.2	5.7
EXPENDITURE	75.5	82.9	7.3
EBITDA	2.2	-1.3	3.4
Depreciation & Amortisation	9.2	9.1	-0.1
Interest Expense	0.5	0.6	0.1
UNIVERSITY GROUP DEFICIT	-7.5	-11.0	3.4
%	-9.7%	-13.4%	
CONSOLIDATED GROUP DEFICIT	-5.7	-10.5	4.8
%	-7.1%	-12.7%	

Presentation of figures rounded to nearest \$100k can lead to minor rounding differences in tables

YTD overview

- Revenue is unfavourable to budget by \$3.9m mainly due to lower research and lower commercial activity.
- Expenditure is favourable to budget by \$7.3m mainly due to lower people costs, lower research and commercial activity, and the timing of expenses.
- The Consolidated Group deficit of \$5.7m includes the Foundation. The Foundation surplus of \$1.9m is favourable to budget by \$1.4m, mainly due to higher investment gains of \$1.1m.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION	As At:	
	Feb-24 Actual	Feb-23 Actual
	\$m	
Cash & Cash Equivalents	103.8	104.1
Investments	85.5	67.2
Accounts Receivable & Accruals	77.2	70.8
Pre-Paid Expenses	11.3	11.3
Other Current Assets	21.9	7.3
TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS	299.6	260.7
Property, Plant and Equipment	1,180.7	1,248.8
Intangibles	11.8	3.9
Investments in Related Parties	7.5	4.7
TOTAL NON-CURRENT ASSETS	1,200.0	1,257.5
TOTAL ASSETS	1,499.7	1,518.2
Accounts Payable & Accruals	58.7	66.5
Revenue in Advance	213.3	202.5
Bank Borrowings Current	40.0	-
Employee Entitlements	15.8	15.0
Current Liabilities - Other	13.0	2.6
TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES	340.8	286.6
Non-Current Liabilities - Other	-	-
Employee Entitlements	20.1	19.9
Bank Debt	-	58.0
TOTAL NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES	20.1	77.9
TOTAL LIABILITIES	360.9	364.5
NET ASSETS	1,138.7	1,153.8
Accumulated Surplus	491.7	454.4
Current Year Earnings	(5.7)	(6.4)
Other Reserves	652.7	705.8
TOTAL COMMUNITY EQUITY	1,138.7	1,153.8
TOTAL LIABILITIES & COMMUNITY EQUITY	1,499.7	1,518.2

Presentation of figures rounded to nearest \$100k can lead to minor rounding differences in tables

Agenda Item 7

Conferment of Qualifications

To receive: the list of degrees, diplomas and certificates granted on 25 March 2024 (document VUWC 24/22).

- To resolve:**
- 1 that Council grants the degrees, diplomas and certificates in this University on the persons listed in document VUWC 24/22 and that their names be entered on the Roll of Graduates on 25 March 2024.
 - 2 that a motion of congratulations be recorded.



DEGREES, DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES TO BE GRANTED ON 25 MARCH 2024

Doctor of Education

Friedel, Christopher Pierre

Doctor of Philosophy

Afsari Bajestani, Sepideh, *in Architecture*

Amoozegar-Montero, Ariya Montserrat Ashtiani, *in Design*

Beaumont, Sophie, *in Criminology*

Biggs, Patrick John, *in English Literature*

Böök, Imke Maiken, *in Marine Biology*

Cao, Zhenhao, *in Applied Linguistics*

Classen, Benjamin James, *in Media Studies*

Colenso, Hamish Robert, *in Engineering*

DeFraites, Lindsey Erin, *in Marketing*

Emo, Martin Thomas, *in Education*

Ganley, Mitchell, *in Biotechnology*

Hirschberg, Hamish Philip, *in Geophysics*

Hoback, Brittany Rae, *in Linguistics*

Jing, Yixuan, *in Linguistics*

Kersey, Katherine Ann, *in Health and Wellbeing*

Khalid, Asra, *in Engineering*

Khanal, Prem Bhushan, *in Information Systems*

Li, Lingyu, *in Statistics*

Ling, Mayyer Ling Binti Mohammad Tony, *in Applied Linguistics*

Luiten, Cara Alice, *in Chemistry*

Messenger, Sarah Rachel, *in Biotechnology*

Powley, Benjamin Thomas, *in Computer Science*

Pramastiwi, Priska, *in Applied Linguistics*

Rabboni, Silvia, *in Literary Translation Studies*

Schalk, Torven Malte, *in Psychology*

Solhjoo, Niloofar, *in Information Systems*

Stevens, Shelley Marie, *in Environmental Studies*

Styles, Kelly Alexander, *in Biomedical Science*

Taggart, Sarah Leeana, *in Creative Writing*

Thomson-Laing, Georgia, *in Environmental Science*

van Noorden, Lauren Elizabeth, *in Education*

Varshney, Kamiya, *in Architecture*

Wickramasinghe Malepathirana, Chethana Pavithrani, *in Education*

Yan, Longfei, *in Engineering*

WELLINGTON FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE AND DESIGN INNOVATION

Master of Architecture (Professional)

Bellaney, Briar Charlotte

Greenslade, Nicholas Craig

Gutang, Margie Castillon, *with Merit*

Ross, Chelsea Marie, *with Merit*

Wilkinson, Noah Felix, *with Merit*

Master of Interior Architecture

Eng, Sovan

Philip, Evana Gabrail, *with Merit*

Master of Landscape Architecture

Mayall, Luke Alexander, *with Distinction*

Bachelor of Architectural Studies

Atkinson-Moses, William Joseph

Baker-Garters, Quinn Michael Peter

Bartleman, Michael John

Bewick, Bridget Rose Joyce

Bong, Danbie

Cameron-Jones, Alice Jade

Cao, Likun

Carter, Kruz Jakob Lee

Chang, Qingyue

Chen, Stanley Zenlin

Colton, Laura Sharon

Coombes, Amie Joanne

Cooper, Olivia Rose

Cunningham, Mark William

Gray-van der Geest, Maddison Kate

Halton, Amber Sarah

Ho, Catherine Ruiqi

Ingram, Holly Sarah

Karmann, Elizaveta

Kauder, Ella Caitlin

Kaur, Manreet

Kendall, Logan James

Kendon, Lauren Ruth

Kingan, Oscar Cole

Knapton, Ella Harrington

Lewisham, Olivia Ann Orchard

McConaughy, Oscar Arthur

McLachlan, Helena Moana McKergow

McLeod-Venu, Sarah Talina

Megchelse, Jason Michael

Newman, Juliet Ellen

Overweel, Johanna Maree

Parker, Olivia Poppy

Pask, Jemima Elise

Rainey, Angus Richard Charles

Robbins, Naomi Eva

Ross, Logan Harrison

Spahn, Louis Gordon

Stokes, Lucy Victoria

Verma, Pankhuri
Walker, Scarlet Angel
Wang, Meng
Ward, Timothy George

Bachelor of Building Science

Buley, Melissa Eve Hope
Collins, Joseph Daniel Peter
Depina, Liam Albion
Horder, Lewis George
McGregor, Hannah Elizabeth Allen
Mui, Tony Alan
Nattrass, Hayden James
Taito, Temukisa

Bachelor of Design Innovation

Abbott, Clydille Rave Berame
Arneil, Tasman Maria
Beck, Shoshana Joy
Bratley, Alice Marie
Clarkson, Daniel Martin
Coltman, Martha Mary Cécile Rawnsley
Coralde, Patricia Mae
de Hoedt Norgrove, Fionn Macross
Duffy-Bregmen, Jayden Graeme
Fauvel, Max
Fernandes, Kelly
Fisher, Mitchell James
Fong, Jacquelyn Michelle
Fortune, Madison Jane
Garner, Mason Jay
George, Rosanna Helen
Gillespie, Alyse Kathleen
Gleeson, Emily Bethridge
Hannah, Caitlin May
Hopkinson, Edith Aya
Huskinson-Young, Charlotte Anne
Jervis, Jessica Zara
Kandarpa, Sudha
Kane, Sophie Therese
Kennedy, Helena Rachel
Kennerley, Isaac Edward
Leung, Jordan Hao Yang
Manukia, Paris Aroha
McColgan, Lucine Shae
McCullough-Seal, Gregory Charles
Millard, Ruby Joy
Morgan, Imelda Rose
Niles, Sam Fitzgerald
Paterson, Zack Lee Ihaia
Pilkinton, Kate Louise
Rabino, Robyn Angelle Herrera
Reid, Jessica Felicity Daer
Reyes, Gabrielle Paola
Rowley, Sophie Sue Ching
Shafishahraei, Afsaneh
Southon, Amy Jacqueline Anne

Speden, Sylvie Louise Boyd
Tenebaum, Cassie Elizabeth Anne
Tong, Isabelle Jean
van Vuuren, Robin-Mari
Wang, Yijie
Wang, Yuhan
Wellington, Thomas Christian
Wong Ranfurly, Ayden Christopher
Yao, Shunyi
Zhao, Annuo
Zhu, Youhe

Graduate Diploma in Design Innovation

Chen, Yufan
De Castro, Frances Eunice Policarpio
Wang, Chengye

Graduate Diploma in Designed Environments

Bui, Khue Nguyen Mai, *in Architecture*
Leith, Sofia Christina, *in Landscape Architecture*
Masitabua, Kaline Cagi, *in Architecture*
Mayall, Luke Alexander, *in Landscape Architecture*
Parbhu, Avi, *in Architecture*
Spahn, Louis Gordon, *in Architecture*
Voong, Maximilian San Long, *in Architecture*
Xu, Yanjie, *in Architecture*

WELLINGTON SCHOOL OF BUSINESS AND GOVERNMENT

Master of Commerce

Blamey, Amelia Kate, *in Economics with Distinction*
Vallely, Patrick Francis, *in Marketing with Merit*

Master of Commerce and Administration

Frogley, Richard John Charles, *in Economics with First Class Honours*

Master of Global Business

Zhang, Yifan, *with Distinction*

Master of Information Studies

Brown, Ian Craig Young, *with Merit*
Fan, Shuang, *in Library Science with Merit*
Mann, Jennifer Lynda, *in Library Science with Distinction*
Scorey, Anna Josephine Benseman, *in Library Science with Merit*
Smeaton, Carin Gail, *with Distinction*

Master of Professional Accounting

Clarke, Anthea Frances
Copeland, Cheyne Ranei Ariana
Singh, Sushil Ganga, *with Merit*

Master of Professional Business Analysis

Jheng, Ruei-Jhen, *with Merit*
Liu, Yuting, *with Merit*
Obina, Jason Alerta, *with Merit*
Paviour-Smith, Benjamin Stewart, *with Merit*

Song, Xiang, with Merit
Tan, Ze Yu

Bachelor of Commerce with Honours

Md Saman, Muhammad Faheem, *with Second Class Honours (first division) in Economics*

Zhong, Yucen, *with Third Class Honours in Finance*

Bachelor of Commerce

Adams, Joshua David John

Ahmad Ridzuan, Amirul Rafiq Bin

Aitken, Willa Jane Robertshawe

Armes, Alfie William

Ashwell, Bianca

Bainbridge, Harrison Tait

Bains, Inderdeep

Bakhos, Claudia Frances

Bakhos, Emma Charlotte

Bansal, Manav

Barr, Conor Michael Millin

Bayley, Isabel Emily

Blackburn, Daniel James

Blamey, Amelia Kate

Bouterey, Ethan Jaye

Brooke, Max Sinclair

Brouwer, Sydney Trevor

Buckley, Oscar Jay

Buckley, Thomas Daniel

Bui, Thuy Thi Minh

Carroll, Barker Ethan

Carter, Joshua Han

Chen, Xinyi

Chen, Zhehao

Chen, Zhiyi

Chisholm, Luke Wayne

Chmielewski, Stefan Jerzy

Christie, Lorimer John

Collier, Rebecca Janette

Coory, Georgia Kathleen

Dao, Nhu Thao

Davis, David Ree

Dean, Monique May

Douglas, Jack Montgomery

Eru, Te Aorere Kereama

Fellowes, Caitlin Beth

Ferris, Nadya Grace

Field, Alice India Dorothy

Fiso, Ezekiel Api Taulalo Atilua Fagaese Sauvao

Fletcher, Oliver Patrick

Forrester, Jack Rutherford

Fox, Zara Marie

Francis, Sophia Rose

Fry, Michael Andrew

Fyall, Emily Therese

Gargiulo, Quinn Leonardo

Gaundar, Simran Monishka

Geary, Zachary Michael

Glavovic, Julia Leigh

Goldberg, Emilie
Grainger, Jessica Rosa
Gray, Tonya Marie
Greensill, Kathleen Diana Romanes
Gritt, Mathilda Mae
Gurnsey, Raine Sterling
Hamilton, Alexander James
Hamilton, Matthew Alexander
Hazeldine, James David
Heath, Molly Frances
Heywood, Toby Brent Wilfred Cheeky-Winkle D'Arcy
Hickey, Gerard James
Hill, Ryan Alister
Hireme, Jett James
Holmes, Patrick Richard
Hunt, Daniel Joshua Jen-wei
Hunt, Rosie Eliza
Hura, Maia Elaine
Ibbetson, Isabella Ivy
Jelsma, Amy Noelle
Jones, Millicent Helen
Kaminski, Janine Gabrielle
Kane, Sophie Therese
Keller, Charlee Sophie
Linstrom, Isaac Henry
Love, Charlotte Bridie
MacMaster, William Angus
Maddren, Jack Hunter
Malaitai, Nathanjohn Leuatea
Malneek, Cameron Wayne Campbell
Manirakiza, Aisha Malaika
Manu, Victoria Rose Malia
Maskell, Dylan James
McCready, Oliver James Hull
McCulloch, Kirsten Ann
McGillicuddy, Kane Kevin
McGregor, Benjamin Neil Phizacklea
McLaren, Nicole Vivienne
Mincher, Indigo Stevie
Mingins, Emily Grace
Monkhouse, Claudia Minnie
Morris, Jake Cunningham
Murphy, Ciaran Tomos
Mustafa, Muhammad Hafizuddin Bin
Naylor, Joshua Leo
Nguyen, Quynh Ngoc Diem
Nguyen, Vu Hieu Minh
Paki, Jaylon Layne Wiremu
Palmer, Matthew Francis
Paotonu, Oliver Moana
Parker, Justin Ray
Paul, Katelyn Rose
Peterson, Sophia Jane
Piceno, Francesca Margaret
Pilkinton, Kate Louise
Pittar, Anna Grace
Poland, Loipa

Quin, Xavier Francis
Raja Azlan, Raja Aziera Syahfiqah Binti
Ranson, Sophia Louise
Rathore, Harshinder
Rekha, Smrithi Kritisha
Rhodes, Grace Olivia
Richards, Ryan Francis
Richards, Thomas James
Richardson, William Guy Spafford
Riley, Kate Anna
Robinson, Louis Amadeus
Russell, Kyle Casey
Ryburn, Gray Robert Keighley
Sarup, Raoul George
Scandrett, Xanthe Jane
Schollum, Liam Andrew
Singer, Aimee Catherine Akanisi
Smith, Cullen Ross
Smith, Mia Amelia Butler
Sukha, Nikin Amrat
Suttiaprapa, Sutara
Ta, Hoang Minh
Taylor, Ariana Kiri
Taylor, Kaitlyn Jade
Thatkhup, Rem Lam Cang
Thurlow, Jordyn Amee
Tiefenbacher, Sophia
Trasmontero, Lord Vincent Caballero
Tufuga, Valentinina
Turney, Paul William Hollis
van der Merwe, Reinhardt
Vincent, Lachlan Paul
Waerea, Khalais Ramiha Kane Waerea
Walton-France, Jack
Wang, Chenyu
Wang, Guorong
White, Jessica Kate
Wijeratne, Pintheruralalage Don Mary Dineli Shaminka
Wilson, Thomas James
Wood, Emily Elizabeth
Xie, Xiaolin
Xiong, Frankie Hao Wen
Yang, Jeffrey Paul
Yang, Jiacan
Yusere, Muhammad Nur Iman Bin
Zhou, Zhihao
Zhu, Guanda
Zhuang, Xinzhuo

Postgraduate Diploma in Information Studies

Biggs, Patrick John
Cronin, Zachary James
Henderson, Miles Jeremy
Lewzey, Heath Muir Nicol
Martin, Glenn Maxwell

Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting

Zhang, Huaizheng

Postgraduate Diploma in Public Policy

Johnson Pond, Blade Deante

Graduate Diploma in Commerce

Glover, Madeline Mary, *in Marketing*

McPherson, Eoin Russell, *in International Business*

Wilde, Benjamin Richard, *in Economics*

Postgraduate Certificate in Information Studies

Cassidy, Anne-Marie

Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Accounting

Singh, Sushil Ganga

Postgraduate Certificate in Public Management

Cameron, Cheryl Jane

Clark, Isabel Sarah Leigh

Parata, Shane Tyree

Schuller, Rochelle Mae

Stolarskyj, Teresa Ana

Postgraduate Certificate in Public Policy

Gillies, Anna

Graduate Certificate in Commerce

Pham, Loan Thu

WELLINGTON FACULTY OF EDUCATION

Master of Education

Harichand, Sapna Mukesh

Hernandez, Maria Carmela Francisco, *with Distinction*

Higashi, Tina Hitomi, *with Distinction*

Higgison, Maria Margaret, *with Distinction*

LoPresti, Julia Doris, *with Merit*

Master of Educational Psychology

Fitzgerald Loe, Tom Anthony, *with Distinction*

Patel, Krishna, *with Merit*

Tiwari, Chitra, *with Distinction*

Master of Secondary School Leadership

Anderson, Russell Noell, *with Merit*

Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary)

Haughton, Cherie Olivia, *with Distinction*

Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary)

Barefoot, Zayne Ron G, *with Merit*

Winter, Benjamin Mark, *with Merit*

Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood

Poultney, Shannon Yvonne

Vailoa, Hatesa Elisapeta

Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology Practice**Alexander-Crawford**, Tayla Jean Rozel**Haughey**, Bridy Maeve**Oakes**, Sarah Alayne**Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary)****Cloete**, Morné**Greer**, Tayla Melanie Michelle**Kirk**, Siobhan Patricia**Potangaroa**, Bailee Samantha**Puryer**, Curtis James**Stewart**, Maura Seana**Walters**, Stephanie Anne**Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary)****Davies**, James Douglas**Etherington**, Troy William Robert**Jacobs**, Tremain James**Macdonald**, Holly Bridget**WELLINGTON FACULTY OF ENGINEERING****Bachelor of Engineering with Honours****Arora**, Deepkrnsa Mukesh Harichand, *with First Class Honours in Software Engineering***Asfari**, Joud, *with Second Class Honours (first division) in Software Engineering***Atienza**, Isaac Troy Robles, *with Second Class Honours (first division) in Software Engineering***Basinang**, Tristan Pangan, *with Second Class Honours (first division) in Electrical and Electronic Engineering***Blackburn Churcher**, Harrison James Colster, *with First Class Honours in Software Engineering***Broeders**, Amy Nicole, *with Second Class Honours (first division) in Software Engineering***Chu**, Joel Weijun, *with Second Class Honours (first division) in Software Engineering***Cross**, Daniel Richard Douglas, *with First Class Honours in Software Engineering***Dong**, Jasmine Ella, *with Second Class Honours (first division) in Cybersecurity Engineering***Espejo**, Abigail Joy, *with Second Class Honours (first division) in Software Engineering***Flynn**, John Henry Fernandez, *with First Class Honours in Software Engineering***Forsyth**, Grace Teresa, *with Second Class Honours (first division) in Cybersecurity Engineering***Gulab**, Jayen Raju, *with Second Class Honours (first division) in Software Engineering***Haydon**, Jonathan Richard, *with Second Class Honours (first division) in Electrical and Electronic Engineering***Hurnen**, Ryan Timothy, *with Second Class Honours (first division) in Electrical and Electronic Engineering***Jaeger-Letts**, Zoe Elise, *with First Class Honours in Electrical and Electronic Engineering***Knott**, James Sebastian, *with Second Class Honours (first division) in Software Engineering***Kusay**, Moo Plah Soe, *with Second Class Honours (first division) in Software Engineering***Nithyaganesh**, Ruben Nicholas, *with First Class Honours in Software Engineering***Oldham**, Reilly John, *with First Class Honours in Software Engineering***Paulsen**, Lachlan Robert, *with Second Class Honours (second division) in Electrical and Electronic Engineering***Putri**, Nadya Amanda, *with Second Class Honours (second division) in Electrical and Electronic Engineering***Raja**, Shruti, *with Second Class Honours (first division) in Cybersecurity Engineering***Robertson**, Daniel Bryan, *with Second Class Honours (first division) in Cybersecurity Engineering***Saparamadu**, Amarasinghe Arachchige Dona Sinuli Rosanne, *with Second Class Honours (first division) in Software Engineering***Sarten**, Lucas Wayne, *with First Class Honours in Software Engineering***Schimanski**, Samuel Kenneth Albert, *with First Class Honours in Electrical and Electronic Engineering*

Siddiqui, Mehma Adnan, *with Second Class Honours (first division) in Software Engineering*
Tait, Alexandra Hayward, *with Second Class Honours (first division) in Electrical and Electronic Engineering*
Tait, Ella Louise, *with Second Class Honours (first division) in Software Engineering*
Thakkar, Siddharth Manish, *with First Class Honours in Cybersecurity Engineering*
U, Jamie Qian-Yi, *with Second Class Honours (first division) in Software Engineering*
Van Manen, Corban River, *with Second Class Honours (second division) in Electrical and Electronic Engineering*
Venkatesh, Sridhar, *with Second Class Honours (first division) in Cybersecurity Engineering*

WELLINGTON FACULTY OF HEALTH

Master of Health

Mahapure, Sarah Shibani, *in Nursing with Distinction*

Master of Health Psychology

Stedman, Sophia Rose, *with Merit*

Master of Nursing Science

Goodall, Tina Alice,
Lind, Te-Rina Susie Tarutaru,
Thomas, Rhoslyn Jean Elizabeth,

Master of Nursing Practice

Getty, Nicole Jessica, *with Merit*

Bachelor of Health

Bargh, Meaghan Anne Handisides
Batterton, Isabelle Hannah
Dawit, Lana Toma
Hamilton, Renee Tyler
Harrison, Carter Dion
Kells, Hannah Rose Cullagh
Kotrotsos, Ariana Sophia
Lawson, Gemma Jane
Loveridge, Kari Patricia
O'Malley, Brieanna Grace
Robertson Burns, Susa Meroe
Robertson, Reese Kate
Smith, Thomas Lamont
Sun, Jiajun

Bachelor of Midwifery

Chen, Annie Wen Juan
Moore, Holly Rachel

Postgraduate Diploma in Health

Kaluarachchige Dona, Thilanthi Methusela Kaluarachchi

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology

Koch, Grace Mackenzie
Kruger-Tagboto, Vera Seyra
McKeich, Hermione Holly

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology Practice

Bloom, Olivia
Boyle, Brianagh Kate
De Silva, Kavindri Kinkini Saranguhewa
Forgeson, Patrice Westleigh
Kashkari, Sohail

Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing Science

Babbington, Rachel Sadie
De Asis, Aurlin Baldos
Dunn, Rebecca Sharyn
Henderson, Tayla Darelle
Humphries, Julie Anne
Keelan, Tracy Moana
Orchard, Lauren Patricia
Osorio Garces, Yefferson
Rathnasekara Peragonsal Acharige, Brian Thilina Madushan
Romo, Cazzandra Dinnet Cudiamat
Savage, Kathryn Louise

Postgraduate Certificate in Health

Beach, Benjamin Charles

Postgraduate Certificate in Health Psychology

Gray, Andrea Margaret

Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing Science

Alhambra, Abigail Palencia
Babbington, Rachel Sadie
Benseman, Ayla Jasmine
Govender, Kia
Hayes, Lily Anne
Houliston, Ellen Kaye
Leo Alafaio, Leaia Theresa
Nga, Oo Meh
Roberton, Belinda Lee
Savage, Kathryn Louise
Smith, Katherine Claire
Tandoc, Golda Joy Dioquino

**WELLINGTON FACULTY OF
HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**

Master of Applied Linguistics

Miao, Chunyu
Phan, Thy Canh Minh, *with Merit*

Master of Arts

Aldridge, Bradley Mark, *in English Literature with Distinction*
Ballard, Madeleine Mun Lai Elisabeth, *in Creative Writing with Distinction*
Ballentyne, Jane Elizabeth, *in Creative Writing with Distinction*
Bassett, Emma Moana, *in History with Distinction*
Borrie, Ella Margaret, *in Creative Writing with Distinction*
Brophy Joblin, Geraldine, *in Creative Writing with Merit*
Burke, Shariff Charles, *in Creative Writing with Distinction*
Butson, Gina Tiare, *in Creative Writing with Distinction*

Challis, Erica Ann, in *Creative Writing with Distinction*
Church, Wayne David, in *Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages with Distinction*
Clifford, Jessica Katharine Meares, in *Creative Writing with Distinction*
Correll Trnka, Revena Ruth, in *Cultural Anthropology with Merit*
Crick, Thomas James, in *Creative Writing with Distinction*
Duff, Michelle Louise, in *Creative Writing with Distinction*
Fitzgerald, Lily Isobella, in *Creative Writing with Distinction*
Gilbert, Sara Margaret, in *Linguistics with Distinction*
Goldthorpe, Hayley Amanda, in *Sociology with Distinction*
Gordon-Smith, Ioana Alofaifo, in *Art History with Distinction*
Hanna, Danielle Jean Tara, in *Philosophy with Distinction*
Hing, Zachary Ross, in *Creative Writing with Distinction*
Hopcroft, Louisa Molly Annabell, in *Creative Writing with Merit*
Kelly, Thomas Edward, in *Creative Writing with Merit*
Lane, Jennifer Katherine, in *Creative Writing with Distinction*
Larsen, Jack Sebastian, in *Creative Writing with Merit*
Leckie, Tara Rose Boyle, in *Creative Writing with Distinction*
Liu, Min, in *Literary Translation Studies*
O'Sullivan, Amber Heather, in *Creative Writing with Merit*
Patterson, Grainne Michelle, in *Creative Writing with Distinction*
Proudfoot, Louise Jane, in *Creative Writing with Distinction*
Qiao, Mengying, in *Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages*
Ravn, Martain Ari Howard, in *Creative Writing with Merit*
Reilly, Gregory John, in *Creative Writing with Merit*
Salmon, Harriet Isobel, in *Creative Writing with Distinction*
Scaife, Anna Jean, in *Creative Writing with Distinction*
Sewell, Francesca Seirian, in *Creative Writing with Distinction*
Sparrow, Alexander Adrian, in *Philosophy with Distinction*
Trayling, Diane Elizabeth, in *Creative Writing with Distinction*
Trinidad, Joseph Mary Gian Alcazar, in *Creative Writing with Distinction*
Twomey, Kate Alexandra, in *Creative Writing with Distinction*
Vo, Hieu Ngoc, in *Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages*
Willis, Bruno Florian, in *Creative Writing with Distinction*
Wilton, Jennifer Colleen, in *Creative Writing with Distinction*
Woods, Stephen James Hornsby, in *Creative Writing*
Xu, Sherry Yonghong, in *Creative Writing with Distinction*

Master of Indigenous Studies

Pooley, Brittany, *with Distinction*

Master of Intercultural Communication and Applied Translation

Algebawi, Enass, *with Distinction*
Almendral, Martin Verdan, *with Merit*
Ashton-Peach, Sean Garuth Ananda, *with Distinction*
Chen, Xi, *with Distinction*
Cross, Matthew Liam, *with Distinction*
Fellner-Andrejkovics, Edit, *with Merit*
Frost, Thomas Kokoro, *with Distinction*
Gao, Qian, *with Distinction*
Lane, Charlotte Sarah Ada, *with Distinction*
Wiltshire, Rachael Mary, *with Distinction*
Zeng, Jiawen, *with Distinction*

Master of International Relations

Agam, Ahmad Fachry, *with Distinction*
Clark, Elliot Tangiroa, *with Merit*
Co, Jude Adrian Paulino
Leask, James Barton, *with Distinction*
Maitland, Alexander James, *with Distinction*
Phal, Kimsan, *with Merit*

Master of Museum and Heritage Practice

Banach, Sidney Evan, *with Distinction*
Chen, Haiyue, *with Merit*
Egan, Maeve Ella, *with Distinction*
Hoets, Blair Ron, *with Distinction*
Kielczewski, Olivia Evelyn, *with Distinction*
Macdonald, Sara Joyce Barker, *with Distinction*
Newton, Sophia Te Kapere Te Paea
Wyatt, Camus Vivian, *with Distinction*
Zhang, Xian, *with Merit*

Master of Music

Bedggood, Thomas Ryan, *in Performance with Merit*

Master of Music Therapy

Bellringer, Deborah Ruth, *with Second Class Honours (second division)*
Choong, Shiao Yen, *with Second Class Honours (first division)*

Master of Political Science

Batten, Milla Jasmine, *with Distinction*

Master of Strategic Studies

Baker, Patrick John Carl, *with Merit*
Blank, Rodney Shane, *with Merit*
Brockie, Frances Nicole, *with Distinction*
Christmas, Ronald John, *with Merit*
Clark, Michelle Laura, *with Distinction*
Dickson, Nigel Richard, *with Distinction*
Doyle, Matthew Milton, *with Merit*
Endris, Paul Thomas, *with Distinction*
Evans, Fiona, *with Distinction*
Ewing-Jarvie, Timothy Stephen, *with Distinction*
Fisher, Steven Colin, *with Distinction*
Grieve, Elizabeth Harvey, *with Merit*
Halaewa, Robert Robertson, *with Merit*
Harnett, Matthew Joseph Marr, *with Merit*
Heikell, Michael McGregor, *with Merit*
Henderson, David William, *with Merit*
Jaroep, Eddie, *with Merit*
Jeffries, Aaron James, *with Distinction*
Keijser, Rutger Reinier, *with Distinction*
Lee, Wen Jin, *with Distinction*
Leonard, David James, *with Merit*
Madanavosa, Luke Daunabuwage, *with Merit*
McDowall, Celia Claire, *with Distinction*
Mills, Brian Alexander, *with Merit*
Mohamed Roseli, Mohamad Amir bin, *with Merit*
Newman, Blake Albert, *with Merit*
Peters, Ian Anthony, *with Merit*

Randall, Rupert Francis James, *with Distinction*
Ravnsgaard, Tyler Anthony, *with Merit*
Salmingo, Vince Edward Cinco, *with Merit*
Smith, Brenda-Lee, *with Merit*
Vink, David Raymond, *with Merit*
Woodman, Shelly-Anne, *with Merit*
Yarrow, Christie Anne, *with Distinction*

Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

Bajaro, Aileen Taopo, *with Distinction*
Duong, Tue Nghi, *with Merit*
Harijanto, Andy Hermawan, *with Merit*
Hoang, Ly Mai
Nguyen, Nguyen Ngoc Phuong, *with Merit*
Sanlee, Tharatep, *with Merit*
Tran, Hanh Ngan, *with Merit*
Truong, Quynh Chi, *with Distinction*
Zheng, Jiayu

Bachelor of Arts with Honours

Barefoot, Zayne Ron G, *with First Class Honours in Theatre*
Belle, Vega Oksana, *with First Class Honours in Sociology*
Bridges, Emma Rose, *with First Class Honours in Classical Studies*
Daniels, Jason, *with First Class Honours in Classical Studies*
Daniels-Maxwell, Ruby Elizabeth, *with First Class Honours in Criminology*
Featherstone, Morag Elizabeth, *with First Class Honours in Pacific Studies*
Franklin, Fern Rain Rose, *with First Class Honours in Criminology*
Godfrey, John Malcolm, *with First Class Honours in Geography*
Hobbis, Zac Joshua, *with First Class Honours in Sociology*
Hutchings, Louis Lagaluga, *with First Class Honours in Pacific Studies*
Lee, Derrick Chun-Fai, *with Second Class Honours (first division) in International Relations*
Milovale, Cerietwetwen Luisa, *with First Class Honours in Pacific Studies*
Norman, Catherine Elizabeth, *with First Class Honours in Classical Studies*
Stack, Ella Anne Sellers, *with First Class Honours in English*
Wirihana Te Waitohioterangi, Tanith Satriani Ruatapunui Hauteaniwaniwa Tawehiariki, *with First Class Honours in Māori Studies*
Wright, Bridgid Deborah, *with First Class Honours in Classical Studies*
Zeke, Jocelyn Jean, *with First Class Honours in Pacific Studies*

Bachelor of Music with Honours

Stockman, Emily-Jane, *with First Class Honours in Classical Performance*

Bachelor of Arts

Adams, Henry Thomas John
Albertini, Georgia Rose
Anderson, Hollie Freya
Ashby, Isla Roan
Ashmore, Seren Jade
Austin, Ivy Mathilde
Bailey, Isabella Aimee
Barriga, Charlotte Sofia
Baxter, Charlotte Emily
Bayliss, Chloe Elize
Bennett, Abigail Keast
Bernhardi, Lily Paige
Bichan, Anthony Lucas
Black, Isaac Robert

Boyce, Oliver Benjamin
Boyle, Kerri Anne
Brandl, Simon
Brar, Hasrut Kaur
Broderick, Tomas Sebastian
Brodie, Max Ivan
Brown, Nicholas Julian Marcus
Brunoro-Beilman, Evalina Teresa
Buchanan, Ella Rose
Burns, Gabriella Elizabeth
Burton, Barnabas William
Burton, Sarah Catherine
Cacho-Bevin, Monica Louise Eugenia
Carpenter-Beazley, Jude Paul
Carroll, Rebekah Angela
Carvalho Bonet, Ana Clara
Casey, Caitlin Li Mei
Caskie, Caitlyn Rose
Cassells, Jessie May
Cattanach, Alexander Hamish
Cave, Lilianne Mary
Cherian, Oscar Mahs
Chinery, Callie Alicia Christina
Chisholm, Kirsten Anne
Chrysostomou-Koed, Felix Ignatius Pors
Coetzee, Frans Robert Brand
Collins, Caitlin Michele
Cordue, Robert Edward Daniel
Cotterall, Kayleigh Jessy Burchett
Cox, Jackson Clifford
Coxill-Bogacki, Rory
Dallas, Emily Louise
Dane, Nivaryn Jonathan David
Davies, Charlotte Faye
Day, Rosa Eve
De Forest, Portia
de Jong, Rhia Therese
De la Peña Cuevas, Barbara
Devereux, Josimar Alexander
Devlin, Grace Flora
Dey, Charlotte Elizabeth
Dickison, Bella Montague
Dong, Chenxiao
Donohue, Anya Jane
Doolaub, Eesha Mooneesha
Duncan, Alistair James
Duong, Van Minh Phuc
Dusterhoft, Matthew David
Duxfield, Neve Mere
Earp, Charlotte May
Ecker, Skye Calvin Kenneth
Ellison-Jones, Jack Daniel
Esposito, Chiara Carolina
Eyles, Laura Grace
Fairbairn, Aimee Grace
Fauolo, Alesi Kimberley
Fawcett, Sabine Francis Judy

Fell, Megan Maree
Fisch, Miro Matariki
Fiti-Jaiteh, Bintou Chandrika
Francis, Sophia Rose
Furley, Lauren Catherine
Gardiner, Aria Ruth Howe
Gardiner, Ngahaki Christopher
Garraway, Bianca Patricia Noeline
Getahun, Haregua Sewinet
Gilgen, Te Rangihuia Adrienne Pōroa
Gillon, Carlos James
Goddard-Winchester, Grace Rose
Gong, Yiwei
Graham, Lachlan William
Grainger, Jessica Rosa
Griffiths, Tess Rebecca
Gwyn, Piper Jayne
Hagan, Hazel Rae Ti Pani
Hancock, Madeleine Louise
Hardcastle, Grace Emely Elizabeth
Harrison, Claire Louise
Hatton, Cameron John
He, Xian Chen Henry
Healey, Theresa Marie
Hickey, Ashleigh
Hickford, Alexandra Isabel Tiffany
Hiles, Freya Rosie
Hoogerbrug, Ella Ann
Horning, Alyssa Nicola
Hudson, Sebastian William Sturmy
Humphries, Kellie Louise
Irvine, Jasmine Alexandra
Jenkins, David Wynford
Jennings, Hannah Louise Meegan
Johnson, Lewis TeRito
Jones, Amie Elizabeth
Jordan, Heath James
Judd, Elissa Mary
Kaptein Kirker, Pearl Esme
Keenan, Tessa Joan
Kelly, Amy Jane
Kemp, Anya Grace
Kho, Venice Yin-Ni
Kingi, Tyson Benjamin Eddie
Kirby, Francesca Fordham
Kitteridge, Florence Josephine
Knight-Maclean, Katherine Rose
Koller, Willow Iona Aubrey Rose
Lambert, Jordan Tayla
Langridge, Zachary Zane
Laurenson, Sophia Elisapeta Lupe
Lendrum, Damon Thomas
Lewis, Victoria Chloe
Lindsay, Ava Mansfield
Loveridge, Makenzie Roma
Lundy, Preeya Gayle Jo
Lynch, Izaak James

Lyth, Alexander William
MacLeod-East, Haven Brett Nelson
Main, Honor McIntosh
Mander, Alice Catherine
Marchant, Gabriella Elizabeth du Chateau
Marsh, Tina
Marshall, Blake William Joseph
Marshall, Hannah Elizabeth Jean
Martin-Noble, Zao
Mataitini, Abraham Joseph Davy
Mbougou, Grace Mafrine Biteki
McArley, Caitlin Ann
McElwain-Wilson, Sean Robert
McKinnon, Rose Carol
McLelland, Steven Robert
Mehta, Preetam Singh
Mikaere, Cimon Alicia Ataula
Miller, Rosa Heloise
Miranda, Veronica Cecilia
Moar, Max William
Moffat, Alexandra Petra Young
Mokha, Katja Etienne Kaur
Montilla, Anna Isabella
Moran, Archie Joel Graeme
Morrow, Jordan Chelsea
Mortiboy, Hannah Rose
Muir, Lexi Grey
Muller, Dewi
Nelson, Eden Violet
Nelson, Larissa May
Newhouse, Amelia Kate
Newton, Olivia Claire
Nguyễn, Vy Tường
Nicholson, Micah Ailfrid-Hall
Ning, Ke
Norgate, Gemma Rose
O'Brien, Ava Frances
O'Donoghue, Hugh John Cornelius
O'Malley-King, Hamish Eoin
O'Neill, Tyrone-Christopher Igor
O'Sullivan, Fintan Owen Rowe
Oliver, Katrina Rae
Olivera González, Patricio Lautaro
Olla, Dania Maia Kelly
Ong, Sze Min
Oolders, Kate Mckenzie Telea
Orr, Sophie
Owles, Phillipa Jane
Palmer, Kyrin Nathan Job
Parker, J Emma
Parkin, Lily-Mai Foon
Pasquali, Hannah Marie
Patel, Joshua Gerish Lancashire
Patterson, Jessica
Patu, Esther Peresia
Petch, Claudia Sophia
Porteous, Jacob Ramon

Powell, Scarlett Maree
Prockter, Evie Patricia
Qin, Nijiyue
Reed, Thomas Wayne
Riceman, Georgia Olivia
Richards, Halle Jade
Robinson, Chloe Jasmine
Robson, Carys
Rogge, Fiona Macdonald
Rose, Thomas Richard Lawrence
Ross-James, Meredith Anne
Rough, Ella Georgina
Russell, Meg Ruby Tresta
Ryan, Jessica Kate
Ryan-Fraser, Evan
Ryburn, Gray Robert Keighley
Sawyer, Amelia Josephine
Sawyer, Fynn Alexander
Schrader, Zebedee George
Scott, Lily Jean Chapman
Scott, Michelle Ann
Scottwood, Lucy Rose
Seren, Jay Harvey
Shearer, Jamaya Star
Sheshna, Sheemal
Sidnam, Emma Ling
Sinclair, Charlotte Mary Croy
Slater, Lily Judith
Smidt, Callum Wilhelmus
Smith, Flynn Geoffrey Adriaan
Smollett, Joel Frank
Solomann, Sebastian Mark
Spence, Lachlan Raymond Moeraki
Starkey, Andrew James
Stent, Camryn Lucy Carter
Stevenson, Grace Denise
Su, Brian XiMing
Sugrue, Phoebe Tara
Sullivan, Sophie Grace
Summerfield, David John
Sutherland, Mya Elizabeth
Symonds, Flynn Daniel
Tapuai, Kaitlyn Anna
Taulapapa-Saipani, Esther Lily Alice Niu
Thompson, Blaze Mereani Lyon
Thompson, Gus Harland Young
Thulkanam, Anjali Aroha
Tiamduangtawan, Anunypaul
Townsend, Jasmine Erin
Treadwell, Oscar James
Trigg, Georgia Lacey
Tubman-Wallis, Logan Peter
Turk, Alexander Gabriel Knight
Vaa, Brandon Vaa
Vickery, Ella Jordan
Walker, Chelsea Danika
Walshe, Amelia Kate Stratford

West, Toby Gordon
Whelan, Caitlin Louise
Williams, Jessie May
Willoughby, Alaina Christine Jane
Win, Jodi Sara
Winstanley, Alison Emily
Winter, Benjamin Mark
Wong, Andrianne Jing Yi
Wylde Neuang-Keo, Benjamin Sakseith Cotton
Yang, Qingfang
Young, Brooke Deanna
Zarate, Jose-Luis Fernando Mascardo
Zhou, Xueer
Zigliani, Giorgia Maria

Bachelor of Communication

Buick-Constable, Thomas Will
Campbell, Bree Pieta
Cornhill, Aimee Hannah
Dennis, Olivia Theresa
Diprose, Joshua Welch
Fanselow, Livia Margaret Field
Fleming, Matthew David
Griffin, Gia Shannon
Li, Chunyu
Murphy, Ciaran Tomos
Raison, Mitchell James
Suckling, Samzara Brooke
Vellasamy, Andairson Malaiappan Harris
Woodham, Molly Grace
Zigliani, Giorgia Maria

Bachelor of Music

Brbich, Caleb Glyn
Burns, Luke Peter
Chuah, Joel Meng Loong
England, Jack Joshua
Flacks, Hannah Esther Halpern
Hitchings-Anstice, Crispin Thomas
Jin, Hongze
Krause, Xavier Heinz
Mendrun, Mateusz Rafal
Mulheron, Elijah Michael Te Keepa
O'Connell, Maia Alison Cassidy
Read, Leo Jasper
Stockman, Emily-Jane
Thorpe, Annabelle Frances Reekie
Wee, Gabriel Kiat Gene
West, Toby Gordon
Williams, Thorin Jared Christian

Postgraduate Diploma in Intercultural Communication and Applied Translation

Restomagha, Katia

Postgraduate Diploma in Museum and Heritage Practice

Bobory, Dora

Postgraduate Diploma in Strategic Studies

Kim, Dong Hwan
Littleworth, Oliver James
Rowland, April Rianne

Graduate Diploma in Arts

Brader, Kate Simone, *in Sociology*
Brudvik-Lindner, Larkspur Ann Ming, *in Economics*
Saengthoumy, Khammanh, *in Education*
Wennekers, Vera Wilhelmina, *in Development Studies*

Graduate Diploma in Music

Grant, Antonia Barbara May
Lane, Caoimhe Iona Eimear

Diploma in Māoritanga/Tohu Māoritanga

Awatere, Potene Tuhiwai
Smyth, Ariana Terrain Jesse

Diploma in University Studies (Pasifika Pathways)

Faletutulu, Lyvia Saron Laumata
Manu, Victoria Rose Malia
Parker, Ray Ching Lorenzo
Vaa, Brandon Vaa

Postgraduate Certificate in Indigenous Studies

Osborne, Katie Natasha Jean

Postgraduate Certificate in Intercultural Communication and Applied Translation

Ahmed, Fardosa Sheikh
Amengual, Patricia Mariela
Asfari, Zaher
Averina-Lugova, Diana
Azizi, Frozan
Bannert, Omnoi
Brett, Mitchell Fraser
Buhendwa, Damas
Cha, Zhi Wei
Chang, Huang Yak
Chang, Ling
Chen, Yuling
Coppelmans, Roos Anna Maria
Hashi, Abdirisaag
He, Jiamin
Hoang, Ha Hai
Hussaini, Mohammad Jan
Jayaweera, Wadiya Pathirage Neranga
Kapoor, Raajan Brijmohan
Khieu, Trang Quynh Thi
Largacha Hurtado, Keila Alejandra
Le, Khanh Ngoc
Leng, Rick Sothearith
Li, Josephine Joan Yue Ting
Liang, DongNing
Lilley, Emilie Germaine Nicole
Medunitskaya, Anastasia
Meh, Pray

Nguyen, Hieu Van
Nicholls, Thomas Michael Patrick
Paranjape, Shirish
Pheap, Sodanin
Ren, Haina
Salem, Amira Samir Ahmed Ibrahim
Sar, Solakhena
Sato, Mari
Senturk, Melek
Sidhu, Sukhmanpreet Singh
Taha, May
Takenouchi, Satsuki
Truong, Thi Thanh Thuy
Witehira, Patinya Kunkulvoranunn
Ye, Chunhua
Zaw, Khin
Zhang, Yulun

Certificate in Deaf Studies

Agnew, Terryn Jane
Falepeau, Monari Evoalama Aefe
Holtham, Clare Marie
Odsey, Chaokas Ben Sison
Randhawa, Jaime Elizabeth
Simchowitz, Rodney Selwyn

Certificate of Proficiency in English

Alvarez Pino, John Walter
Higashiyama, Yuki
Huynh, Hang Thuy
Ohashi, Ayaka
Ono, Saki
Trần Nguyễn, Phương Bích
Yang, Jiacan
Yang, Qingfang

WELLINGTON FACULTY OF LAW

Master of International Trade

Hay, Joshua, *with Merit*
Keats, Matthew Peter, *with Distinction*

Master of Laws

Choi, Jieun, *with Merit*
Yonay, Guy, *with Distinction*

Bachelor of Laws with Honours

Brokenshire, Sophie Marie, *with First Class Honours*
Burton, Sarah Catherine, *with First Class Honours*
Chan, Sean Nathaniel, *with First Class Honours*
Dempster, Finlay Thomas Teal, *with First Class Honours*
Douglas, Jack Montgomery, *with First Class Honours*
Lee, Dong Hyun, *with First Class Honours*
Mander, Alice Catherine, *with First Class Honours*
Robson, Carys, *with First Class Honours*

Bachelor of Laws

Adams, Joshua David John
Aitken, Willa Jane Robertshawe
Arambulo, Pauline Liz Milagrosa
Barriga, Charlotte Sofia
Bayley, Isabel Emily
Black, Isaac Robert
Bowron, Madison Ann Buxton
Boyce, Oliver Benjamin
Buchanan, Ella Rose
Burns, Gabriella Elizabeth
Cacho-Bevin, Monica Louise Eugenia
Chrysostomou-Koed, Felix Ignatius Pors
Cornfield, Mollie Beatrice Sisson
Cross, Jennifer Marie
De Forest, Portia
Devereux, Josimar Alexander
Devlin, Grace Flora
Dey, Charlotte Elizabeth
Docherty, Isabella Anna
Donohue, Anya Jane
Fairbairn, Aimee Grace
Fell, Megan Maree
Fellowes, Caitlin Beth
Furley, Lauren Catherine
Glavovic, Julia Leigh
Greensill, Kathleen Diana Romanes
Hazeldine, James David
He, Xian Chen Henry
Henderson, Elliott Peter
Hoogerbrug, Ella Ann
Keenan, Tessa Joan
Lawrence, Taine Jesse Campbell
Lewis, Victoria Chloe
Lindroos, Simon James
Linstrom, Isaac Henry
Lockwood, Mia Rose
Love, Charlotte Bridie
Lynch, Izaak James
Mahony, Emma Paige Maree
Malneek, Cameron Wayne Campbell
Marchant, Gabriella Elizabeth du Chateau
McCulloch, Kirsten Ann
McElwain-Wilson, Sean Robert
Monkhouse, Claudia Minnie
Nesbitt, Misha David
Norgate, Gemma Rose
O'Sullivan, Fintan Owen Rowe
Pasquali, Hannah Marie
Patu, Esther Peresia
Pomana, Madison Lynne Riria
Pragash Kumar, Mathumika Dilrukshi
Ranson, Sophia Louise
Rasmussen, Latai Funaki
Rhodes, Grace Olivia
Richardson, William Guy Spafford
Riley, Dani

Robinson, Louis Amadeus
Russell, Meg Ruby Tresta
Sarup, Raoul George
Sawyer, Fynn Alexander
Scandrett, Xanthe Jane
Scottwood, Lucy Rose
Sidnam, Emma Ling
Sinclair, Charlotte Mary Croy
Smidt, Callum Wilhelmus
Smith, Ellie Grace
Smith, Flynn Geoffrey Adriaan
Spence, Lachlan Raymond Moeraki
Stevenson, Grace Denise
Tantrum, Emma Courtney
Treadwell, Oscar James
Udayakumar, Sruthi
Waerea, Khalais Ramiha Kane Waerea
Whelan, Caitlin Louise
Williams, Jessie May
Young, Brooke Deanna
Zarate, Jose-Luis Fernando Mascardo
Zhou, Xueer

Graduate Certificate in Law

Henderson, Rebecca Louise

WELLINGTON FACULTY OF SCIENCE

Master of Biomedical Science

Tunley, Sabrina Keir, *with First Class Honours*

Master of Clinical Immunology

Owaci, Paul, *with Merit*

Master of Computer Science

Peng, Yuwei

Master of Environmental Studies

Ryder, Asha Gabrielle Rae, *with Distinction*

Master of Marine Conservation

Kirk, Amber Lee, *with Distinction*

Master of Science

Bracey, Naada Mary, *in Psychology*

Casidy, Jasmine Bella, *with First Class Honours in Geology*

Chan, Sanutep Vaughn, *with First Class Honours in Chemistry*

Clarke, Maxwell Graeme, *with First Class Honours in Computer Science*

de Jong, Emma Maria, *with First Class Honours in Environmental Science*

Druskovich, Peter Malachi Vidak, *with First Class Honours in Environmental Science*

Hirschberg, Hamish Philip, *with First Class Honours in Geophysics*

Jylhänkangas, Siru Pauliina, *with Second Class Honours (first division) in Geophysics*

Kaltenberg, Szymon Jerzy, *in Physics with Merit*

Matheson, Ashleigh June, *with First Class Honours in Geophysics*

McAulay, Samantha Joy, *with Second Class Honours (first division) in Environmental Science*

Mills, Hudson Brian Salisbury, *in Psychology with Merit*

Sterup, Kathleen Laura, *in Marine Biology with Merit*
Stewart, Kennedy Strauss, *in Forensic Psychology with Distinction*
Sutherland, Harry Abel, *with First Class Honours in Cell and Molecular Bioscience*
Thompson, Samantha Elizabeth June, *in Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience*
Thomson, Tessa Danielle, *with First Class Honours in Marine Biology*
Unsworth, Sophie Grace, *with First Class Honours in Chemistry*
Wilson, Samantha Jane, *in Forensic Psychology with Merit*

Bachelor of Biomedical Science with Honours

Bateson, Clementine Catharine Mackay, *with First Class Honours*

Bachelor of Science with Honours

Gavin-McCabe, Sequoia Daisy, *with Second Class Honours (first division) in Psychology*
Jing Chun, Khwang, *with First Class Honours in Psychology*
Kilty, William Thomas, *with First Class Honours in Artificial Intelligence*
Nguyen, Duc Vinh, *with First Class Honours in Artificial Intelligence*
Saunders, Giana Grace, *with First Class Honours in Psychology*
Sharma, Yashika, *with First Class Honours in Psychology*
Speight, Abigail Jane, *with First Class Honours in Psychology*

Bachelor of Biomedical Science

Acraman, Sydnee Jennifer Caitlin
Bain, Victoria Elanor
Dixon-Jones, Olivia Louise
Durkin, Feya Isabel
Ellmers, Matthew Kevin
Federighi Bryant, Camilla Lucia
Harlick, Claire Danielle
Jooste, Chane
Kent, Bree-Anne Jacqueline
Krippner, Isobelle Rose
Manning, Molly Rose
Sutherland, Harry Abel
Vuković, Mia
Yamamoto, Hijiri

Bachelor of Science

Beams, Imani
Bichan, Anthony Lucas
Bishop, Jessica Skye
Blamey, Amelia Kate
Bowie, Caitlin Emma
Bowron, Madison Ann Buxton
Brownlie, Grace Elizabeth
Bruce, Hugo
Buckle, Caitlin Louise
Burt, Emily Maraea Laurenson
Campbell, Christopher James O'Mahony
Carter, Jodi Grace
Chen, Tao
Chen, Yufan
Chin, Caitlin Jewel
Clarkson, Trent Robert
Collier, Hannah Grace
Cornfield, Mollie Beatrice Sisson
Cranshaw, Scarlett Marie
D'Mello, Crystal Gerard

Daborn, Sophie Athene Minerva
Deck, Sophie Mai Roll
Dempster, Finlay Thomas Teal
Dickinson, Thomas Sean
Docherty, Isabella Anna
Dong, Haokun
Downes, Texas Faith
E Sa, Christopher Oscar
Ea, Dara
Edward, Aidan Alexander Eitiare
Ehrhardt, Oskar Eli George
Eustace-Smith, Somer Maria Hikurangi
Gascoin, Emile Anatole Henry
Gordon, James Joseph
Gradwell, Louis Francis Rewi
Grey, Joshua Michael
Griffin, Claudia Emma
Hallinan, Daniel James Watson
Harding, Amy Ellen
Harrison, Amy Grace
Healy, Cameron James
Henderson, Katherine Anna Burns
Henry, Molly Rose Megan Martha Dawson
Hickey, Gloria Isabella
Higgins, Claudia Mae Sulway
Hill, Shannara Jamie
Hisham, Harraz Danish Bin
Hitchings-Anstice, Crispin Thomas
Holloway, Sofia Leigh
Holmes, Danielle Elizabeth
Holmwood, Cassidy Rae
Huo-Smith, Keying Kathryn
Hurley, Nicholas Garith
Jamieson, Joshua Michael
Karaha-Paki, Vjuan Cherie Tereinga-Rose
Karasawa, Izaak Kiyo
Keegan, Joshua Mathew
Kelman, Holly Julie-Ann
Kemmitt, Julia Wu
Kho, William Frederick
Kill, Rhys Daniel
Kilsby, Mila Maria
King, Vincent De Paul
Kolongahapitiya, Herath Mudiyansele Hasindu Indumina Bandara
Kowal, Krzysztof Matua
Kulshreshtha, Hiya
Kumar, Saajal
Lee, Dion Jacob
Lee, Dong Hyun
Leenders, Anna Mare Dorothe
Madden, Lila Grace
Mahal, Mali Kahu Horus Quentin
Mansell, Hamish Peter Heatley
Mashkov, Ilya
Mason, Finley Buckmaster Thomas
Mata, Samuel
McCloskey, Georgia Ann

McEvoy, Kitt Edward Torrie
McKee, Harry Timothy
McNeil, Max
McNeillage, Molly Kathleen
Mcrobbie, Liam Nathaniel
Mehana, Jessica Lee
Mitchell, Daniel Ryan
Moore, Claudia Anne
Morgan, Benjamin David Read
Morrison, Emma Grace
Ng, Felix
O'Farrell, Zoe May Moore
O'Grady, Seamus Michael
Pálffy, Ludo Samuel Rata
Pearson, Isabelle Anne MacKenzie
Peterson, Sophia Jane
Pomare, Ella Grace
Pummer, Meike
Ramlan, Irdina Puteri Binte
Rana, Riya Singh
Reid, Jessica Ellen
Reynolds, Jamie Seton
Richards, Ryan Francis
Roulston, Paul Robert
Rowley, Thomas Willis
Russell, Leah Michelle
Salamat, Antonio Jose Balares
Sioneholo, Clemencia Talotose Matahefonua
Slevin, Serafina Danielle Zena Valerie
Smith, Fletcher Ian
Smith, Kate Elizabeth
Spears, Connor William
Strachan, Jessica Isabel
Swan, Finnbarr Orme
Taylor, Emma Rose
Thomas, Kavya Rachel
Thorn, Kyla Monique
Titus, Steffi
Urlich, Alexander Riley
Van Der Jagt, Hunter Elisabeth
Vermunt, Micheale Eireann Moloney
Walsh, Jessica Denise
Wang, Danran
Ward, Samantha Ann
Ward, Timothy Lee
White, Bayden Scott
Williams, Clémence Elise
Wilson, Marshall Peter
Wong, Hayley Rose
Wootton, Gayle Antonette
Yeow, Allan

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology

Burgess, Tessa Caitlin
Mills, Hudson Brian Salisbury
Stewart, Kennedy Strauss

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Research

Dudley Heeth, Paranika

Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Studies

Bhatia, Tanvi

Chau, Emily Yin

Zheng, Rui

Postgraduate Diploma in Science

Lal, Nikisha, *in Molecular Microbiology*

Moore, Claudia Anne, *in Physical Geography*

Rowe, Cameron Isabella, *in Chemistry*

Sunakawa, Keiji, *in Science in Society*

Graduate Diploma in Science

Caughley, James William McInnes, *in Psychology*

Empson-Kells, Robyn Greta, *in Psychology*

Gavey, Charlotte Maree, *in Marine Biology*

Postgraduate Certificate in Drug Discovery and Development

Parsons, Anna Elizabeth

Graduate Certificate in Science

Jiang, Melanie Barbara, *in Data Science*

Certificate in Foundation Studies

Yan, Longfei

Agenda Item 8

2023 Annual report

To receive: a Council paper from the Acting Chief Financial Officer, Mr Brendan Eckert, dated 18 March 2024 providing the 2023 Annual report (document VUWC 24/23).

To note: that the Audit & Risk Committee considered the Annual report in detail at its meeting held on 11 March 2024.

To resolve: **that on the recommendation of the Audit & Risk Committee, Council:**

- 1 approve the 2023 Annual Report;**
- 2 approve the signing and release of the Representation Letter to EY;**
- 3 approve the 2023 Annual Report for issue;**
- 4 approve the online publication of the 2023 Annual Report as soon as practical.**



COUNCIL PAPER

TO	Members of Council
FROM	Brendan Eckert, Acting Chief Financial Officer
AUTHOR	Brendan Eckert, Acting Chief Financial Officer Susan Hockley, Group Financial Controller
DATE	13 March 2024
SUBJECT	2023 Annual Report
DOCUMENT #	VUWC 24/23

Executive Summary

This paper provides Council with the final 2023 Annual Report, including audited financial statements and the accompanying Representation Letters (hard copies to be provided at the meeting).

Recommendations:

that on the recommendation of the Audit & Risk Committee, Council:

- 1 approve the 2023 Annual Report;
- 2 approve the signing and release of the Representation Letter to EY;
- 3 approve the 2023 Annual Report for issue;
- 4 approve the online publication of the 2023 Annual Report as soon as practical.

Supporting information

1. Audit and Risk Committee Review

The draft 2023 Annual Report was presented to the Audit and Risk Committee meeting on 11 March 2024, along with an outline of the key accounting judgements contained within.

EY were present to address any questions from the Audit and Risk Committee, and to present a summary of their audit findings. No material concerns were identified or raised by EY.

2. Financial Overview

The operating surplus for the consolidated University Group was \$30.9m, 5.4% of revenue. This is made up of an \$8.4m surplus from the University Group, including abnormal items of \$32m, and \$22.5m surplus from the Foundation.

The Foundation result relates to earnings from investment returns and donations received, including \$13.6m from one donor.

The 2023 Annual Report is attached as **Appendix 1**.

3. Representation Letters

Were reviewed in draft by the Audit and Risk Committee. Copies of the following representation letters will be provided in hard copy at the Council meeting:

- Representation letter from management to Council as **Appendix 2**.
- Representation letter from Council to EY as **Appendix 3**.



VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF
WELLINGTON
TE HERENGA WAKA

ANNUAL REPORT 2023



He rā whawhati kō.
A day for breaking the spade.

He rā anō ki tua.
A new day to come.

RĀRANGI KAUPAPA

CONTENTS

02 Reflecting on 2023	03 Paddling our waka forward	04 Year in review	08 Statement of Service Performance	18 Equity, diversity, and inclusion
20 Sustainability	22 Student levies	24 Financial overview	26 Financial statements	27 Statement of responsibility
34 Notes to the financial statements	59 Financial responsibility supplemental schedule	68 Independent Auditor's Report	74 Council	76 Te Hiwa

The Annual Report 2023 is published
online at www.wgtn.ac.nz/annualreports

Published by
Te Herenga Waka—
Victoria University of Wellington

21 Kelburn Parade
PO Box 600
Wellington 6140
New Zealand

Telephone +64 4 472 1000
Fax +64 4 499 4601

ISSN 1171-2740 (Print)
ISSN 1174-8184 (Online)

March 2024



HE HOKINGA WHAKAMURI REFLECTING ON 2023



2023 has been a year of change for Te Herenga Waka. It has not been an easy year for our institution but as our attention turns from financial sustainability to strategic choices for the future shape of this University, and the distinctive student experience we want to foster here, the Council is in good shape to support this work.

We welcomed a new Vice-Chancellor, Professor Nic Smith, at the start of this year, as well as a number of new people to Te Hiwa, our leadership team, following a senior leadership team portfolio realignment.

It is great to have new expertise and energy to help move Te Herenga Waka forward. The Council has enjoyed a strong and positive relationship with Te Hiwa as we addressed challenges and positioned our University for a sustainable future.

I commend Professor Smith for his active, visible and principled leadership. Much has been achieved in his first year, and I know there is much more to come. Professor Smith led a thorough process to put the University in a position to return to financial sustainability, growth, and profitability.

Our University is strong and capable. It is full of talent. We can leverage this, and the ideas of our wider staff, student, and alumni communities, to ensure our future success.

It has been a difficult year for the whole university sector. All universities in New Zealand are facing financial headwinds and have had to make hard decisions in the face of underfunding of the sector over a long period. We are looking forward to working with the new Government to discuss the funding model for universities and tertiary institutions in Aotearoa New Zealand and how we can ensure the sector is fit for the future.

I want to recognise the constructive engagement we have had with both our unions and student leaders throughout 2023. It has added significant value.

I also want to recognise and acknowledge the enormous impact on staff who have been directly affected by the financial sustainability programme of work. As many of them leave the University, their contribution to Victoria, many over long periods of time, is greatly appreciated. I wish them well in the future. To the staff who remain,

I know that many are carrying heavy workloads to ensure the success of our students and they have my deep appreciation, as well as that of other Council members, for this effort.

I would also like to thank my fellow members of Council for the significant contribution they have made—their combined judgement, wisdom and insights have helped us navigate a challenging year. Thanks also to Nic Smith, other Te Hiwa members, and staff throughout the University.

We are now looking to the future. 2024 will see us establish a new strategic plan for Te Herenga Waka, and help move us forward.

John Allen
Chancellor

KŌKIRI KI TE PAE PADDLING OUR WAKA FORWARD



When I started as Vice-Chancellor in January, I set three priorities. The first was listening to and seeking to understand and support our staff, enlivening our campuses, and resolving administrative pain points to make everyone's lives easier and enable them to focus on our core mission. The second was addressing our financial sustainability and the third having clarity on our distinctiveness and unique value proposition.

In an ideal world, I would have had more time to focus on the first priority before tackling the second. However, soon after starting in the job of Vice-Chancellor, it became apparent that our enrolment figures this year had further worsened a situation that had been developing for a number of years. It became an imperative to quickly find ways to address the forecast deficit of \$33m this year and ensure our financial sustainability in the longer term.

There were no easy options for returning to financial sustainability. The programme of work we undertook to reduce our costs and ensure we could first survive and then ultimately thrive in the future impacted everyone in our community. It was difficult, painful and required many tough choices and compromises. Thanks to the hard work undertaken by our community, we completed the programme of work and made the required savings.

While financial discipline will continue to be needed, as a result of the work we have done we are able to return to normal business in 2024 and refocus on the other two priorities of supporting our staff and advancing our distinctiveness.

Supporting our staff is more important than ever given increased pressures resulting from sustained change over a number of years. We are focused on creating time, space, and clarity for our work. In particular, we want to reduce unnecessary work, increase our ability to focus on what is important, and to align individual incentives with our common purpose.

Leveraging our distinctiveness will be core to the exciting work to refresh our strategic plan and set a clear focus on the future. Conversations on this in 2023 have highlighted a desire to harness the many opportunities in Wellington and further afield for the University to contribute, to connect our ecosystems to integrate education and employment for our students, and to facilitate relevant debate and investigation on important issues for Aotearoa New Zealand.

My confidence that we will achieve these goals is based on the many people I have met at Te Herenga Waka who are here because they want to make a difference, people who believe in the capabilities of the next generation, people who go the extra mile to support each other in really challenging circumstances. In stark contrast to the misguided accusations that universities are increasingly corporate, faceless, top-down institutions these are the people who make us great.

This strength in our community combined with support from, and partnership with, Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association and the Tertiary Education Union has been incredibly valuable this year and we look forward to continuing to work with both groups to build a strong future for our University.

Thank you to both John Allen, our Chancellor, and the University Council as a whole for their governance, leadership and support this year. Thank you to our students, alumni, partners and supporters and, importantly, thank you to my colleagues on Te Hiwa and my colleagues throughout the institution. This is a wonderful University to be part of.

Professor Nic Smith
Vice-Chancellor



NGĀ MEA HIRAHIRA YEAR IN REVIEW

RESEARCH FOR TRANSFORMATIVE IMPACT

- The Centre for Justice Innovation, which offers an independent, impartial, and trusted voice on justice issues through multidisciplinary research, evaluation, and education, was established with the support of the Michael and Suzanne Borrin Foundation.
- The University was named as a co-host of a government-funded Ribonucleic Acid (RNA) Development Platform, a dedicated science and technology hub which supports the design and production of RNA Therapeutics and mRNA vaccines in Aotearoa.
- Scientists from the University's Paihau—Robinson Research Institute (RRI), alongside designers from Te Kura Hoahoa—the School of Design Innovation, won the Innovation Gold award for their world-first portable MRI scanner.
- Te Whiri Kawe—Centre for Data Science and Artificial Intelligence, launched in June, brings together expertise and innovation in data science, artificial intelligence, and machine learning from faculties across the University.
- The Centre for Strategic Studies—Te Pokapū Take Rautaki Aotearoa celebrated its 30th anniversary with a one-day symposium on 'New Zealand, Japan and the Indo-Pacific Region'.
- Nineteen projects led by Te Herenga Waka researchers were awarded grants in the 2023 Te Pūtea Rangahau a Marsden, the Marsden Fund, which means \$11.97 million will be given to the University over three years.
- Six projects were awarded over \$17m from the 2023 Endeavour Fund, with a major research project, led by Associate Professor Jamie Howarth, investigating whether Wellington and central New Zealand will face an increased risk of more large earthquakes following the next big shake, receiving \$12.6m of the total.
- Results of a major nationwide study, conducted by Te Herenga Waka researchers and funded by Manatū Hauora—Ministry of Health, revealed the impacts of COVID-19 are worse for Māori, Pasifika, and disabled people.
- Associate Professor Clive Aspin, Dr Mark Calcott, Professor Nicholas Golledge, Dr Mike Joy, and Professor Bev Lawton and her team from Te Tātai Hauora o Hine—National Centre for Women's Health Research Aotearoa received 2023 Research Honours awards which recognise research excellence and are presented annually by the Royal Society Te Apārangi and the Health Research Council.





PREPARING STUDENTS FOR AN EXTRAORDINARY LIFE

- ▶ The University launched its two-year Disability Inclusion Action Plan, which sets out a commitment to ensuring disabled staff and students are being supported to thrive and achieve their aspirations during their time here.
- ▶ In partnership with VUWSA, and with support from a number of different University contractors, Te Herenga Waka staff offered free breakfasts to our students every second Wednesday over winter.
- ▶ Te Pūrengi—Student Experience and Wellbeing hosted a one-day symposium, known as Mīharo, for around 150 staff focusing on connection, collaboration, and celebration, which provided staff an opportunity to learn about different student services and understand how students interacted with them.
- ▶ A new initiative, He Waka Taukaea, was launched and aims to build a lasting connection with Wellington region secondary school students and to encourage them to feel at home at Te Herenga Waka.
- ▶ Te Herenga Waka hosted its biggest Open Day to date, with 4,780 registrations, with the event hosted across all our campuses. For the first time, the Pipitea Campus delivered a full Open Day programme which saw large numbers visit the home of our Law and Business schools.
- ▶ 94 students impacted by the devastation caused by Cyclone Gabrielle in 2023 were supported through our Student Hardship Fund, which received donations for this initiative totalling over \$13,000 from staff from across the University.
- ▶ 576 students received winter energy payments. Donations from staff and partnering University service providers enabled our Hardship Fund to reach even further and support those impacted by increased electricity bills during winter.
- ▶ 17 staff members received an Advance Higher Education Fellowship, which demonstrates they have met internationally recognised professional standards in teaching and supporting learning.
- ▶ The inaugural Pasifika Roadshow featured seven information evenings in locations around the wider Wellington region, aimed at empowering future Pasifika students with information about life at Te Herenga Waka.
- ▶ The Alumni as Mentors programme—which connects alumni with our final-year students—had the highest number of participants with 300 mentor/mentee matches.
- ▶ On the first official day of winter 2023, students were able to pick up items—donated by staff—to help keep them warm during the colder Wellington months. This was followed by a generous donation of dress shirts to students who needed formalwear for graduation. Both initiatives were organised by the Student Finance team.
- ▶ The Future Students team worked with faculties to offer a number of new subject specific engagement opportunities for secondary school audiences, including the Readers and Writers retreat, Engineering, Law, Commerce, Architecture and Design engagement days—hosting over 400 prospective students on-campus for interactive workshops and building their connection to our staff and students. High school teachers were invited to a range of new professional development seminars and workshops, and the University's first on-campus conference for careers advisers since pre-COVID.
- ▶ \$24,000 was donated by alumni, which was matched by the Scholarships Office and the University Foundation, to fund 23 Cost of Living scholarships. Over 100 applications were received for this scholarship, which highlighted that escalating living costs were presenting numerous challenges to students and putting even more strain on already stretched financial situations.



NGĀ MEA HIRAHIRA YEAR IN REVIEW

DEEPENING RELEVANCE AND IMPACT

- ▶ The School of Biological Sciences received a \$13.5 million gift from the late Dr Aola Richards—an alumna, scientist and academic. Her gift, the largest in the University's history, is intended to support postgraduate and postdoctoral research in entomology, reflecting her lifelong dedication to the field.
- ▶ Sir Mark Dunajtschik donated \$10 million to the Wellington Faculty of Engineering to establish a mechanical engineering programme.
- ▶ The University and the New Zealand Symphony Orchestra received a transformative \$2 million gift from acclaimed filmmaker Sir Peter Jackson and Academy Award-winning screenwriter Dame Fran Walsh for state-of-the-art recording studios for Wellington's national music centre.
- ▶ Four exceptional alumni, venture capitalist and global agri-tech leader Arama Kukutai, Solicitor General of New Zealand Una Jagose, esteemed poet and author Tusiata Avia, and drug harm reduction advocate Wendy Allison, were named our 2023 Distinguished Alumni Award winners.
- ▶ Te Herenga Waka hosted an education-focused debate with candidates from five of Aotearoa New Zealand's main political parties, in the lead up to the 2023 general election, which was attended by around 250 staff, students, alumni, and stakeholders.
- ▶ The University hosted a delegation from the People's Republic of China, deepening our relationship with our most important international market, and signing a new memorandum of understanding with the Chinese Scholarship Council.
- ▶ The Kelburn campus hosted Aotearoa New Zealand's first ever poetry film festival, with screenings of international and local short films.
- ▶ Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington ranked in the top 100 internationally in the QS World University Rankings for Sustainability.
- ▶ The University ranked in the top 10 globally for 'Peace, Justice and Strong Institutions' in the international Times Higher Education (THE) University Impact Rankings 2023.
- ▶ Over half of the books on the 2023 longlist for the Ockham New Zealand Book awards were associated with our Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington community: 21 writers are alumni, two staff members, three former staff members, and one student.
- ▶ The University's Emergency Response Team, Victoria Rescue, achieved provisional National Emergency Management Agency (NEMA) accreditation as a certified New Zealand response team.



O TE TAU



GROWING OUR IHO

- Professor Rangi Matamua (Tūhoe), FRSNZ, ONZM—one of Aotearoa's most respected academics in the fields of Māori astronomy and star lore—received an honorary Doctor of Literature.
- Construction continued on the Living Pā site, which aims to meet the Living Building Challenge® certification. Timber piles from the site were donated to the Mākara Peak Mountain Bike Park for use in their many development projects.
- Kaimahi and rangatahi from across Te Herenga Waka community joined the Māori Language Moment during Te Wiki o te Reo Māori and came together to kōrero (speak), waiata (sing), and pānui (read) in the Hub on the Kelburn campus. Academics from across Te Herenga Waka presented a webinar series for Te Wiki o te Reo Māori, with more than 800 people attending these public sessions.
- An action plan, developed by leading Māori researchers and practitioners, which calls for shared authority of Aotearoa's special places to ensure a flourishing environment for future generations was launched on the Pipitea campus.
- Two Māori Professors, appointed to positions at Te Kura Waihangā—Wellington School of Architecture, were welcomed to the University with a pōwhiri in February. Professor Rod Barnett (Ngāti Raukawa) was appointed Head of School at the School of Architecture and Derek Kawiti (Ngāti Hine, Ngāpuhi, Tūhoe and Ngāti Porou) is a Professor in Māori Designed Environments.
- Dr Bobby Luke (Ngāti Ruanui), a Lecturer at Te Kura Hoahoa—School of Design Innovation, was part of the vanguard of Māori fashion designers who proudly promoted Kaupapa Māori-led design at New Zealand Fashion Week 2023.
- Law and Commerce student Metiria-Hinekorangi Makareta Tawhirikura Doyle (Ngāa Rauru, Ngāti Ruanui, Ngāti Rangi, Te Ātihaunui-ā-Papārangi, and Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga me Te Ātiawa hoki) was the first recipient of the New Zealand Institute of Economic Research Scholarship in Māori Economics.
- Associate Professor Clive Aspin (Ngāti Maru, Ngāti Whanaunga, Ngāti Tamaterā) received Te Rangi Hiroa Medal for his research into sexuality, HIV, and suicide prevention. His work has been influential in policy development and led to greater equity for Māori and indigenous peoples in Aotearoa New Zealand.
- Dr Maria Bargh (Te Arawa, Ngāti Awa) was promoted to Professor of Politics and Māori Studies at Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington, becoming the first wāhine Māori to achieve this position.



TE TAUĀKI WHAKAMAUNGA ATU STATEMENT OF SERVICE PERFORMANCE 2023

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2023



The Statement of Service Performance illustrates progress made during 2023 towards achieving our vision.

As New Zealand's globally ranked capital city university, Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington's vision is to be a world-leading capital city university and one of the great global-civic universities. A civic university is one that values close involvement with the social, cultural, and economic life of its city and region. This is the mandate upon which the University was founded over 125 years ago, and it remains as important today.

The vision Te Herenga Waka has adopted will ensure the University can continue to make a significant contribution to achieving the desired outcomes of the Tertiary Education Strategy (TES) and New Zealand's education vision. The TES sets out the Government's long-term strategic direction and current and medium-term priorities for tertiary education.

The University's Strategic Plan is designed to guide the University towards achieving this vision. The Strategic Plan drives all decision-making and resource allocation across the University and focuses on our activities and development of capability.

Our Outcomes and Performance Framework shows how strategic objectives align with, and respond to, what is expected of tertiary education organisations and the outcomes of a world-leading education system that equips learners with knowledge, skills, and values to be successful citizens in the twenty-first century.

The 2023 Statement of Service Performance has been prepared with reference to the University's 2020–2024 Strategic Plan which can be found on our website: www.wgtn.ac.nz/about/governance/strategic-plan

The Strategic Plan identifies six interrelated strategies that will support the University to achieve its vision of being a world-leading capital city university and one of the great global-civic universities. The distinctive qualities of the University are leveraged in each of the six strategies:

- S1:** Ambitious research for transformative impact
- S2:** Education preparing students for an extraordinary life
- S3:** Engagement that deepens relevance, impact, and reputation
- S4:** Equitable outcomes for all
- S5:** Belonging to the Asia-Pacific region
- S6:** Transforming the way we work.

These strategies draw on our heritage, position, iho (essence), and strategic context. The University's distinctiveness is further defined by several particular attributes that matter to our staff, students, and communities: Governing for the future; Living and making the Wellington vibe; Being Asia-Pacific globally minded; Thriving through creativity; Honouring Te Tiriti o Waitangi; Commitment to sustainability and wellbeing.

Financial sustainability

The University undertook a programme of work focused on addressing a projected deficit of well over \$30 million in 2023 alone and ensuring Te Herenga Waka's long-term financial sustainability.

Through a combination of the additional money from the Government, philanthropic support being provided in 2024, and money freed up by reduced debt-servicing costs (due to repaying some debt using funds received from settling a long-standing insurance claim related to the Kaikōura earthquake), the University was able to put around \$6.8 million into retaining jobs and programmes that were originally proposed for disestablishment.

Along with further savings from voluntary redundancies, resignations, a small number of academic programme closures and compulsory redundancies, the University achieved its savings targets.

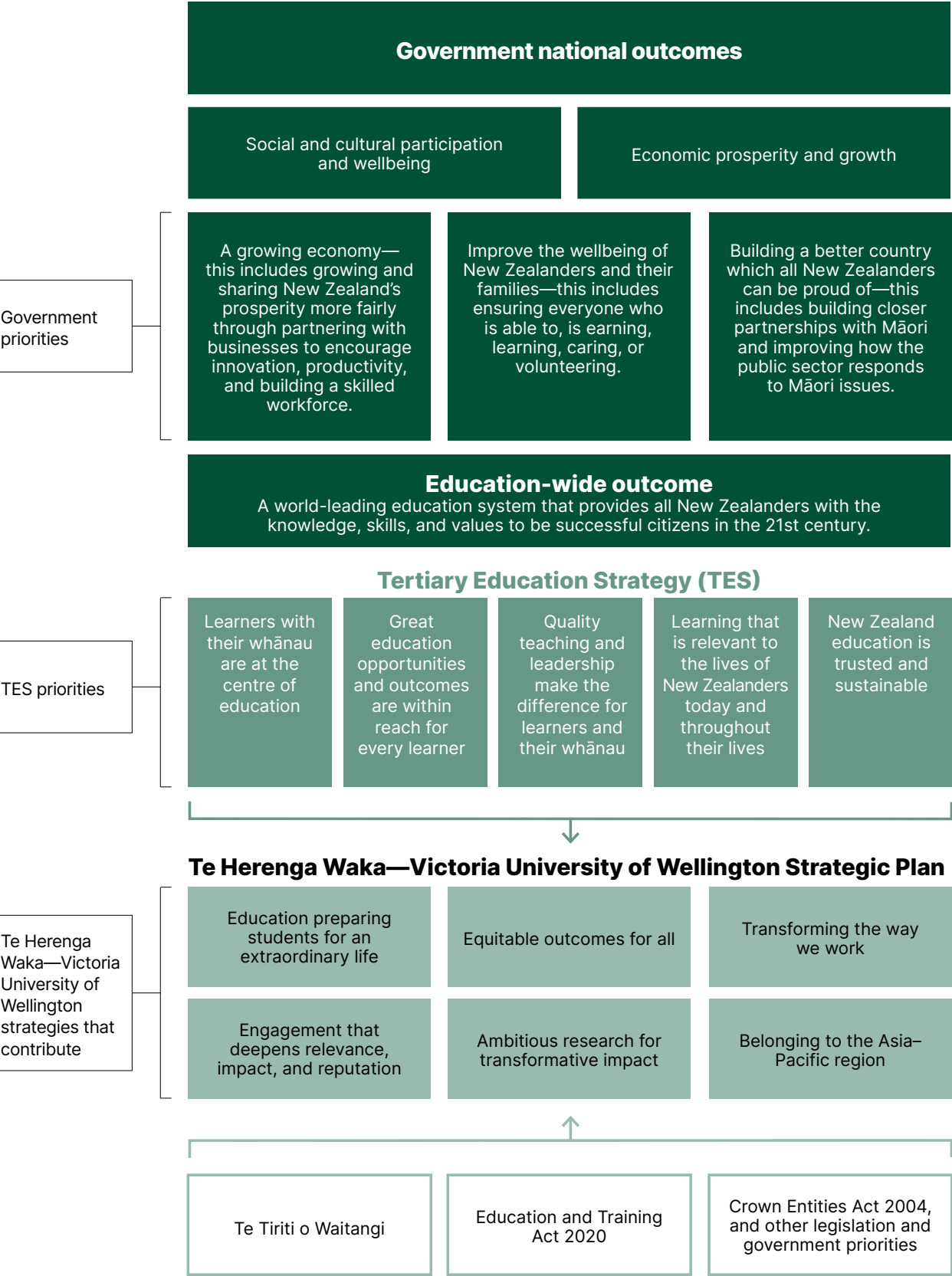
In the original proposal, the University expected a reduction of 233 fulltime equivalent staff (FTE) but, through the measures outlined above, the eventual reduction was just over 199 FTE.

Our key outcomes

The Statement of Service Performance is organised around our three key outcomes—Research, Teaching and Learning, and Engagement. These outcomes broadly align with the six strategies in our Strategic Plan and with the characteristics of a university as defined in the Education and Training Act 2020.

Excellence in research, learning, and teaching lie at the heart of our vision. Over the medium term, Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington has an ambitious Learning and Teaching Strategy that signals the University's commitment to working in partnership with students to create and maintain an effective and inclusive learning and teaching environment, and a commitment to quality in design, delivery, and outcomes. Victoria University of Wellington invests significantly to make its student experience the best possible, from the initial contact in school and prior to university entry, to the learning experience, and after graduation.

Outcomes and Performance Framework



The University's Research Strategy 2020–2024 builds on the existing culture of research excellence across Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington as the highest ranked university for Performance-Based Research Funding (PBRF). The Strategy guides the University's efforts to increase the international recognition of our research, to build on our distinctive location in Aotearoa New Zealand's political and cultural capital, and to leverage the significant value that we gain from bringing mātauranga Māori to bear on both basic and applied research activity across all disciplines.

The Strategic Plan also signals our long-term commitment to working with the communities we serve, including our commitment to Māori as tangata whenua and Treaty partners; effective engagement with Māori and Pasifika learners, whānau, and communities; working with industry and innovation partners to increase the volume and effectiveness of commercial innovation; and growing the University's international linkages.

A complete list of all performance indicators can be found on pages 16–17.

Service performance reporting

The University has adopted PBE FRS 48, a standard that establishes requirements for improved reporting of service performance information to meet the needs of users of general-purpose financial reports. This standard aligns with the University's progress towards more integrated reporting of information about the University's activities.

COVID-19

COVID-19 continued to have an impact on our teaching, learning, research, and engagement activities during 2023. International students started to return, but domestic enrolments were lower than anticipated due to low unemployment, higher cost of living and people resuming overseas travel.

Disclosure of judgements

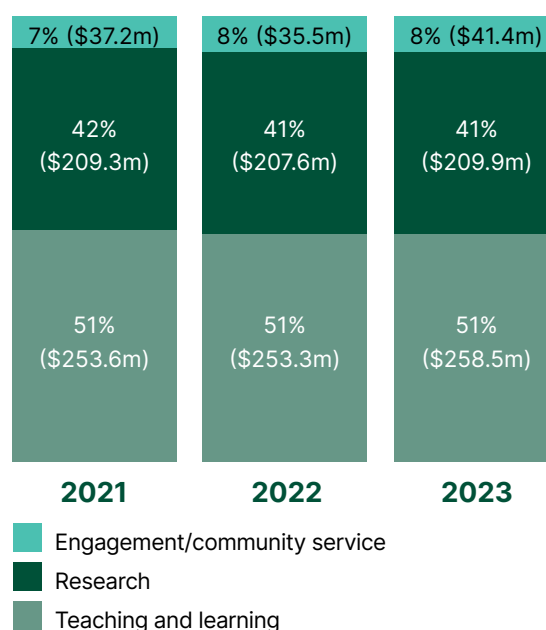
In determining key service performance information for each outcome, management has used judgement based on indicators that align with the mission and annual activities of the University. The University seeks to maintain consistency across years where appropriate and to determine service performance information that is relevant, reliable, neutral, understandable, and complete. The University's desire to be a world-leading institution also guides the selection of measures that are based on externally validated information and likely to be comparable with national and international universities. In addition to the University-selected measures, the Tertiary Education Commission (TEC) requires inclusion of TEC-defined Educational Performance Indicators (EPIs). These are provided on page 17 and commented on within.

Linkages between financial and non-financial information

Financial statements and service performance information are both important components of a public benefit entity's general purpose financial report. The two documents convey a coherent picture about the performance of the

entity, and they are linked through the resources that have been applied to each of the three outcomes. For example, to achieve high-quality research outcomes, the University relies on PBRF funding and external research income, as well as income gained from other sources. All of these sources of funding are relevant to the University's ability to deliver key outcomes. A university's performance objectives are long term and not meaningfully captured within singular output categories. University research and teaching are closely interdependent (as required by the Education and Training Act 2020) and the outcomes of university activities are not fully known within one year (e.g., research results, graduate outcomes). While noting these interdependencies, the University, using high-level assumptions, is able to estimate that in 2022, 41.2% of total operating expenses was attributable to research, 50.7% to teaching and learning, and 7.2% to engagement/community service. This result reflects the distinctive nature of a research-led university committed to the student experience, high-quality research, and serving its communities. In determining this estimate of allocation of expenditure, the University has reviewed major operating expenses as reported in the financial statements. Where there is a clear allocation of cost to a particular output, these have been adopted. Where there is ambiguity (e.g., related to the interdependencies described above) the University has exercised judgement based on an underlying workload principle for academic staff involved in both teaching and research of 40–40–20 (i.e., 40% research, 40% teaching, and 20% administration, with administration then allocated proportionally to teaching, research and engagement/community service). Costs not directly or solely attributable to teaching and learning or research, such as general administrative support or facilities management, have been apportioned on the same basis as academic salaries. The following pages explore these outputs in greater detail, focusing on successes and challenges during 2023.

Estimated expenditure by output category



RANGAHAU RESEARCH

S1

S3

S6

Service Performance Information indicator

Approximately 42% of total revenue is sourced from either government funding, the PBRF, or research-specific contracts. Of this, the University allocates \$131m to Research activities. The remainder of revenue has a non-government source (i.e. direct tuition or commercial revenue).

See full list of Performance Indicators (including TEC Educational Performance Indicators) on pages 16–17

Progress made during 2023

The Centre for Justice Innovation, which offers an independent, impartial, and trusted voice on justice issues through multidisciplinary research, evaluation, and education, was established with the support of the Michael and Suzanne Borrin Foundation.

The University was named as a co-host of a government-funded Ribonucleic Acid (RNA) Development Platform, a dedicated science and technology hub which supports the design and production of RNA Therapeutics and mRNA vaccines in Aotearoa.

Associate Professor Clive Aspin, Dr Mark Calcott, Professor Nicholas Golledge, Dr Mike Joy, and Professor Bev Lawton and her team from Te Tātai Hauora o Hine—National Centre for Women's Health Research Aotearoa received 2023 Research Honours awards which recognise research excellence and are presented annually by the Royal Society Te Apārangi and the Health Research Council.

Professor Gary Evans (Ferrier Research Institute) and Professor Simon Keller (School of History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations) were named as 2023 elected Ngā Ahurei a Te Apārangi Fellows of the Academy of the Royal Society Te Apārangi for their expertise and leadership in organic chemistry, and ethics, political philosophy, and the philosophy of mental health and disorder respectively.

Scientists from the University's Pihau—Robinson Research Institute (RRI), alongside designers from Te Kura Hoahoa—the School of Design Innovation, won the Innovation Gold award for their world-first portable MRI scanner.

Te Whiri Kawe—Centre for Data Science and Artificial Intelligence, launched in June, brings together expertise and innovation in data science, artificial intelligence, and machine learning from faculties across the University.

The Policy Hub (Raumata) was initiated in October, as an initiative out of the University's Governing for the Future Project. The Hub is intended to advance better government and governance through establishing a collaborative model between academia and government, which is coordinated, focused and multi-disciplinary.

The Centre for Strategic Studies—Te Take Rautaki Aotearoa celebrated its 30th anniversary with a one-day symposium on 'New Zealand, Japan and the Indo-Pacific Region'.

Nineteen projects led by Te Herenga Waka researchers were awarded grants in the 2023 Te Pūtea Rangahau a Marsden, the Marsden Fund, which means \$11.97 million will be given to the University over three years. THW researchers were also Associate Investigators on 7 other funded projects.

Six projects were awarded over \$17m from the 2023 Endeavour Fund, with a major research project, led by Associate Professor Jamie Howarth, investigating whether Wellington and central New Zealand will face an increased risk of more large earthquakes following the next big shake, receiving \$12.6m of the total.

Fourteen projects were funded by the Health Research Council, along with the Sir Charles Hercus Fellowship awarded to Dr Mark Calcott and a Māori Health PhD Scholarship awarded to Miss Bailey Rose.

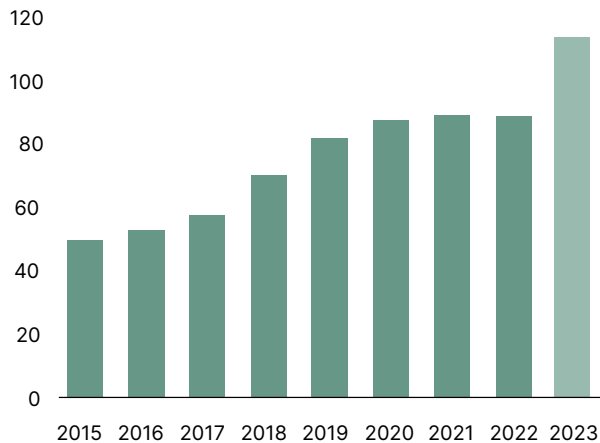
Te Herenga Waka early career researchers—Dr Simon Barker and Associate Professor Lara Greaves—were awarded two Rutherford Discovery Fellowships and three Ngā Puanga Pūtaiao Fellowships.

Results of a major nationwide study, conducted by Te Herenga Waka researchers and funded by Manatū Hauora—Ministry of Health, revealed the impacts of COVID-19 are worse for Māori, Pasifika, and disabled people.

Research Postgraduate students exceeded their target percent, reaching 7.3% of the University's EFTS in 2023 with 133 commencing EFTS—well above the 120 EFTS target and further above the 2022 end of year result of 96 (see indicator table on page 16).

While invention disclosures were well below target at 29, the percent of publications in the top 25% exceeded the 57% target to be 57.4%.

External Research Income 2015–2023 (\$m)



External Research Income (ERI), as part of PBRF reporting requirements, was \$101.1m, a 27% increase from 2022 (\$79.5m). Continued success with contestable funds contributed to a \$7.7m increase to \$79.1m in contracted research revenue (\$71.4m in 2022) in the University Research Trust. Other research revenue streams within the University were \$22.0m (\$8.1m in 2022), including

Wellington UniVentures (\$4.1m) and the University Foundation (\$16.9m). Sub-contracted research, which is excluded from the figures above, was \$11.7m in 2023 (\$8.8m in 2022). This brings total ERI to \$112.8m (\$88.3m in 2022) against a target of \$93.8m.

In 2023 Wellington UniVentures delivered uninterrupted research commercialisation support, bringing \$3.2m new revenue to the University, while restructuring to align with the University's focus on financial sustainability.

Wellington UniVentures managed 68 commercialisation projects in 2023, including 48 projects under its new Commissioned Research & Advisory mandate (moved from the Research Office), connecting academics with opportunities in industry and government. It protected new ideas, bringing its portfolio of patents and applications to 264. Wellington UniVentures now holds \$7.8m in shares across 14 spinouts that are collectively worth \$165m. Four of its spinouts successfully raised capital in 2023.

Wellington UniVentures affiliated projects also resulted in two winners in the prestigious KiwiNet Research Commercialisation Awards. To encourage entrepreneurship impact, Wellington UniVentures supported four early career researchers through KiwiNet's 'Emerging Innovators' programme and hosted political delegations, networking events and expert panels on campus.

AKO TEACHING AND LEARNING

S1

S2

S5

S6

Service Performance Information indicator

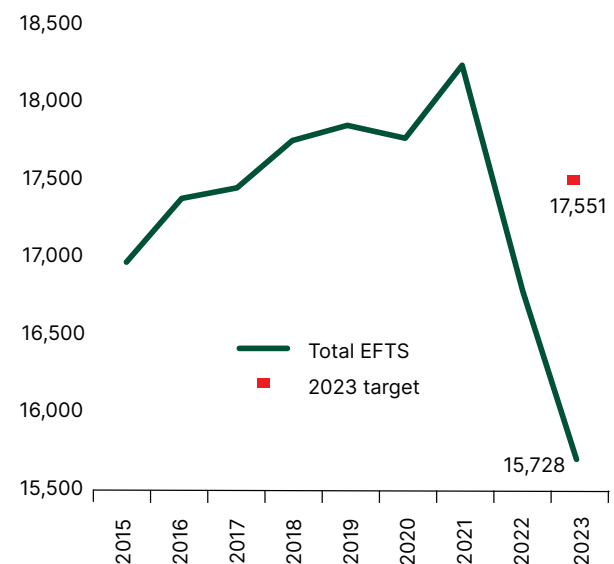
Approximately 51% of total revenue is sourced from either government funding, the PBRF, or research-specific contracts. Of this, the University allocates \$148m to Teaching and Learning. The remainder of revenue has a non-government source (i.e. direct tuition or commercial revenue). Of this, \$131m can be attributed to Teaching and Learning activities.

See full list of Performance Indicators (including TEC Educational Performance Indicators) on pages 16–17.

Progress made during 2023

After a difficult year for domestic enrolments in 2022, the University had a very challenging 2023 ending with 15,728 EFTS, 975 less than 2022 (-6.2%). Government funded EFTS fell from 15,605 EFTS in 2022 to 14,286 EFTS in 2023. This was below target within the context of ongoing high levels of employment and stronger competition for school leaver recruitment across the country.

Total EFTS 2015–2023



The decrease in SAC-funded domestic EFTS from 2022 (-1,319 EFTS or 8.5%) was observable across all faculties taking the University back to domestic EFTS levels like those seen prior to 2019.

Many international students commenced or continued to study with the University from offshore. International full-fee EFTS increased from 1,098 EFTS in 2022 to 1,442 EFTS in 2023, a 31% increase of 344 EFTS, slightly below the target of 1,463.

The number of international students (including government-funded international PhD candidates) increased from 2,134 in 2022 to 2,715 in 2023, with enrolments from 92 countries. International students (including government-funded international PhD candidates) constituted 13.1 % of the total student body (headcount), increasing from 9.8% in 2022 (and 11.2% in 2021).

After an increase in 2021, the overall number of commencing EFTS increased slightly from 4,654 in 2022 to 4,661 in 2023 including 664 commencing international full-fee EFTS.

Māori EFTS represented 12.4% of the domestic student population, up 0.2% from the previous year. Māori commencing EFTS decreased, from 580 in 2022 to 536, falling short of the University's target of 710 EFTS.

Pasifika EFTS increased from 6.5% to 6.7% of the domestic student population. Pasifika commencing EFTS fell slightly from 344 in 2022 to 312 in 2023, short of the target of 380 EFTS.

domestic Pasifika students also improved from 7.2% to 7.3% in 2023, above the target of 7% of domestic funded EFTS. Pasifika participation at postgraduate level fell very slightly, from 4.0 to 3.9%, short of the target of 5%. Amid challenging external conditions, after relatively pleasing retention rates in 2022, Māori Level 7 retention fell in 2023, to 65.8% against a target of 69.5%. Retention for non-Māori and non-Pasifika Level 7 students also fell below the target, to 76.2% down from 77.8% in 2022 and against a target of 82%. Pasifika retention fell from 74.4% to 70.1%, short of the target of 79%. The University remains committed to improving student retention but saw retention rates fall generally in 2022-2023 as a flow on from COVID disruption and increased cost of living pressure affecting this cohort of students. Refer to the TEC-defined Educational Performance Indicators (EPis) on page 17.

495 scholarships were awarded to taura Māori in 2023. This equates to an investment of over \$236,000 towards Taihonoa scholarships and Summer Internships.

A total of 878 courses and 1,352 teachers were evaluated in 2023, with 85% of courses and 95% of teachers assessed as good, very good, or excellent (approximately equal with the 2022 results of 85% and 96%, respectively).

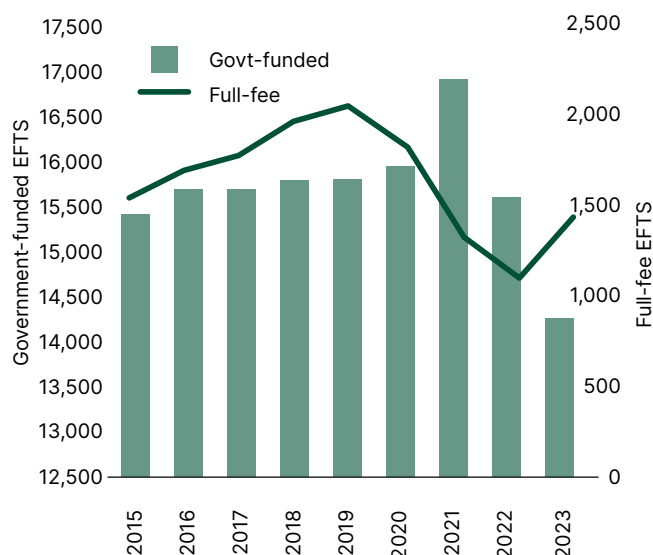
Student satisfaction with services and facilities fell slightly to 75% in 2023 compared with 75.9% in 2022. This is below the pre-COVID-19 baseline target of >90% within the context of continued uncertainty and interruptions to the learning environment caused by the third year of the pandemic and changes within the University from its financial sustainability activities.

The University's graduates remain in high demand, with 97% in employment, further study, and not seeking work in their first-year post-graduation (meeting target but slightly down from 98% in 2022 and the same as 97% in 2021).

A university-wide Student Experience Committee was established in July. Co-convened by the DVC Students, DVC Māori and AVC Pasifika, the Committee will advise on and monitor progress against Education (Pastoral Care of Tertiary and International Learners) Code of Practice 2021, the Learner Success Plan, Te Ara Taupuhupuhi-Disability Inclusion Action Plan, and the operation of the Ki te rā: Student Wellbeing Outcomes Framework and Student Engagement Framework. The Committee will also identify emerging issues, test ideas, and explore opportunities for cooperation and collaboration in relation to the student experience.

At Te Herenga Waka, our priority is delivering personalised and enriching learning experiences to help students achieve their academic and life goals, with a strong emphasis on ensuring equitable outcomes. Equity is a cornerstone of our strategic plan, and we understand that it's not sufficient to improve all students' performance equally. Our holistic approach is dedicated to creating an ecosystem that fosters equitable outcomes, recognising our significant societal role. We acknowledge the direct link between educational achievements, increased earning potential, and socio-economic status. In 2023, our focus was on integrating our Learner Success Plan (LSP) into the Council and Te Hiwa levels. To support this, we established a new

EFTS by funding source 2015–2023



The number of taught postgraduate EFTS increased from 12.6 in 2022 to 12.9 in 2023 (+2%)

Māori participation rates at Level 7 (degree) increased, from 13.2% in 2022 to 13.5% in 2023. Those at postgraduate level were maintained at 8.5%, the same as 2022, but less than the target of 9%. Participation rates for Level 7 (degree)

Student Experience Committee, which guides the Deputy Vice Chancellor (Students) in driving our initiatives. Our primary objectives are to enhance first-year completion rates, ensure smooth progression, and ultimately, enable students to complete their degrees. We are committed to meeting our LSP milestones, as reflected in our reporting structure with the Tertiary Education Commission (TEC). Looking ahead to 2024, we anticipate refreshing our LSP, Investment Plan, and Strategic Plan to further our commitment to student success and equitable outcomes.

In March 2023 the Academic Quality Agency (AQA) published the Cycle 6 Audit report for Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington. This report is part of a comprehensive quality assurance process, which made findings about the University's approach to learning, teaching, and student support services. This report also contained 7 'Commendations', 11 'Affirmations', and 12 'Recommendations' for the University. In March 2024, the University is due to provide a one-year update on its progress. This update focuses on the progress the University has made in relation to the Audit Panel's affirmations and recommendations. While the University's financial sustainability programme in 2023 has meant that some areas have not been able to progress as expected, good progress has still been made in areas, including the University's Learner Success Plan, improvements to the Admission and Enrolment system, changes to the Academic Monitoring and Reviews Policy, and ongoing strengthening of the University's relationships with students. An example of this is through the ongoing development of Ngā Kīwai o te Kete—Student Engagement Framework and through the development of Ki te rā—Student Wellbeing Outcomes Framework.

In March 2025 the University will provide a two-year update on the progress the University has made in relation to the Audit Panel's affirmations and recommendations.

The Pastoral Care Code sets out the roles and responsibilities of education providers in promoting and supporting students' wellbeing, safety, and academic success. At Te Herenga Waka, work continues across faculties and central service units to enhance processes and ensure they are embedded in our practice across the University.

In response to requirements of the Code for a whole-of-university strategic approach to student safety and wellbeing, Ki te rā—Student Wellbeing Outcomes

Framework was developed in 2023 and will be launched in early 2024. An accommodation verification was completed by Universities New Zealand to monitor Code compliance under Outcomes 5–7, with a site visit taking place in May. Feedback on the high standard of care and support provided by the Accommodation Service was very positive. Other work during 2023 focused on raising staff awareness of the Code and supporting staff to understand their role and referral pathways. This included development of web and intranet content, and a new online training course, Culture of Care, which introduces all staff to the Code and their role in recognising, responding, and referring students to appropriate support.

The Learning Platform Project implemented a modern and fit-for-purpose digital learning environment for the University. It has enhanced the ability to enact learning and teaching at scale, in a wider range of contexts, with increasingly diverse academic and student cohorts. It has provided the infrastructure needed to support growth in the range of learning models available to Te Herenga Waka and to support student retention and success through improved management and support facilities enabled by the platform. A majority of the investment in this project was in the organisational scale change programme that was enacted in 2022/23. This reflected the criticality of supporting the transition while maintaining business as usual operations during a period already defined by high stress and workload. Half of the proposed project budget was for roles placed within faculties and schools to carry the bulk of the load of work needed to move 2,111 courses and support nearly 1,000 academic staff, tutors, and professional staff across all faculties and CSU's.

We continued to develop and refine the University's requirements within the Curriculum Management System (Mata) in 2023. Mata will be the single source of curriculum information for the university, feeding data into the website, student management and learning management systems. The system will hold all governance-approved curriculum data with workflows to guide users with changing course and qualification details. Work has been ongoing throughout 2023, with data auditing and integration development to accommodate the changes from the financial sustainability work and the added requirements for both the website and course outline projects. We were pleased to open the system to the engineering and science faculties in 2023 for proposal development.

RUAWHETU ENGAGEMENT

S3

S5

S6

See full list of Performance Indicators (including TEC Educational Performance Indicators) on pages 16–17.

Progress made during 2023

Construction continues on our Living Pā with major

milestones in 2023 including the installation of the Wastewater Treatment Plant tanks in front of the Murphy Annex. The closed loop system will enable the Pā to operate from the water resources available from roof capture, address all grey and black water through on-site treatment, realign how occupants value water, and help us to redefine wastewater as a precious nutrient and resource. The highly technical system represents a number of firsts for building in Aotearoa New Zealand. Other site work includes the timber floors being installed on the lower levels of the closed-in building, while work continues on the superstructure.

A Beacons case study of the Living Pā has been released on the [Construction Accord/MBIE website](#). Beacon Projects highlight examples of good practice in the construction sector that others can learn from and adopt.

Te Herenga Waka hosted the Māori Language Moment on 14 September in the Hub, as part of Te Wiki o Te Reo Māori. Members of the University community, along with staff from Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori (Māori Language Commission), came together at midday to waiata tahi, sing together, in celebration of the Māori language and those who fought (and fight) to whakaora i te reo Māori. Throughout the day the Māori Market was held in the Hub, with over 25 stalls of Māori owned and operated products and services.

In April, Te Kawa a Māui (the School of Māori Studies) and te Whānau o Te Herenga Waka held a fundraising conference to support marae impacted by Cyclone Gabrielle. A total of \$43,522 was raised from registration fees and one-off donations which was then distributed amongst marae severely impacted as a result of the flooding.

Open Day on 25 August was a very successful event for our school leaver cohort, with approximately five and half thousand people coming through across the three campuses.

We hosted several delegations throughout 2023, including one from the European Commission who had a particular interest in climate change research. As part of their visit, they were shown the Living Pā construction. In August the University hosted Huai Jinpeng, the Chinese Minister of Education, and in October we welcomed a delegation from Huazhong Agricultural University.

Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington was selected by the New Zealand and Chinese Governments to sign a new memorandum of understanding with the Chinese Scholarship Council (CSC) at Parliament. The new MoU doubles the annual number of CSC PhD students coming to the University from 10 to 20 students. Three MoU were signed on the day at Parliament and Te Herenga Waka was the only New Zealand university to sign an MoU.

Alumni engagement continued throughout 2023, with four alumni events held in Australia and three domestic events: one each in Auckland, Wellington and Christchurch. Our overseas alumni continued the tradition of organising numerous alumni events around the world.

Two Te Herenga Waka Press publications received awards at the 2023 Ockham New Zealand Book Awards held in May. *The Axeman's Carnival* by Catherine Chidgey won the Jann Medlicott Acorn Prize for Fiction and *Home Theatre* by Anthony Lapwood won the Hubert Church Prize for Best First Book of Fiction.

The Distinguished Alumni Awards Celebration was held on 19 October to celebrate and honour our four Distinguished Alumni Award winners for 2023.

Our sustainability work was reflected in our QS Sustainability Ranking in 2023 of 81st equal, up 35 places from 116th in 2022. This rise is like our rise in Times Higher Education equivalent (Impact rankings), where we rose from 85th equal to 58th equal in an equivalent time frame.

Scientists from Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington's Pihau—Robinson Research Institute (RRI), alongside designers from Te Kura Hoahoa—the School of Design Innovation, won the Innovation Gold award at the 2023 Wellington Gold Awards for their world-first portable MRI scanner. As in previous years, the University sponsored the New Thinking Gold award for 2023, presented to Frances Shoemack from Abel Fragrances.

We are deeply grateful for the generosity of charitable foundations, individuals, and whānau, all of whom play a pivotal role in growing student success, advancing ground-breaking research and enhancing community engagement. Thanks to the support of our alumni community, we are pleased to report an increase in donations to our appeals programme, particularly for initiatives such as our Student Hardship Fund and Alumni Appeal Scholarships.

Sir Mark Dunajtschik donated \$10 million to the University's Faculty of Engineering to establish a mechanical engineering programme.

The School of Biological sciences received a \$13.5 million gift from the late Dr Aola Richards, an alumna, scientist, and academic. Her gift, the largest in the University's history, is intended to support postgraduate and postdoctoral research in entomology, reflecting her lifelong dedication to the field.

We are also pleased to announce that despite recent volatility in investment markets, the Foundation has successfully met the target distribution rate for all endowed funds. This was made possible through a combination of modest positive investment returns throughout the year and support from the Foundation's reserves. As of 31 December 2023, the Foundation's total assets stand at \$108 million.

Through strategic collaborations and dedicated efforts, our university has celebrated the success of Pasifika communities and enhanced their academic journeys. The Pasifika Roadshow, held across multiple regions, engaged local communities, families and prospective students, providing comprehensive information on study options and encouraging alumni towards postgraduate study. The collaboration involved partnering with local government, mayors and the Electoral Commission. Our partnership with the National University of Samoa fosters collaborative research opportunities, with the Faculty of Graduate Research and Faculty of Health. The Pasifika Graduation is a vibrant celebration of Pasifika graduates, families and the university's commitment to nurturing Pasifika cultures and identities. The Office of the Assistant Vice-Chancellor Pasifika, alongside the Pasifika Student Success team, continue to champion Pasifika student and staff achievement, fostering an inclusive environment and advocating for improved outcomes across the university.

This year the University launched its new Pakohe (sustainability) school leaver scholarship. This is a distinctive scholarship in the tertiary sector and signals the University's commitment to 'fostering the leaders of tomorrow'. The scholarship was popular with school leavers, and we will be welcoming 28 of those applicants to join us in 2024 as partners to help build our pathway to sustainability.

All performance indicators

STRATEGY	INDICATOR	2023 ACTUAL	2023 TARGET	2022 ACTUAL	2021 ACTUAL
Research (pages 11–12)					
S1	External Research Income (\$m)	112.8	93.8	88.3	88.4
S1	Number of new invention disclosures	30	65	50	70
S1	Publications (Scopus-indexed) in top 25% of journals (%)	57.4	57.5	56.8	56.7
S1, S2	Research postgraduate/Total EFTS (%)	7.3	7.2	6.9	6.1
S1, S2	Commencing research postgraduate EFTS	133	120	96	98
Teaching and Learning (pages 12–14)					
S2	Taught postgraduate/Total EFTS (%)	12.9	14	12.6	13.2
S2	Teachers assessed as ≥ good by students (%)	95	96	96	95
S3, S3	Graduates in employment, further study, and not seeking work first year post-graduation (%)	97	97	98	97
S2, S6	Proportion of students rating services and facilities as 'good' or 'very good' (%)	75.0	80.0	75.9	77.0
S2, S4	Commencing Māori student EFTS	527	710	561	648
S2, S4, S5	Commencing Pasifika student EFTS ¹	312	380	344	359
S4	Proportion of professors who are female (%)	28.2	31.0	26.9	27.5
S4	Proportion of academic staff who are Māori (%)	5.6	6.5	5.7	5.8
S4, S5	Proportion of academic staff who are Pasifika (%)	2.4	2.5	2.6	2.1
Engagement (pages 14–15)					
S3, S5	Commencing international full-fee EFTS	664	700	294	336
S3	Fundraising (\$m) includes all bequests, pledges and cash donations ²	33.9	151.0	158.0	143.5
All (pages 11–15)					
S6	Revenue retained as surplus for reinvestment (%)	5.6	0.2	-5.1	6.1
S6	Staff satisfaction—Your Voice (%)	N/A	75	N/A	67

¹ Includes international Pasifika students.

² The What if...? fundraising campaign operated for 10 years until 2022.

TEC-defined Educational Performance Indicators (EPIs)

EPI TYPE	DESCRIPTION	2023 PROVISIONAL	2023 TARGET	2022 ACTUAL	2021 ACTUAL
Participation	The proportion of total SAC ³ eligible EFTS enrolled at the TEO who are non-Māori, non-Pasifika at level 4–7 (non-degree) (%) ⁴	32.2	40.0	35.8	54.5
Participation	The proportion of total SAC eligible EFTS enrolled at the TEO who are Māori at level 4–7 (non-degree) (%) ⁴	30.1	30.0	21.8	20.2
Participation	The proportion of total SAC eligible EFTS enrolled at the TEO who are Pasifika at level 4–7 (non-degree) (%) ⁴	37.7	40.0	43.2	33.3
Participation	The proportion of total SAC eligible EFTS enrolled at the TEO who are non-Māori, non-Pasifika at level 7 degree (%)	80.4	80.0	80.7	81.1
Participation	The proportion of total SAC eligible EFTS enrolled at the TEO who are Māori at level 7 degree (%)	13.5	14.0	13.2	13.1
Participation	The proportion of total SAC eligible EFTS enrolled at the TEO who are Pasifika at level 7 degree (%)	7.3	7.0	7.2	7.0
Participation	The proportion of total SAC eligible EFTS enrolled at the TEO who are non-Māori, non-Pasifika at level 8–10 (%)	88.1	87.0	87.9	88.8
Participation	The proportion of total SAC eligible EFTS enrolled at the TEO who are Māori at level 8–10 (%)	8.5	9.0	8.5	7.6
Participation	The proportion of total SAC eligible EFTS enrolled at the TEO who are Pasifika at level 8–10 (%)	3.9	5.0	4.0	4.1
First Year Retention	The first-year retention rate for non-Māori, non-Pasifika students at level 7 degree (%)	76.2	82.0	77.8	81.0
First Year Retention	The first-year retention rate for Māori students at level 7 degree (%)	65.8	76.0	69.5	75.6
First Year Retention	The first-year retention rate for Pasifika students at level 7 degree (%)	70.1	79.0	74.4	78.5
Course Completion	The course completion rate for non-Māori, non-Pasifika students (SAC eligible EFTS) at level 1–10 (%) ⁵	86.7	89.0	87.0	88.3
Course Completion	The course completion rate for Māori students (SAC eligible EFTS) at level 1–10 (%) ⁵	79.0	83.0	77.9	79.2
Course Completion	The course completion rate for Pasifika students (SAC eligible EFTS) at level 1–10 (%) ⁵	68.3	75.0	66.8	70.0
Research	The amount of External Research Income earned (\$m) ⁵	112.8	83.5	79.5	78.9
International	The number of international students EFTS ⁶	1,442	1,463	1,098	1,311
Research	The number of research degrees completed	495	520	540	539

3 Student Achievement Component funding.

4 Participation rates for non-degree EFTS are subject to high variability due to small numbers.

5 PBRF definition, excluding sub-contracts to other New Zealand Universities. PBRF ERI 2021 result recast following final PBRF audit May 2022.

6 International full-fee paying students plus NZAID and Commonwealth Scholarship students.

MANA TAURITE, KANORAU ME TE WHAKAWHĀITI EQUITY, DIVERSITY, AND INCLUSION



We remain committed to creating an inclusive and supportive environment that enables every member of our community to thrive. We hold equity, diversity and inclusion (EDI) at the heart of our operations, including our teaching, learning, research, services, and engagement. Our EDI Framework outlines our policy goals related to the recruitment, development, and retention of a diverse community of talented staff and students and informs our practices across the University.

Our commitment to ensuring disabled staff and students are supported to thrive and achieve their aspirations during their time here was strengthened in 2023 with the launch of **Te Ara Taupuhipuhi—Disability Inclusion Action Plan 2023–2025**. Te Ara Taupuhipuhi has been created by Te Amaru—Disability Services in collaboration with staff and students from across the University and builds on the success of the first Disability Action Plan from 2017, which resulted in a significant increase in the number of disabled students at Te Herenga Waka. Our new plan will enhance the disability inclusion and confidence of our community and continue our contribution to best practice in this field.

From the end of 2022 and through to the end of 2023 the EDI programme included the following:

- ▶ Engaging with Pasifika, Enhancing Rainbow Inclusivity and Building Intercultural Competency. Over 100 University staff participated in these workshops.
- ▶ Te Hāpai which comprises seven different workshops continues to support our staff community to increase their understanding of an engagement with Māori culture, language and Te Tiriti o Waitangi. Over 900 staff attended these workshops in 2023.
- ▶ The Anti-Racism Initiative (ARI) started in mid-2022 and is a strategic priority for the University. It is a key driver in ensuring Māori, Pasifika, Black and other people of colour that make up the University community are less harmed by structural and interpersonal racism. The initiative has three workstreams: reporting, accountability, and policy; knowledge and education; and wānanga and student experience.
- ▶ Through an equity-centred design approach, the following has been produced:
 - A draft outcome statement and principles for the initiative.
 - An approach to effecting change from the current state to our articulated outcome.
 - Four student wānanga to listen and understand student perspectives involving over 60 students and 25 student associations.

- A set of anti-racism policy principles.
- The integration of the anti-racism policy principles into the draft update of the EDI policy.

As part of the EDI framework focus for staff the University is actively engaging in the Library and administration/ clerical workers pay equity claims process with the other universities and the collaborating unions. This process will identify and mitigate any inequities in roles that have been predominately filled by female employees for many years. The activity in 2023 was working through the project scope, process, and tools for assessment with 2024 moving to assessment, analysis and mitigation work.

Utilising the successful Nuku platform, Te Amaru—Disability Services developed courses to support disabled students' use of inclusive learning software, called Note taking with Glean (a digital note taking app), and study skills with Read&Write. Due to the popularity of Read&Write amongst students and staff, Digital Solutions has now taken over funding this. An overhaul was conducted of the academic inclusion services that are available for disabled students and how these are communicated to ensure they are scalable, sustainable, and easy to access. In response to an increased interest in disability from academic staff we streamlined and increased the effectiveness of Disability Inclusion Arrangements, which share the impact of a student's disability on their participation and learning and outline inclusive strategies for success. Disability inclusion relies on a university wide approach and close collaboration with staff, students, and student leaders (including VUWSA and the Disabled Students' Association) was valuable in supporting disabled students to thrive.

Rainbow inclusion efforts at the university focused on student wellbeing and community development. Initiatives included one-on-one adviser appointments, student-led peer-support, access to gender affirming care, and financial support for students to legally change their name or sex marker. In 2023 we streamlined how we update student information in university systems, including preferred names. Improving communication with rainbow students was also a priority, leading to the redesign of the Rainbow area on the University website as a central

knowledge hub and reestablishment of a community newsletter. While improving inclusive practices across the University remains a significant area for development, a success has been the introduction of rainbow self-identification at enrolment, facilitating increased outreach and better approximations of the size of our rainbow student population to demonstrate the need for continued investment in rainbow inclusion.

Professor Sara Kindon was commissioned by the Tertiary Education Commission (TEC) to develop best practice guidelines for tertiary education organisations to better support refugee-background learners' academic success and improve their experiences as students. This was based on her track record of prior research in this area and national leadership. Professor Kindon worked collaboratively with alumna Ms Sarah Willette to prepare a research report, receiving input from colleagues, and drawing on the lived experience of Refugee Background students in the Aotearoa New Zealand National Tertiary Network. From this they extracted *Best Practice Guidelines to Support Refugee-Background Tertiary Learners in Aotearoa New Zealand*, which the TEC published in November 2023. These guidelines will inform future practice at Te Herenga Waka to achieve an inclusive and equitable tertiary learning environment where refugee learners can succeed.

The University's Refugee Background Adviser continues to provide support and guidance for prospective and current refugee background students, engaging with whānau and community partners and fostering a strong relationship with the student representative group Vic Without Barriers.

TOITŪTANGA SUSTAINABILITY



At Te Herenga Waka, we value sustainability, both individually and collectively, and recognise that we have a moral imperative to do better.

In 2023 we launched Te Parahia, our Sustainability Outcomes Framework, which provides a clear and collective direction—a set of target outcomes—that everyone in the University community can work towards, in the areas most relevant to them. Our Living Pā project—a redevelopment of the marae complex that puts mātauranga Māori and sustainability at the heart of the University—provides inspiration for Te Parahia. Over the past year we made good progress towards delivering our target outcomes.

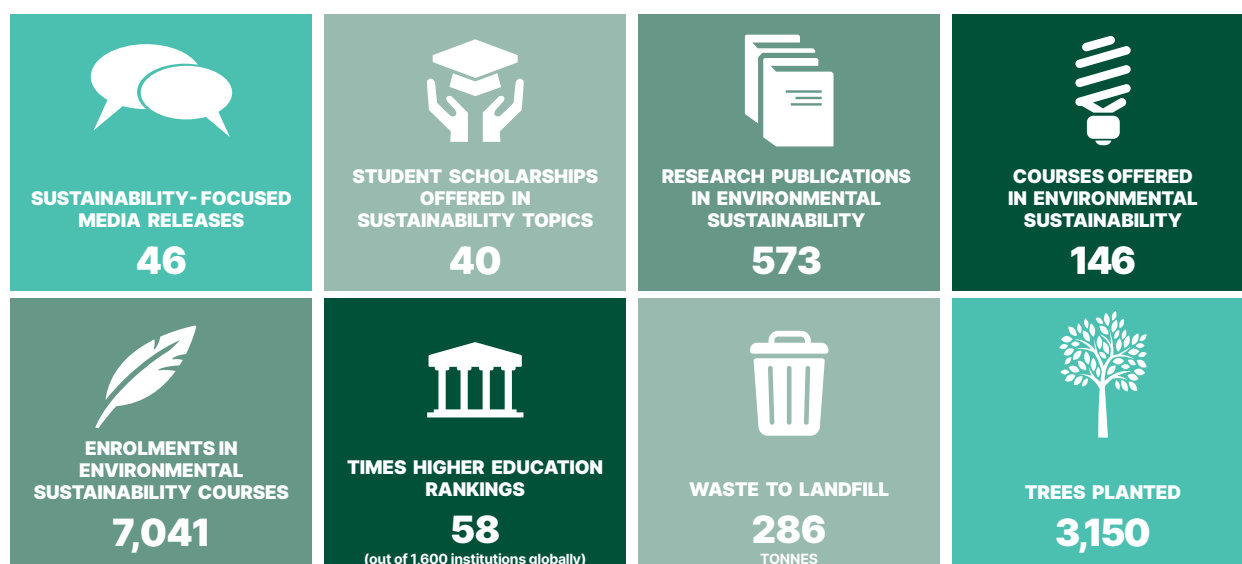
We provided our students with the skills needed for the transition to a sustainable future across the hundreds of courses and numerous qualifications we offer that have a focus on sustainability. We continue to deliver numerous extra-curricular opportunities for students to participate in sustainability action alongside their studies, which means our students get recognition for their achievements in sustainability. Caitlin Hartnett-Poelman was awarded the New Zealand Institute of Landscape Architects Scholarship for her research on the design of therapeutic landscapes, and Maria Walker was named the New Zealand Green Building Council Future Thinker of the Year. To build on our student success we launched our Pakohe scholarships in 2023, which were awarded to 28 school-leavers who demonstrated sustainability leadership and will become our next cohort of sustainability champions.

We continued to deliver research across a range of disciplines that connect to sustainability ranging from sea-ice records in Antarctica to Me Tū ā-Uru—an action plan for better environmental governance developed by leading Māori researchers and practitioners. We shared some of our academic expertise in a sustainability podcast series featuring researchers and practitioners from across Te Herenga Waka who discussed climate action, biodiversity, clean water, circular economics, equity and partnerships.

We continued work on implementing our Zero Carbon Plan. Air travel is a major source of emissions for the University and our work to ensure the need to fly is carefully considered has meant that air travel volumes are still well below pre-pandemic levels. Along with other climate actions, such as the installation of 400 solar panels at Te Aro campus, this means that our 2023 greenhouse gas emissions are well below our 2017 baseline. Find our latest greenhouse gas inventory online: wgtn.ac.nz/carbon-footprint

In 2023 we also commenced work on developing our climate adaptation plan, leading a collaborative project with other New Zealand universities, Te Pūkenga and Wānanga to explore how climate change will impact the sector over the rest of the century.

We intend to include a disclosure of our climate-related risks and opportunities in future annual reports.



Our pathway to climate-related disclosures

	2022 AND EARLIER	2023	2024	2025
Governance	Emissions reduction reporting to University Council		Establish governance responsibilities and processes for climate risk for University Council	
Strategy	Zero Carbon Plan launched, and management responsibilities allocated	Led development of future climate scenarios for tertiary education sector	Quantify impacts of climate scenarios for the University, including financial impacts Prioritise risks and opportunities, and identify actions	Allocate responsibilities for climate adaptation and embed in processes and strategies
Risk management	Climate impacts on campus infrastructure assessed	Climate risk included in strategic risk register	Incorporate climate risks into overall risk management processes	Incorporate disclosures into Annual Report
Metrics and targets	Emissions reduction targets set and greenhouse gas (GHG) inventory audited	Link to GHG inventory included in the Annual Report	Develop risk and opportunity assessment metrics as part of the financial statement audit	

NGĀ KAUPAPA I UTUA E NGĀ ĀKONGA STUDENT LEVIES



The Student Services Levy and a separate Student Assistance Levy are paid by all students to contribute to the development of a healthy and inclusive learning community. The Student Services Levy also improves services that can facilitate academic success and a positive student experience. A few services are fully funded by the Levy so they can be provided without individual user charge. Services that are partially funded by the Levy are provided to students at a heavily subsidised rate. Others are funded entirely from other sources.

Victoria University of Wellington staff work in partnership with the Advisory Committee on the Student Services Levy (ACSSL), an oversight body with student representatives from the Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association (VUWSA) and Ngāi Taura executives who consult with other representation groups including PGSA, Pasifika Students' Council and other representative student bodies. They run a consultation process before a recommendation on the levy is made to ACSSL. The University works in partnership with students to ensure they have a strong voice in how the Student Services Levy is spent.

The Student Services Levy is calculated and charged on a per-point charging structure (capped at 150 points) and there is a different rate for students studying within the Wellington region and those studying from elsewhere in New Zealand or overseas.

Student levies made a net deficit of \$971,550 in 2023, primarily due to a fall in revenue from lower student numbers, while maintaining the level of services provided to students. Annual deficits (and surpluses) are carried forward, ring fenced and actively managed during the next financial year's levy budgeting and planning processes.

In 2023, a Wellington based student was charged \$8.60 per point (up to a cap of 150 points) for the Student Services Levy. For students studying from elsewhere within New Zealand or overseas, the Student Services Levy was charged at \$4.30 per point (also up to a cap of 150 points). A Student Assistance Levy of \$28 was paid by all students. For a Wellington-based equivalent full-time student studying 120 points, the total Compulsory Student Service Fee per student in 2023 was \$1,060.

The revenue from the levies can be used only for those services that fall within the following government-specified categories:

Advocacy and legal advice

Advocacy services delivered by the University manage a range of resolution activities in relation to student complaints, disputes, appeals, pastoral (including accommodation) issues, and academic disputes. VUWSA is also contracted to deliver an independent advocacy service and train and support class representatives and faculty delegates to ensure that students have a meaningful and independent voice at Victoria University of Wellington.

Careers information, advice, and guidance

Careers and Employment aims to increase the employability of the University's students by providing career and course advice and assessments, and helping students prepare job applications, CVs, and develop interview skills.

Counselling services and pastoral care

Support services include Student Counselling, Āwhina and Pasifika Student Success for Māori and Pasifika students, peer mentoring, and student support coordinators based in halls of residence. A range of welfare services, such as food bank delivery, are delivered by VUWSA.

Employment information

The University provides information on jobs through publications, career expos, employer and industry presentations, and through an online service, CareerHub, which features study-related job vacancies.

Financial support and advice

The University's student finance advisers provide financial advice to students, administer the Hardship Fund, and teach financial literacy. The Student Assistance Levy contributes to the Hardship Fund (which has had a separate bank account since it was set up in 1991) and is available to assist students if they experience a short-term emergency or one-off immediate need.

Health services

The University's Student Health and Wellbeing services operate from the Kelburn and Pipitea campuses and include Student Health and Student Counselling.

Counselling services are also available at Te Aro. Disability Services works alongside students with temporary and ongoing impairments to ensure they are able to engage fully and achieve in their studies. Wellbeing services operate from the Student Union Building on Kelburn campus along with Rainbow and Refugee student advisory services.

Media

VUWSA publishes the weekly magazine Salient and operates its website and podcasts. Salient provides paid work opportunities and skills development for its contributors, who are all students.

Childcare services

Two early childhood centres at the Kelburn campus provide education for children of students at the University.

Clubs and societies

The University has more than 150 clubs across political, cultural, sports, faith-based, and academic interests.

Assistance is provided to clubs and societies through the provision of meeting rooms, activity spaces and resources, training programmes, and advice on club financial management.

Sports, recreation, and cultural activities

Victoria Recreation provides space and equipment for students to keep active. Sports leagues, tailored fitness and other programmes, recreational facilities, and venues for student events and activities are offered.

SERVICE CATEGORY	2023 STUDENT SERVICES LEVY (SSL) REVENUE \$'000	2023 STUDENT ASSISTANCE LEVY (SAL) REVENUE \$'000	2023 REVENUE FROM OTHER SOURCES \$'000	TOTAL REVENUE \$'000	TOTAL COST (SSL RELATED AND SAL GRANTS) \$'000	NET SURPLUS/ (COST) \$'000
Advocacy and legal advice	1,245	–	–	1,245	1,195	50
Careers information, advice, and guidance	1,092	–	33	1,125	976	149
Counselling services and pastoral care	2,938	–	1,021	3,959	3,804	155
Employment information	455	–	13	468	410	58
Financial support and advice	386	467	126	979	949	30
Health services	3,944	–	2,321	6,265	6,720	(455)
Media	190	–	–	190	190	–
Childcare services	203	–	–	203	203	–
Clubs and societies	1,056	–	–	1,056	1,246	(190)
Sports, recreation, and cultural activities	1,879	–	468	2,347	3,116	(769)
Total	13,388	467	3,982	17,837	18,809	(972)

NGĀ TAUĀKI WHAKAHAERE PŪTEA FINANCIAL OVERVIEW



The operating surplus for the consolidated Group (excluding the University foundation) was \$8.4m, which is 1.5% of revenue. The consolidated Group operating surplus (including all entities) was \$30.9m, equating to 5.4% of revenue.

The 2022 result also includes the final settlement on an earthquake insurance claim and the financial sustainability redundancy costs. There was a reduction in domestic

students compared to 2022, while also a bounce-back towards COVID-19 levels in international students.

	2023 \$'000	2022 \$'000	2021 \$'000	2020 \$'000	2019 \$'000
Financial performance					
Total operating revenue ⁷	546,270	494,125	518,274	490,209	506,655
Group (excl Foundation) surplus/(deficit) for the year	8,429	(16,268)	21,915	(9,872)	5,608
EBITDA	84,918	23,529	70,557	49,241	60,908
Surplus/(deficit) (including the Foundation)	30,920	(25,224)	31,655	(3,267)	16,939
Financial position					
Total current assets	201,401	182,328	182,202	165,338	168,859
Total non-current assets	1,213,853	1,258,084	1,060,463	968,369	989,068
Total assets	1,415,254	1,440,412	1,242,665	1,133,707	1,157,927
Total current liabilities	250,775	177,907	144,762	156,376	209,996
Total non-current liabilities	19,342	102,515	83,440	85,193	51,133
Total liabilities	270,117	280,422	228,202	241,569	261,129
Total community equity	1,145,137	1,159,990	1,014,463	892,138	896,798
Statistics					
University surplus/(deficit) to total revenue	1.5%	(3.3%)	4.2%	(2.0%)	1.1%
University surplus/(deficit) to total assets	0.6%	(1.1%)	1.8%	(0.9%)	0.5%
Current assets to current liabilities	80%	102%	126%	106%	80%
Assets to equity	124%	124%	123%	127%	129%

The Victoria University of Wellington Foundation (the fundraising arm of the University) earned \$21.9m from donations and \$8.6m through investment returns. Funds raised through the generous engagement of alumni and civic supporters of the University are critical to help us invest in key initiatives and scholarships that support the realisation of the Strategic Plan. Total Foundation funds increased to \$107.8m at year end.

Net cash flow from operations at \$73.2m increased by \$29.2m from 2022 mainly due to insurance receipts partly offset by lower domestic EFTS, financial sustainability redundancy costs, and inflationary pressure across all operating expenditure. Capital expenditure for the year of \$51.1m was \$25.5m less than the prior year reflecting the completion in 2021 of the Rutherford House refurbishments, and construction continued on the Living Pā.

⁷ These numbers are University Group (excluding the Foundation).





TE TAUĀKI PŪTEA FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the year ended 31 December 2023

CONTENTS

Statement of responsibility	27
Financial statements	28
Te Tauāki whiwhinga, whakapaunga whānui Statement of comprehensive revenue and expense	28
Te Tauāki tūnga pūtea Statement of financial position	29
Te Tauāki nekeneke tūtanga Statement of changes in equity	30
Te Tauāki kapewhiti Statement of cash flows	31
Notes to the financial statements	34
Financial responsibility supplemental schedule	59
Independent Auditor's Report	68

STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY

We are responsible for:

- ▶ the preparation of the annual financial statements and statement of service performance and the judgements used in them;
- ▶ establishing and maintaining a system of internal control designed to provide reasonable assurance as to the integrity and reliability of financial reporting.

In our opinion the financial statements and statement of service performance for the financial year ended 31 December 2023 fairly reflect the financial position and operations of Victoria University and the Group.

John Allen

Chancellor
25 March 2024

Professor Nic Smith

Vice-Chancellor
25 March 2024

TE TAUĀKI WHIWHINGA, WHAKAPAUNGA WHĀNUI

STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE REVENUE AND EXPENSE

For the year ended 31 December 2023

		CONSOLIDATED			UNIVERSITY		
	NOTE	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	BUDGET 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	BUDGET 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000
Revenue							
Government funding		153,224	171,779	164,293	153,224	171,779	164,293
Performance-Based Research Fund (PBRF) funding		37,116	36,615	35,959	37,116	36,615	35,959
Domestic tuition		91,753	103,772	97,677	91,753	103,772	97,677
Full-fee tuition		38,780	39,727	27,756	38,780	39,727	27,756
Research		93,835	87,845	82,631	37,417	37,912	36,876
Commercial		17,779	19,516	13,925	11,284	14,728	7,884
Other revenue	2	113,783	72,598	71,884	105,775	66,607	66,759
Total operating revenue	2	546,270	531,852	494,125	475,349	471,140	437,204
Expenses							
People	3	295,398	295,621	283,916	271,711	271,128	260,535
Operating	4	141,252	136,675	133,481	94,020	101,622	100,017
Occupancy	4	43,860	43,392	42,442	42,694	44,112	41,457
Finance costs	5	2,132	4,336	2,191	6,253	7,898	3,829
Depreciation & amortisation	12,13	55,199	51,700	48,363	54,234	51,321	47,704
Total operating expenses		537,841	531,724	510,393	468,912	476,081	453,542
Surplus/(deficit)		8,429	128	(16,268)	6,437	(4,941)	(16,338)
Victoria University of Wellington Foundation:							
Foundation revenue		30,710	7,350	(2,339)	–	–	–
Foundation expenses		(8,219)	(6,658)	(6,617)	–	–	–
Movement of net assets	6	22,491	692	(8,956)	–	–	–
Surplus/(deficit) (including the Foundation)		30,920	820	(25,224)	6,437	(4,941)	(16,338)
Other comprehensive revenue and expense							
Movements in revaluation reserve	12	(44,303)	–	168,004	(44,141)	–	171,921
Net movement in cash flow hedges		(1,470)	–	2,747	(1,470)	–	2,747
Total other comprehensive income		(45,773)	–	170,751	(45,611)	–	174,668
Total comprehensive income		(14,853)	820	145,527	(39,174)	(4,941)	158,330

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements.

TE TAUĀKI TŪNGA PŪTEA

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

As at 31 December 2023

		CONSOLIDATED			UNIVERSITY		
	NOTE	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	BUDGET 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	BUDGET 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000
Current assets							
Cash & cash equivalents	8	54,772	77,800	48,449	19,947	53,307	14,482
Investments & other financial assets	9	87,382	66,952	86,786	12,175	1,900	14,681
Accounts receivable & accruals	10	30,233	10,157	16,754	23,487	11,200	26,794
Pre-paid expenses	11	22,901	20,066	20,800	19,012	17,100	17,677
Other current assets	7	6,113	3,043	9,539	186	100	441
Loans to related parties	19	–	–	–	6,110	7,000	6,760
Total current assets		201,401	178,018	182,328	80,917	90,607	80,835
Non-current assets							
Property, plant, & equipment	12	1,192,561	1,119,297	1,249,045	1,185,638	1,100,800	1,241,799
Intangibles	13	12,444	4,659	4,294	12,362	4,600	4,185
Investments & other financial assets	9,14	8,848	3,469	4,745	3,251	5,300	3,251
Total non-current assets		1,213,853	1,127,425	1,258,084	1,201,251	1,110,700	1,249,235
Total assets		1,415,254	1,305,443	1,440,412	1,282,168	1,201,307	1,330,070
Current liabilities							
Accounts payable & accruals	15	73,525	76,585	70,470	61,447	64,584	60,213
Revenue in advance	16	86,861	68,700	88,310	36,591	20,400	29,795
Related party borrowings	19	–	–	–	70,000	87,000	75,000
Employee entitlements	17	19,389	18,800	19,127	19,195	18,400	18,771
Bank borrowings	18	71,000	–	–	71,000	–	–
Other current liabilities		–	3,000	–	–	–	–
Total current liabilities		250,775	167,085	177,907	258,233	190,384	183,779
Non-current liabilities							
Employee entitlements	17	19,342	22,500	19,515	19,302	22,500	19,484
Bank borrowings	18	–	118,000	83,000	–	118,000	83,000
Total non-current liabilities		19,342	140,500	102,515	19,302	140,500	102,484
Total liabilities		270,117	307,585	280,422	277,535	330,884	286,263
Net assets		1,145,137	997,858	1,159,990	1,004,633	870,423	1,043,807
Community equity							
Accumulated surplus		485,338	462,981	454,418	332,895	327,742	326,458
Other reserves		659,855	534,877	705,628	671,738	542,681	717,349
Non-controlling interest		(56)	–	(56)	–	–	–
Total community equity		1,145,137	997,858	1,159,990	1,004,633	870,423	1,043,807

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements.

TE TAUĀKI NEKENEKE TŪTANGA

STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY

For the year ended 31 December 2023

NOTE	CONSOLIDATED			UNIVERSITY		
	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	BUDGET 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	BUDGET 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000
Community equity at 1 January	1,159,990	997,038	1,014,463	1,043,807	875,364	885,477
Surplus/(deficit) for the year	30,920	820	(25,224)	6,437	(4,941)	(16,338)
Other comprehensive revenue and expense						
(Decrease)/increase in asset revaluation reserve 12	(44,303)	–	168,004	(44,141)	–	171,921
(Decrease)/increase in cash flow hedge reserve	(1,470)	–	2,747	(1,470)	–	2,747
Total comprehensive revenue and expense	(14,853)	820	145,527	(39,174)	(4,941)	158,330
Community equity at 31 December 21	1,145,137	997,858	1,159,990	1,004,633	870,423	1,043,807
Community equity represented by:						
Accumulated surplus						
Opening balance	454,418	462,161	479,642	326,458	332,683	342,796
Surplus/(deficit) for the year	30,920	820	(25,224)	6,437	(4,941)	(16,338)
Closing balance	485,338	462,981	454,418	332,895	327,742	326,458
Non-controlling interest						
Opening balance	(56)	–	(56)	–	–	–
Closing balance	(56)	–	(56)	–	–	–
Asset revaluation reserve						
Opening balance	702,577	534,573	534,573	714,298	542,377	542,377
(Decrease)/increase in revaluation reserve 12	(44,303)	–	168,004	(44,141)	–	171,921
Closing balance	658,274	534,573	702,577	670,157	542,377	714,298
Cash flow hedge Reserve						
Opening balance	3,051	304	304	3,051	304	304
(Decrease)/increase in cash flow hedge reserve	(1,470)	–	2,747	(1,470)	–	2,747
Closing balance	1,581	304	3,051	1,581	304	3,051
Community equity at 31 December	1,145,137	997,858	1,159,990	1,004,633	870,423	1,043,807

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements.

TE TAUĀKI KAPEWHITI

STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

For the year ended 31 December 2023

		CONSOLIDATED			UNIVERSITY		
	NOTE	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	BUDGET 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	BUDGET 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000
Cash flows from operating activities							
Government funding		155,926	171,779	173,662	155,926	171,779	173,662
PBRF revenue		37,116	36,615	35,959	37,116	36,615	35,959
Tuition fees		132,897	143,499	138,034	132,897	143,499	138,034
Research, commercial, & other revenue		226,319	172,499	167,139	165,193	116,386	91,659
Interest received		3,098	1,765	1,643	3,125	1,765	1,383
Cash donations		6,932	5,696	6,930	111	1,096	3,274
GST (net)		2,447	(600)	(4,486)	2,359	(600)	(4,305)
Payments to employees		(296,737)	(294,121)	(285,055)	(272,657)	(269,628)	(261,791)
Payments to suppliers		(192,691)	(179,132)	(187,641)	(140,456)	(147,624)	(142,683)
Interest paid		(2,132)	(4,336)	(2,191)	(6,253)	(4,336)	(3,829)
Net cash flow from operating activities		73,175	53,664	43,994	77,361	48,952	31,363
Cash flows from investing activities							
Receipts from sale of property, plant, equipment & intangibles		3	–	3	3	–	3
Purchase of property, plant, equipment & intangibles		(57,118)	(68,645)	(76,350)	(55,574)	(68,645)	(75,497)
Receipts for Investments		7,017	1,242	16,131	1,686	–	18,480
Payments for Investments		(4,754)	(3,061)	(7,004)	(1,011)	–	(6,760)
Net cash flow to investing activities		(54,852)	(70,464)	(67,220)	(54,896)	(68,645)	(63,774)
Cash flows from financing activities							
Proceeds from borrowings		71,000	17,000	47,000	71,000	17,000	47,000
Proceeds from related party borrowings		–	–	–	(83,000)	5,000	12,000
Repayment of borrowings		(83,000)	–	(25,000)	(5,000)	–	(25,000)
Net cash flow from/(to) financing activities		(12,000)	17,000	22,000	(17,000)	22,000	34,000
Net increase/(decrease) in cash, cash equivalents, and bank overdrafts		6,323	200	(1,226)	5,465	2,307	1,589
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year		48,449	77,600	49,675	14,482	51,000	12,893
Cash, cash equivalents, and bank overdrafts at the end of the year	8	54,772	77,800	48,449	19,947	53,307	14,482

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements.

Reconciliation of (deficit)/surplus to net cash flow from operating activities

For the year ended 31 December 2023

	CONSOLIDATED		UNIVERSITY	
	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000
Surplus/(deficit)	30,920	(25,224)	6,437	(16,338)
Add/(less) non-cash items				
Depreciation & amortisation	55,199	48,363	54,234	47,704
Other non-cash items	9,128	(2,008)	10,607	1,943
Total non-cash items	64,327	46,355	64,301	49,647
Add/(less) items classified as investing activities				
Losses on disposal of property, plant, & equipment	(3)	592	(3)	592
(Gains)/losses on investments held at fair value	(7,492)	7,600	–	–
Total items classified as investing or financing activities	(7,495)	8,192	(3)	592
Add/(less) changes in working capital items				
(Increase)/decrease in receivables	(13,390)	(11,079)	3,671	(19,020)
(Increase)/decrease in deferred revenue	–	(1,018)	–	(1,018)
(Increase)/decrease in prepayments	(2,101)	(1,311)	(1,334)	(1,425)
(Increase)/decrease in other current assets	3,427	(3,023)	300	(344)
Increase/(decrease) in accounts payable	(1,228)	8,162	(2,721)	7,091
Increase/(decrease) in employment provisions	164	(1,820)	(86)	(1,110)
Increase/(decrease) in revenue received in advance	(1,449)	24,760	6,796	13,288
Net cash inflow/(outflow) from operating activities	73,175	43,994	77,361	31,363

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements.

Reconciliation of net surplus/(deficit) to net cash flow from operating activities (continued)
Reconciliation of liabilities arising from financing activities

CONSOLIDATED	2022 \$'000	CASH FLOWS \$'000	NON-CASH CHANGES \$'000	2023 \$'000
Bank borrowings	83,000	(12,000)	–	71,000
	83,000	(12,000)	–	71,000

CONSOLIDATED	2021 \$'000	CASH FLOWS \$'000	NON-CASH CHANGES \$'000	2022 \$'000
Bank borrowings	61,000	22,000	–	83,000
	61,000	22,000	–	83,000

UNIVERSITY	2022 \$'000	CASH FLOWS \$'000	NON-CASH CHANGES \$'000	2023 \$'000
Bank Borrowings	83,000	(12,000)	–	71,000
Related party borrowings	75,000	(5,000)	–	70,000
	158,000	(17,000)	–	141,000

UNIVERSITY	2021 \$'000	CASH FLOWS \$'000	NON-CASH CHANGES \$'000	2022 \$'000
Bank borrowings	61,000	22,000	–	83,000
Related party borrowings	63,000	12,000	–	75,000
	124,000	34,000	–	158,000

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements.



NGA KORERO WHAKAMARAMA MO NGA TAUĀKI PŪTEA NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the year ended 31 December 2023

1 STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTING POLICIES

THE REPORTING ENTITY

Victoria University of Wellington (the University) is a Tertiary Education Institution domiciled in New Zealand, and is governed by the Crown Entities Act 2004 and the Education and Training Act 2020.

The primary purpose of the Consolidated Group (the Group) is to provide tertiary education services. This includes advancing knowledge by teaching and research, and offering courses leading to a range of degrees, diplomas, and certificates. It also makes research available to the wider community for mutual benefit, and provides research and scholarships for the purpose of informing the teaching of courses. These aspects are covered fully in the statement of service performance.

The University and the Group are designated as Public Benefit Entities (PBEs) for the purpose of complying with NZ GAAP.

The financial statements of the University and the Group for the year ended 31 December 2023 were authorised for issue in accordance with a resolution of the Victoria University of Wellington Council (the University Council) on 25 March 2024.

BASIS OF PREPARATION

The accounting policies have been applied consistently to all periods presented. Significant accounting policies can be found in the specific notes to which they relate.

These financial statements are presented in accordance with Section 220 of the Education and Training Act 2020, the Crown Entities Act 2004, and New Zealand Generally Accepted Accounting Practice (NZ GAAP). They comply with PBE Accounting Standards.

The financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars, which is the presentation currency and the functional currency of all entities within the Group. All values are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars (\$'000). The measurement base applied is historical cost except where specifically identified in their relevant notes.

All components in the financial statements are stated exclusive of GST, with the exception of receivables and payables, which include any GST invoiced. The University is exempt from income tax. However, there are some controlled entities within the Group, Victoria Link Limited, that are not exempt from income tax.

The Group financial statements are prepared on a consolidation basis, which involves adding together like-items of assets, liabilities, equity, revenue, expenses, and

cash flows on a line-by-line basis. All significant intra-group balances, transactions, revenue, and expenses are eliminated on consolidation. The Group financial statements comprise the financial statements of the University, its controlled entities (including controlled trusts and subsidiary companies), and investments in joint ventures as at 31 December each year. Investments in joint ventures have been recognised at fair value through surplus or deficit. Entities that aren't tax exempt did not make a taxable profit for the year ended 31 December 2023.

The budget for 2023 was approved by the University Council on 6 December 2022.

Standards, amendments, and interpretations issued that are not yet effective and have not been early adopted

There are no standards, amendments, and interpretations issued but not yet effective that have not been early adopted, and which are relevant to the Group and the University.

Changes in accounting policy

There have been no changes in the accounting policies of the Group and the University for the year ended 31 December 2023. All accounting policies and disclosures are consistent with those applied by the Group and the University in the previous financial year.

SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING JUDGEMENTS AND ESTIMATES

In applying the Group's accounting policies, management continually evaluates judgements, estimates, and assumptions based on experience and other factors, including expectations of future events that may impact the Group. All judgements, estimates, and assumptions made are believed to be reasonable, based on the most current set of circumstances available to management. Significant judgements, estimates, and assumptions made by management in the preparation of these financial statements are outlined below.

- ▶ Management relies on the services of an independent valuer to assess the recoverable value of land and building assets and the remaining useful lives on a regular basis (refer note 12).
- ▶ Asset impairment judgements will be made where there is reason to suggest that the carrying value of the assets have changed materially since the previous balance date (refer notes 12 and 13).

- Management relies on the services of an independent actuary to assess the carrying value of retirement and long service entitlements (refer note 17).
- Valuation of Level 3 investments (refer note 9).
- Stage of completion of research projects is regularly assessed to determine the carrying value of deferred revenue recognised.

The Statement of Service Performance requires judgement from management. Refer to page 8 for further disclosure.

Effect of COVID-19

The number of international students fell significantly during the pandemic due to the border closures. The underlying increase in debt due to the resultant drop in revenue was largely addressed by deferring large capital projects and undertaking the financial sustainability cost savings exercise. The number of international students increased in 2023 and is expected to gradually recover to pre-COVID-19 levels.

Going concern

These financial statements are prepared on a going concern basis with the Group having adequate resources to continue normal business operations for the foreseeable future.

The University has traditionally been in a negative working capital position due to the impact of intercompany loans provided by the Group to support the liquidity needs of the University and tuition payments received in advance.

As at December 2023, the Group is also in a negative working capital position due to the reclassification of the external debt from non-current liabilities to current liabilities. This reclassification is because the current Consent to Borrow granted to the University by the Secretary for Education expires on 31 December 2024 and an extension of the consent has not been received at year-end. On-going discussions continue with Tertiary Education Commission (TEC) and Ministry of Education (MoE) and a new consent is expected to be granted

during 2024. The new consent is likely to have different compliance requirements.

The University has \$150m in debt facilities across three banks, and \$75m of this matures in January 2025. Once the borrowing consent is received, negotiations will take place in the second half of 2024 to refinance the maturing tranches of the facility.

2023 was a transitional year for the University as the financial sustainability programme was implemented, with redundancies and cuts to operating expenditure and prioritisation of capital programme actioned to improve ongoing financial performance. Improving student recruitment and retention has been a particular focus and early 2024 numbers are materially in line with the 2024 budget. Growth in student numbers and ongoing reduced expenditure will help set up the University for longer term sustainability.

The settlement of the earthquake insurance claim has improved the University's cash position in the short term. From 2025 the capital programme will incorporate the associated works to remediate the remaining damage to buildings.

The 2024 Budget is for a loss in the University offset by a surplus in the Foundation resulting in a modest surplus for the Group. Key assumptions in the budget include expected student numbers, the largely regulated increases in student fees and government funding, including the additional government funding announced in June 2023, and the anticipated inflationary pressure on costs. There are no early signs that this budget will not be achievable. Surpluses are expected in future years, based on modest growth in domestic student numbers, the number of full-fee students recovering to pre-Covid levels and ongoing management of cost savings made and the performance of academic offerings.

2 REVENUE

Revenue is measured at fair value. The Group's significant revenue items are explained below.

Government funding: The University considers this funding to be non-exchange in nature. This funding is recognised as revenue as the courses to which the funding relates are taught, unless there is an obligation to return the funds if the conditions of the funding are not met. If there is such an obligation, the funding is initially recorded as a deferred revenue liability and then recognised as revenue when the conditions of the funding are satisfied.

Performance-Based Research Fund (PBRF) funding: This is non-exchange in nature, and is measured based on the estimated funding entitlement at the commencement of the year plus or minus adjustments from the previous year.

Domestic Tuition: Domestic student tuition fees are considered non-exchange. Revenue is recognised when

the course withdrawal date has passed, which is when the student is no longer entitled to a refund. Domestic tuition revenue also includes fees-free funding received from the Tertiary Education Commission, which is also considered non-exchange in nature and recognised on the same basis as domestic student fees.

Full-fee Tuition: International student tuition fees are accounted for as exchange transactions and recognised as revenue on a course percentage of completion basis.

Pre-paid tuition: Pre-paid tuition for future years is recognised as deferred income until the year of study.

Research revenue: For an exchange research contract, revenue is recognised on a percentage of completion basis. The percentage of completion is measured with reference to the actual research expenditure incurred as a proportion to total expenditure expected to be incurred. For a non-exchange research contract, the total funding

receivable under the contract is recognised as revenue immediately, unless there are substantive conditions in the contract. If there is a condition attached to the funding with performance and return obligations, the funds are recognised initially as a liability to the extent that the conditions remain unfulfilled. Revenue is then recognised when the conditions are satisfied.

Fees for accommodation and services provided to students: This revenue is recognised as a component of Other Revenue and is accounted for as exchange transactions. Accommodation and other services are provided to students on a straight-line basis over the academic year and revenue is recognised on this basis.

Payments on insurance claims: Proceeds from the payment of insurance claims are recognised as exchange and in the year in which the payment was confirmed.

Other Revenue

	CONSOLIDATED		PARENT	
	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000
Fees for accommodation and services provided to students	56,314	55,290	53,688	52,908
Payments on insurance claims	40,784	–	40,784	–
Proceeds from disposal of fixed assets	3	3	3	3
Interest received	3,333	1,802	2,929	1,529
Gains on investments	4,634	2,539	–	–
Donations received	731	1,938	731	1,938
Sundry Revenue	7,984	10,312	7,640	10,381
Total other revenue	113,783	71,884	105,775	66,759

Other revenue from exchange transactions	99,311	57,999	93,206	56,856
Other revenue from non-exchange transactions	14,472	13,885	12,569	9,903
Total other revenue	113,783	71,884	105,775	66,759

The interest amount is predominantly from on call or on short-term deposits. In 2023, interest rates ranged from 3.55% to 6.26% (2022: 0.75% to 5.55%).

Revenue from exchange transactions	159,444	102,505	143,814	92,727
Revenue from non-exchange transactions	386,826	391,620	331,535	344,477
Total revenue	546,270	494,125	475,349	437,204

3 PEOPLE EXPENSES

	CONSOLIDATED		UNIVERSITY	
	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000
Salaries	267,355	264,196	246,398	242,833
Contractors	6,692	12,403	4,298	10,198
Entitlements	12,357	6,868	12,169	7,132
Severance costs	8,994	449	8,846	371
Total	295,398	283,916	271,711	260,534

Entitlements include contributions to KiwiSaver, UniSaver, and other defined contribution superannuation schemes, which are recognised as an expense when incurred.

4 OPERATING AND OCCUPANCY

	CONSOLIDATED		UNIVERSITY	
	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000

The following items are included within operating & occupancy expenses:

Audit fees to Ernst & Young	415	437	276	266
Audit fees for other services (PBRF)	21	20	21	20
Property leases	18,573	17,824	18,289	17,562
Losses on disposal of property, plant, & equipment	691	595	688	595
Information technology	14,453	15,476	14,112	14,799
Grants & scholarships	23,504	24,786	23,362	13,500
Insurance	12,414	10,027	12,127	9,770
Travel & accommodation	12,086	6,309	3,560	2,409

Operating lease payments (net of any operating lease incentive received) are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Operating lease incentives are recognised as a reduction in the lease expense over the term of the lease. Note 20 provides a summary of lease commitments.

5 FINANCE COSTS

	CONSOLIDATED		UNIVERSITY	
	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000
Interest on borrowings	3,248	2,428	7,369	4,066
Capitalised borrowing costs	(1,116)	(237)	(1,116)	(237)
Total	2,132	2,191	6,253	3,829

Borrowing costs are expensed when incurred. The portion of borrowing costs directly attributable to qualifying assets are capitalised up to the point the qualifying asset is commissioned for use.

6 VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF WELLINGTON FOUNDATION

	CONSOLIDATED		UNIVERSITY	
	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000
Opening Balance	74,616	83,572	–	–
Revenue	30,710	(2,339)	–	–
Expenses	(8,219)	(6,617)	–	–
Closing balance as at 31 December 2023	97,107	74,616	–	–

The Victoria University of Wellington Foundation is a controlled subsidiary and included in the Consolidated Group financial statements. The Foundation Revenue includes investment gains of \$8.8m (2022: losses of (\$7.6m)) and donation revenue of \$21.9m (2022: \$5.1m). Foundation expenses includes grants awarded of \$7.5m (2022: \$6.2m).

7 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

	CONSOLIDATED		UNIVERSITY	
	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000
Financial Assets				
Derivatives designated as hedging instruments				
Interest rate swaps	1,581	3,051	1,581	3,051
Financial instruments at fair value through surplus or deficit				
Investment in joint ventures	6,969	3,362	–	–
Other investments	70,014	62,733	–	–
Foreign exchange forward contracts	826	717	–	–
Total financial assets at fair value	79,390	69,863	1,581	3,051
Debt instruments at amortised cost (excluding cash – refer to Note 8)				
Receivables from exchange transactions	15,627	14,355	23,276	25,856
Receivables from non-exchange transactions	154	355	90	286
Loans to related parties at amortised cost	–	–	6,110	6,760
Term deposits at amortised cost	15,899	21,667	10,594	11,630
Other current assets at amortised cost	–	150	–	–
Total financial assets at amortised cost	31,680	36,527	40,070	44,532
Represented by:				
Total current	104,100	103,028	41,651	47,583
Total non-current	6,969	3,362	–	–
Total financial assets (excluding cash)	111,069	106,390	41,651	47,583

Initial recognition and measurement

Financial assets are classified, at initial recognition, as subsequently measured at amortised cost, FVOCRE, or FVTSD.

The classification of financial assets at initial recognition depends on the financial asset's contractual cash flow characteristics and the Group's business model for managing them. With the exception of short-term receivables and payables that do not contain a significant financing component or for which the Group has applied the practical expedient, the Group initially measures a financial asset at its fair value plus, in the case of a financial asset not at fair value through surplus or deficit, transaction costs.

In order for a financial asset to be classified and measured at amortised cost or FVOCRE, it needs to give rise to cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest (SPPI) on the principal amount outstanding. This assessment is referred to as the SPPI test and is performed at an instrument level. Financial assets with cash flows that are not SPPI are classified and measured

at fair value through surplus or deficit, irrespective of the business model.

The Group's business model for managing financial assets refers to how it manages its financial assets in order to generate cash flows. The business model determines whether cash flows will result from collecting contractual cash flows, selling the financial assets, or both. Financial assets classified and measured at amortised cost are held within a business model with the objective to hold financial assets in order to collect contractual cash flows while financial assets classified and measured at FVOCRE are held within a business model with the objective of both holding to collect contractual cash flows and selling.

The Group's financial assets include: cash and term deposits, receivables from exchange and non-exchange transactions, loans, investments in joint ventures and related parties, loans to related parties, unquoted financial instruments and derivative financial instruments.

Subsequent measurement

For purposes of subsequent measurement, financial assets are classified into three categories:

- ▶ financial assets at amortised cost
- ▶ financial assets at FVOCRE with recycling of cumulative gains or losses
- ▶ financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit.

Financial assets at amortised cost are subsequently measured using the effective interest rate (EIR) method and are subject to impairment. Gains or losses are recognised in surplus or deficit when the asset is derecognised, modified or impaired. The Group's financial assets at amortised cost includes trade receivables from exchange transactions, investments in related parties, receivables from non-exchange transactions, term deposits and loan to an associate included under other non-current financial assets.

Financial assets at FVOCRE

For debt instruments at FVOCRE, interest income and impairment losses or reversals are recognised in the statement of financial performance and computed in the same manner as for financial assets measured at amortised cost. The remaining fair value changes are recognised in OCRE. Upon derecognition, the cumulative fair value change recognised in OCRE is recycled to surplus or deficit.

The Group's debt instruments at FVOCRE, interest rate swaps, are derivative financial instruments.

Financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit

A financial asset is measured at fair value through surplus or deficit unless it is measured at amortised cost or at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense. Financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit are carried in the statement of financial position at fair value with net changes in fair value recognised in the statement of financial performance.

This category includes derivative instruments, investments in related parties, investment in joint ventures, and other investments which are held for trading and which the Group had not irrevocably elected to classify at FVOCRE. Dividends on listed equity investments are recognised as revenue from exchange transactions in the statement of financial performance when the right of payment has been established.

Derecognition

A financial asset (or, where applicable, a part of a financial asset or part of a group of similar financial assets) is primarily derecognised (i.e. removed from the Group's statement of financial position) when:

- ▶ The rights to receive cash flows from the asset have expired; or
- ▶ The Group has transferred its rights to receive cash flows from the asset or has assumed an obligation to pay the received cash flows in full without material delay

to a third party under a 'pass-through' arrangement; and either (a) the Group has transferred substantially all the risks and rewards of the asset, or (b) the Group has neither transferred nor retained substantially all the risks and rewards of the asset, but has transferred control of the asset.

Impairment

PBE IPSAS 41 requires the Group to record expected credit losses on all of its debt instruments classified at amortised cost or FVOCRE. The Group recognises loss allowances for expected credit losses (ECLs) on financial assets at amortised cost, the allowances for receivables of exchange and non-exchange transactions are measured, using the simplified approach, at an amount equal to lifetime ECLs, while all other debt instruments classified at amortised cost are measured using the general approach.

When determining whether the credit risk of a financial asset has increased significantly since initial recognition and when estimating ECLs, the Group considers reasonable and supportable information that is relevant and available without undue cost or effort. This includes both qualitative and quantitative information and analysis, based on historical experience, informed credit assessments, and including forward looking information.

The Group assumes that the credit risk on a financial asset has increased significantly if it is more than 30 days past due. The Group considers a financial asset to be in default when:

- ▶ The borrower is unlikely to pay its credit obligations to the Group in full, without recourse by the Group; or
- ▶ The financial asset is more than 90 days old.

The Group considers writing off a financial asset primarily when the debt is older than a year and there has been no response after six months of being sent to debt collectors, however this is treated on a case by case basis.

The Group considers fixed interest and term deposit financial instruments to have low credit risk when its credit rating is equivalent to a credit rating of A+ or higher.

Lifetime ECLs are the ECLs that result from all possible default events over the expected life of a financial asset. The maximum period considered when estimating ECLs is the maximum contractual period over which the Group is exposed to the credit risk.

Financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit include investments in managed funds. Fair values of these units are determined by reference to published price quotations. Also included is investments in equity shares of unquoted companies, namely Liquium, Ferronova, and Medical Kiwi. The group holds non-controlling interests (between 0.5% and 17.1%) in these companies.

Debt instruments at amortised cost are held to maturity and may generate a fixed or variable interest income for the Group. The carrying value may be affected by changes in the credit risk of the counterparties.

	CONSOLIDATED		UNIVERSITY	
	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000
Financial Liabilities				
Financial liabilities at amortised cost				
Accounts payable	33,097	35,019	27,694	28,765
Bank borrowings	71,000	83,000	71,000	83,000
Related party borrowings	–	–	70,000	75,000
Total financial liabilities	104,097	118,019	168,694	186,765
Represented by:				
Total current	104,097	35,019	168,694	103,765
Total non-current	–	83,000	–	83,000
Total financial liabilities	104,097	118,019	168,694	186,765

Initial recognition and measurement

Financial liabilities at amortised cost are classified at initial recognition and include loans and borrowings or payables.

All financial liabilities are recognised initially at fair value and, in the case of loans and borrowings and payables, net of directly attributable transaction costs.

The Group's financial liabilities include payables under exchange transactions and loans and borrowings.

Subsequent measurement

After initial recognition, interest-bearing loans and borrowings or payables are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate (EIR) method. Gains or losses are recognised in surplus or deficit when the liabilities are derecognised as well as through the EIR amortisation process.

Amortised cost is calculated by taking into account any discount or premium on acquisition and fees or costs that are an integral part of the EIR. The EIR amortisation is included as finance costs in the statement of financial performance.

Derecognition

A financial liability is derecognised when the obligation under the liability is discharged, waived, cancelled or expired. When an existing financial liability is replaced by another from the same lender on substantially different terms, or the terms of an existing liability are substantially modified, then such an exchange or modification is treated as the derecognition of the original liability and the recognition of a new liability. The difference in the respective carrying amounts is recognised in the statement of financial performance.

Derivative financial instruments and hedge accounting

The Group uses derivative financial instruments, such as forward foreign exchange contracts and interest rate

swaps, to hedge its foreign currency risks and interest rate risks, respectively. Such derivative financial instruments are initially recognised at fair value on the date on which a derivative contract is entered into and are subsequently remeasured at fair value. Derivatives are carried as financial assets when the fair value is positive and as financial liabilities when the fair value is negative.

For the purpose of hedge accounting, hedges are classified as cash flow hedges when hedging the exposure to variability in cash flows that is attributable to a particular risk associated with a recognised asset or liability. The Group's interest rate hedges are classified as cash flow hedges.

At the inception of a hedge relationship, the Group formally designates and documents the hedge relationship to which it wishes to apply hedge accounting and the risk management objective and strategy for undertaking the hedge.

The documentation includes identification of the hedging instrument, the hedged item, the nature of the risk being hedged and how the Group will assess whether the hedging relationship meets the hedge effectiveness requirements (including the analysis of sources of hedge ineffectiveness and how the hedge ratio is determined). A hedging relationship qualifies for hedge accounting if it meets all of the following effectiveness requirements:

- ▶ There is 'an economic relationship' between the hedged item and the hedging instrument
- ▶ The effect of credit risk does not 'dominate the value changes' that result from that economic relationship
- ▶ The hedge ratio of the hedging relationship is the same as that resulting from the quantity of the hedged item that the Group actually hedges and the quantity of the hedging instrument that the Group actually uses to hedge that quantity of the hedged item.

Hedges that meet all the qualifying criteria for hedge accounting are accounted for, as described below:

Cash flow hedges

The effective portion of the gain or loss on the hedging instrument is recognised in OCRE in the cash flow hedge reserve, while any ineffective portion is recognised immediately in the statement of financial performance. The cash flow hedge reserve is adjusted to the lower of the cumulative gain or loss on the hedging instrument and the cumulative change in fair value of the hedged item.

If cash flow hedge accounting is discontinued, the amount that has been accumulated in OCRE must remain in accumulated OCRE if the hedged future cash flows are still expected to occur. Otherwise, the amount will be immediately reclassified to surplus or deficit as a reclassification adjustment. After discontinuation, once the hedged cash flow occurs, any amount remaining in accumulated OCRE must be accounted for depending on the nature of the underlying transaction as described above.

Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments reflect the positive or negative change in fair value of those foreign exchange forward contracts which are not designated in hedge relationships, but are nevertheless intended to reduce the level of foreign currency risk for expected sales and purchases.

The Group uses foreign exchange forward contracts to manage some of its transaction exposures. The foreign exchange forward contracts are not designated as cash flow hedges and are entered into for periods consistent with foreign currency exposures of the underlying transactions, generally from one to 24 months.

Hedging activities and derivatives

The Group is exposed to certain risks relating to its ongoing business operations. The primary risks managed using derivative instruments are foreign currency risk and interest rate risk.

Market Risk

Currency Risk

Currency risk exposure arises on foreign exchange sales and purchases (typically library items and scientific equipment) denominated in a foreign currency. Wherever possible, the University transacts in the functional

currency, including the setting of fees for international students. The Group's policies require that foreign currency forward purchase contracts are used to limit the Group's exposure to movements in exchange rates on foreign currency denominated liabilities and purchase commitments above \$100,000, where the committed payment date is known and is within 12 months. The University entered into multiple foreign exchange contracts during 2023 to mitigate any such risk, including USD\$2.3m (2022: USD\$1.5m) of forward exchange contracts held at 31 December 2023 with a fair value of (\$144k) (2022: (\$113k)) across all currencies. These contracts are held to offset exchange rate risk on expected purchases.

The Foundation holds \$50.7m of investments at fair value through surplus or deficit (2022: \$43.1m), which are invested in a range of foreign denominations and are exposed to foreign exchange risk. The fair value of The Foundation's forward foreign exchange contracts totals \$0.8m (2022: \$0.7m). A 10% movement in the New Zealand dollar against all currencies would give rise to a \$1.7m gain or loss that would equally impact equity (2022: \$1.4m).

The foreign exchange forward contract balances vary with the level of expected foreign currency sales and purchases and changes in foreign exchange forward rates.

Price Risk

Price risk arises as the fair value of units in managed funds will fluctuate as a result of changes in market prices. Market prices for a particular share may fluctuate due to factors specific to the individual share or its issuer, or factors affecting all shares traded in the market. This price risk is managed by diversification of the portfolio. A 10% movement in the market price of investments at fair value through surplus or deficit would give rise to a \$4.7m gain or loss that would equally impact equity (2022: \$4.1m).

Fair value interest rate risk is the risk that the value of a financial instrument will fluctuate due to changes in market interest rates. The Group is exposed to fair value interest rate risk due to the exposure created by interest rate swaps.

The hedge ineffectiveness can arise from:

- ▶ differences in the timing of the cash flows of the hedged items and the hedging instruments
- ▶ changes to the forecasted amount of cash flows of hedged items and hedging instruments.

The impact of hedging instruments on the statement of financial position of the Group and University was as follows:

	NOTIONAL AMOUNT \$'000	CARRYING AMOUNT \$'000	LINE ITEM IN THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION	CHANGES IN FAIR VALUE USED FOR MEASURING INEFFECTIVENESS FOR THE PERIOD \$'000
As at 31 December 2023				
Interest rate swaps	70,000	1,581	Investments and other financial assets	(1,470)

	NOTIONAL AMOUNT \$'000	CARRYING AMOUNT \$'000	LINE ITEM IN THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION	CHANGES IN FAIR VALUE USED FOR MEASURING INEFFECTIVENESS FOR THE PERIOD \$'000
As at 31 December 2022				
Interest rate swaps	75,000	3,051	Investments and other financial assets	2,747

The impact of hedged items on the statement of financial position of the Group and University was as follows:

	NOTIONAL AMOUNT \$'000	CARRYING AMOUNT \$'000	LINE ITEM IN THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION	CHANGES IN FAIR VALUE USED FOR MEASURING INEFFECTIVENESS FOR THE PERIOD \$'000
As at 31 December 2023				
Bank borrowings	71,000	71,000	Bank Borrowings	1,470

	NOTIONAL AMOUNT \$'000	CARRYING AMOUNT \$'000	LINE ITEM IN THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION	CHANGES IN FAIR VALUE USED FOR MEASURING INEFFECTIVENESS FOR THE PERIOD \$'000
As at 31 December 2022				
Bank borrowings	83,000	83,000	Bank Borrowings	(2,747)

The effect of the cash flow hedge in the statement of financial position and the statement of comprehensive revenue and expense of the Group and University was as follows:

	TOTAL HEDGING GAIN/(LOSS) RECOGNISED IN OCRE \$'000	INEFFECTIVE- NESS RECOGNISED IN SURPLUS OR DEFICIT \$'000	LINE ITEM IN THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE \$'000	COST OF HEDGING RECOGNISED IN OCRE \$'000	AMOUNT RECLASSIFIED FROM OCRE TO SURPLUS OR DEFICIT \$'000	LINE ITEM IN THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE
As at 31 December 2023						
Interest rate risk	(1,470)	–	Net movement in cash flow hedges	–	–	

	TOTAL HEDGING GAIN/(LOSS) RECOGNISED IN OCRE \$'000	INEFFECTIVE- NESS RECOGNISED IN SURPLUS OR DEFICIT \$'000	LINE ITEM IN THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE \$'000	COST OF HEDGING RECOGNISED IN OCRE \$'000	AMOUNT RECLASSIFIED FROM OCRE TO SURPLUS OR DEFICIT \$'000	LINE ITEM IN THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE
As at 31 December 2022						
Interest rate risk	2,747	–	Net movement in cash flow hedges	–	–	

Impact of hedging on net assets/equity

The information set out below is the reconciliation of each component of net assets/equity and the analysis of other comprehensive revenue and expense.

	2023 CASH FLOW HEDGE RESERVE \$'000
As at 31 December 2022	3,051
Effective portion of changes in fair value arising from:	
Interest rate swaps	(1,470)
As at December 2023	1,581

	2022 CASH FLOW HEDGE RESERVE \$'000
As at 31 December 2021	304
Effective portion of changes in fair value arising from:	
Interest rate swaps	2,747
As at December 2022	3,051

a. Credit risk

Credit risk is the risk that a third party will default on its obligations to the Group, causing it to incur a loss. Due to the timing of its cash inflows and outflows, surplus cash is invested into term deposits, which gives rise to credit risk.

Receivables from exchange transactions

The Group transacts with its students. These transactions do not create a significant credit risk, as students have no concentration of credit because of the relatively low value of individual student transactions. The Group also transacts with the Crown. These transactions do not create significant credit risk.

The provision rates are based on days past due. The calculation reflects the probability weighted outcome, the time value of money and reasonable and supportable information that is available at the reporting date about past events, current conditions and forecasts of future economic conditions. The carrying amount of the asset is reduced through the use of the expected credit loss, and the amount of the loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit. When the receivable is uncollectable, it is written off against the expected credit loss account. Overdue receivables that have been renegotiated are reclassified as current (i.e. not past due).

In the normal course of business, the Group is exposed to credit risk from cash and term deposits with banks, debtors, other receivables, loans to subsidiaries, and derivative financial instrument assets. For each of these, the maximum credit exposure is best represented by their carrying amount.

The Group limits the amount of credit exposure to any one financial institution for term deposits to no more than the greater of \$40.0m or 40% of total investment held. The Group invests funds only with registered banks with high credit ratings and for a period not exceeding 370 days.

Investments held at fair value through surplus or deficit are predominantly managed by an external fund manager in a range of securities to diversify the risk.

The Group holds no collateral or other enhancements for financial instruments that give rise to credit risk. The maximum exposure to credit risk as at the reporting date is the carrying value of each class of financial assets.

Receivables from exchange transactions

	DAYS PAST DUE					TOTAL \$'000
	CURRENT \$'000	< 30 DAYS \$'000	31-60 DAYS \$'000	61-90 DAYS \$'000	> 91 DAYS \$'000	
As at 31 December 2023						
Expected credit loss rate	0.4%	1.2%	4.3%	5.4%	5.8%	
Estimated total gross carrying amount at default	25,999	762	779	268	2,568	30,376
Expected credit loss	(91)	(9)	(34)	(15)	(147)	(296)
Estimated total gross carrying amount at default, net of allowance for expected credit loss	25,908	753	745	253	2,421	30,080

Receivables from exchange transactions

	DAYS PAST DUE					TOTAL \$'000
	CURRENT \$'000	< 30 DAYS \$'000	31-60 DAYS \$'000	61-90 DAYS \$'000	> 91 DAYS \$'000	
As at 31 December 2022						
Expected credit loss rate	0.4%	1.3%	4.7%	5.0%	5.7%	
Estimated total gross carrying amount at default	10,682	1,906	1,666	283	2,147	16,684
Expected credit loss	(42)	(24)	(78)	(14)	(122)	(280)
Estimated total gross carrying amount at default, net of allowance for expected credit loss	10,640	1,882	1,588	269	2,025	16,404

Receivables from non-exchange transactions

The majority of the Group's receivables from non-exchange transactions arise from interest generated on term deposits. The gross carrying amount of the interest receivable and the exposure to credit risk are set out in the following table.

	DAYS PAST DUE					TOTAL \$'000
	CURRENT \$'000	< 30 DAYS \$'000	31-60 DAYS \$'000	61-90 DAYS \$'000	> 91 DAYS \$'000	
As at 31 December 2023						
Expected credit loss rate	0.4%	1.2%	4.3%	5.4%	5.8%	
Estimated total gross carrying amount at default	154	–	–	–	–	154
Expected credit loss	(1)	–	–	–	–	(1)
Estimated total gross carrying amount at default, net of allowance for expected credit loss	153	–	–	–	–	153

Receivables from non-exchange transactions

	DAYS PAST DUE					TOTAL \$'000
	CURRENT \$'000	< 30 DAYS \$'000	31-60 DAYS \$'000	61-90 DAYS \$'000	> 91 DAYS \$'000	
As at 31 December 2022						
Expected credit loss rate	1.4%	1.3%	4.7%	5.0%	5.7%	
Estimated total gross carrying amount at default	355	–	–	–	–	355
Expected credit loss	(5)	–	–	–	–	(5)
Estimated total gross carrying amount at default, net of allowance for expected credit loss	350	–	–	–	–	350

Financial instruments and cash deposits

Credit risk from balances with banks and financial institutions is managed by the Group's policy. Investments of surplus funds are made only with approval in accordance with the treasury policy.

The Group invests only in quoted debt securities with very low credit risk.

The Group's maximum exposure to credit risk for the components of the statement of financial position as at 31 December 2023 is the carrying amount of \$184m (2022: \$163m) except for the derivative financial instruments. The Group's maximum exposure for financial derivative instruments is noted in the liquidity table.

	CONSOLIDATED		UNIVERSITY	
	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000
Cash & cash equivalents	54,772	48,449	19,947	14,482
Investments	92,881	87,762	20,005	22,891
Accounts receivable	30,233	16,754	23,487	26,794
Other current assets	–	150	–	–
	177,886	153,115	63,439	64,167

Financial risk management objectives

Interest rate risk

Cash flow interest rate risk exposure arises due to the exposure on bank borrowings issued at variable interest rates. Generally, the Group raises long term borrowings at floating rates and enters interest swaps to manage the cash flow interest rate risk. Under the interest rate swaps, the Group agrees with other parties to exchange, at specified intervals, the difference between fixed term contract rates and floating rate interest amounts calculated by reference to the agreed notional principal amounts, and applies hedge accounting to ensure fair value fluctuations on the interest rate portfolio are taken to other comprehensive revenue or expense. The fair value of interest rate swaps totals \$1.6m (2022: \$3.1m). The fixed interest rates of interest rate swaps vary from 0.5% to 4.6% (2022: 0.5% to 4.6%).

Interest rate sensitivity

The following table demonstrates the potential effect of movements in interest rates on the University and Group's surplus or deficit and equity, if interest rates had been 0.5% higher or lower with all other variables held constant. The calculation effectively changes the actual average of the contracted borrowing rates for the year by 0.5%.

	CONSOLIDATED AND UNIVERSITY 2023	
	-50BPS \$'000	50BPS \$'000
Potential effect of movement in interest rates	(472)	464

b. Liquidity risk

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Group may encounter difficulties in meeting financial liabilities as they fall due. The Group monitors and manages this risk in accordance with its Treasury Statute.

The Group's objective is to ensure there is access to cash, treasury investments, and committed bank funding at a future time when funds are required. The maturity profile of the total committed funding in respect of all external debt should be spread where practicable to reduce the concentration risk of having all or most of the University's committed funding maturing at the same time and at least 50% of committed funding facilities must expire more than 2 years beyond the reporting date. Note 18 provides a summary of bank loan facilities that are available to the University. The amount and expiry date of all bank loans,

committed bank facilities, and term debt will not exceed the maximum amount and term of the Ministerial Consent to Borrow.

The Group's assessment of risk with respect to refinancing its debt is low. Access to sources of funding is sufficiently available and debt maturing within 12 months can be rolled over with existing lenders.

The maturity profile of the Group's financial liabilities based on contractual undiscounted payments is such that other than borrowings, all accounts payable are expected to be repaid within six months. Borrowings of \$0m will mature within 12 months and will need to be refinanced or repaid (2022: \$0m). However due to the TEC permission to borrow expiring within 12 months the full balance of \$71m becomes payable within the next 12 months.

Financial liabilities—contract maturities

CONSOLIDATED 2023 \$'000						
	ON DEMAND	LESS THAN 3 MONTHS	3 TO 12 MONTHS	1 TO 5 YEARS	GREATER THAN 5 YEARS	TOTAL
Accounts payable	–	33,097	–	–	–	33,097
Bank borrowings	–	–	–	71,000	–	71,000
Closing balance	–	33,097	–	71,000	–	104,097

CONSOLIDATED 2022 \$'000						
	ON DEMAND	LESS THAN 3 MONTHS	3 TO 12 MONTHS	1 TO 5 YEARS	GREATER THAN 5 YEARS	TOTAL
Accounts payable	–	35,019	–	–	–	35,019
Bank borrowings	–	–	–	83,000	–	83,000
Closing balance	–	35,019	–	83,000	–	118,019

UNIVERSITY 2023 \$'000						
	ON DEMAND	LESS THAN 3 MONTHS	3 TO 12 MONTHS	1 TO 5 YEARS	GREATER THAN 5 YEARS	TOTAL
Accounts payable	–	27,694	–	–	–	27,694
Bank borrowings	–	–	–	71,000	–	71,000
Related party borrowings	–	70,000	–	–	–	70,000
Closing balance	–	97,694	–	71,000	–	168,694

UNIVERSITY 2022 \$'000						
	ON DEMAND	LESS THAN 3 MONTHS	3 TO 12 MONTHS	1 TO 5 YEARS	GREATER THAN 5 YEARS	TOTAL
Accounts payable	–	28,765	–	–	–	28,765
Bank borrowings	–	–	–	83,000	–	83,000
Related party borrowings	–	75,000	–	–	–	75,000
Closing balance	–	103,765	–	83,000	–	186,765

8 CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

	CONSOLIDATED		UNIVERSITY	
	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000
Cash at bank	962	2,346	677	1,281
Bank on-call deposits	53,807	46,026	19,270	13,201
Short-term deposits	3	77	–	–
Closing balance	54,772	48,449	19,947	14,482
Including:				
Funds held by controlled trusts	32,706	33,259	–	–

Cash and cash equivalents comprise cash at bank and on hand, and short-term deposits with an original maturity of three months or less, which are readily convertible to known amounts of cash and subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value.

Funds held by controlled trusts may have donor restrictions and will be used for specified purposes. When donor restrictions exist, the funds are held in trust until the University fulfils the donor's request.

9 INVESTMENTS AND OTHER FINANCIAL ASSETS

	CONSOLIDATED		UNIVERSITY	
	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000
Current portion				
Investments at fair value through profit or loss	71,483	65,119	1,581	3,051
Term deposits	15,899	21,667	10,594	11,630
Closing balance	87,382	86,786	12,175	14,681

	CONSOLIDATED		UNIVERSITY	
	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000
Non-current portion				
Investments at fair value through profit or loss	1,879	1,383	–	–
Investment in joint venture	6,969	3,362	–	–
Closing balance	8,848	4,745	–	–

Quantitative disclosure of fair-value measurement hierarchy for investments:

	CONSOLIDATED			CONSOLIDATED		
	2023 \$'000 LEVEL 1	2023 \$'000 LEVEL 2	2023 \$'000 LEVEL 3	2022 \$'000 LEVEL 1	2022 \$'000 LEVEL 2	2022 \$'000 LEVEL 3
Investments	–	69,076	8,848	–	61,350	4,745
Derivatives—Forward foreign exchange	–	826	–	–	717	–
Derivatives—Interest rate swaps	–	1,581	–	–	3,051	–
Closing balance	–	71,483	8,848	–	65,118	4,745

Due to the diverse nature of the Group's operations, the Group has a number of investments. Primarily, the Foundation holds investments in accordance with their Statement of Investment Policy (SIPO). Insurance proceeds received are used for liquidity and held on deposit until reinvested in building and infrastructure. Investments to commercialise research are typically in unlisted entities, whose trading activity may be limited.

All assets and liabilities for which fair value is measured or disclosed in the financial statements are categorised within the fair-value hierarchy, described as follows, based on the lowest level input that is significant to the fair-value measurement as a whole.

Level 1: Fair value of investments in listed shares and fixed interest instruments obtained using quoted bid price at balance date.

Level 2: Fair value of investments in managed funds, obtained using closing unit prices as at balance date, published by the respective fund managers. The fair value of the forward foreign exchange contracts was determined by a present value model with reference to current forward exchange rates for contracts with similar maturity profiles at balance date. The fair values of interest rate swaps have been determined by calculating the expected cash flows under the terms of the swaps and discounting these values to present value.

Level 3: Fair value of investments in unlisted shares is derived by taking in to account significant milestones, progress towards milestones, any recent share valuations or share transactions, as well as unobservable price data and other relevant models used by market participants.

The table below provides a reconciliation from the opening balance to the closing balance for the level 3 fair value investments.

	CONSOLIDATED	
	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000
Opening balance	4,745	3,469
Sale of investments	(519)	(1,264)
Purchases	58	3,000
Gain or losses recognised in other revenue	4,564	(460)
Closing balance	8,848	4,745

The table below provides a sensitivity analysis for level 3 fair value measurements.

	2023		2022	
	\$'000 +10%	\$'000 -10%	\$'000 +10%	\$'000 -10%
Investments—aggregate share price at year end	188	(188)	138	(138)
Joint Venture—aggregate share price at year end	697	(697)	366	(366)
Change in fair value	885	(885)	504	(504)

Derivative financial instruments and hedge accounting

The Group does not hold or issue derivative financial instruments for trading purposes. The Group uses financial instruments to manage exposure to interest rate fluctuations and foreign exchange risks, and are stated at fair value. For the purposes of hedge accounting, hedges are classified as cash flow hedges where they hedge exposure to variability for a forecast transaction. Interest rate swaps that meet the conditions for hedge accounting as cash flow hedges can have the effective portion of the gain or loss on the hedging instrument recognised directly in other comprehensive revenue and expense and the ineffective portion recognised in the

net surplus/(deficit). Hedge accounting is discontinued when the hedging instrument expires, is sold, terminated, exercised, or no longer qualifies for hedge accounting. At that time, any cumulative gain or loss on the hedging instrument recognised in the hedging reserve is kept in the reserve until the forecasted transaction occurs. If a hedged transaction is no longer expected to occur, the net cumulative gain or loss recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense is transferred to the net surplus/(deficit) for the year. For derivatives that do not qualify for hedge accounting, any gains or losses arising from changes in fair value are taken direct to the net surplus/(deficit) for the year.

10 ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE AND ACCRUALS

	CONSOLIDATED		UNIVERSITY	
	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000
Receivables & accruals	30,376	16,684	23,584	26,687
Less: allowance for expected credit losses	(297)	(285)	(187)	(179)
Other	154	355	90	286
Closing balance	30,233	16,754	23,487	26,794
Total Receivables comprise:				
Receivables from exchange transactions	30,079	16,399	23,397	26,508
Receivables from non-exchange transactions	154	355	90	286
Closing balance	30,233	16,754	23,487	26,794
Ageing of receivables and accruals				
Not past due	25,999	10,682	21,664	24,229
Past due 1–30 days	762	1,906	442	705
Past due 31–60 days	779	1,666	399	667
Past due 61–90 days	268	283	145	287
Past due over 91 days not impaired	2,271	1,862	747	620
Past due over 91 days impaired	297	285	187	179
Total gross trade receivables	30,376	16,684	23,584	26,687

Accounts receivable are initially measured at fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective-interest-rate method less any provision for impairment.

11 PRE-PAID EXPENSES

	CONSOLIDATED		UNIVERSITY	
	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000
Pre-paid insurance	11,348	10,333	11,348	10,333
Pre-paid expenses	11,553	10,467	7,664	7,344
	22,901	20,800	19,012	17,677

12 PROPERTY, PLANT, AND EQUIPMENT

CONSOLIDATED	LAND \$'000	BUILDINGS & INFRASTRUCTURE \$'000	COMPUTERS & NETWORKS \$'000	PLANT & EQUIPMENT \$'000	ART COLLECTION, HERITAGE, & LIBRARY \$'000	CAPITAL WORK IN PROGRESS \$'000	TOTAL \$'000
Cost and valuation							
Balance as at 1 January 2022	328,113	647,124	21,570	97,175	79,569	48,521	1,222,072
Additions	–	–	2,406	7,591	7,025	59,616	76,638
Disposals & reclassifications	–	20	(280)	(2,012)	–	(2,232)	(4,504)
Transfers	–	45,616	1,060	3,678	–	(50,354)	–
Valuation movement	(18,107)	114,366	–	–	–	–	96,259
Balance as at 31 December 2022	310,006	807,126	24,756	106,432	86,594	55,551	1,390,465
Additions	1,125	–	584	6,933	6,724	36,571	51,937
Disposals & reclassifications	–	(559)	(27)	(2,443)	–	(11,803)	(14,832)
Transfers	–	10,664	1,154	3,556	–	(15,374)	–
Valuation movement	(42,766)	(1,744)	–	–	–	–	(44,510)
Balance as at 31 December 2023	268,365	815,487	26,467	114,478	93,318	64,945	1,383,060
Accumulated depreciation							
Balance as at 1 January 2022	–	50,374	13,180	56,600	49,307	–	169,461
Depreciation charge	–	26,279	3,299	9,228	7,237	–	46,043
Disposals	–	239	(265)	(2,313)	–	–	(2,339)
Impairment movement	–	(71,745)	–	–	–	–	(71,745)
Balance as at 31 December 2022	–	5,147	16,214	63,515	56,544	–	141,420
Depreciation charge	–	30,657	3,297	10,409	7,265	–	51,628
Disposals & reclassifications	–	(197)	(42)	(2,103)	–	–	(2,342)
Valuation movement	–	(207)	–	–	–	–	(207)
Transfers	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Balance as at 31 December 2023	–	35,400	19,469	71,821	63,809	–	190,499
Net book value							
As at 1 January 2022	328,113	596,750	8,390	40,575	30,262	48,521	1,052,611
As at 31 December 2022	310,006	801,979	8,542	42,917	30,050	55,551	1,249,045
As at 31 December 2023	268,365	780,087	6,998	42,657	29,509	64,945	1,192,561

UNIVERSITY	LAND \$'000	BUILDINGS & INFRASTRUCTURE \$'000	COMPUTERS & NETWORKS \$'000	PLANT & EQUIPMENT \$'000	ART COLLECTION, HERITAGE, & LIBRARY \$'000	CAPITAL WORK IN PROGRESS \$'000	TOTAL \$'000
Cost and valuation							
Balance as at 1 January 2022	325,875	639,560	21,376	94,329	79,559	47,332	1,208,031
Additions	–	–	2,331	7,186	7,025	60,398	76,940
Disposals & reclassifications	–	(784)	(280)	(3,251)	–	(2,102)	(6,417)
Transfers	–	45,616	1,060	3,678	–	(50,354)	–
Valuation movement	(17,648)	118,319	–	–	–	–	100,671
Balance as at 31 December 2022	308,227	802,711	24,487	101,942	86,584	55,274	1,379,225
Additions	1,125	–	574	6,084	6,724	36,572	51,079
Disposals & reclassifications	–	(429)	(27)	(2,530)	–	(11,726)	(14,712)
Transfers	–	10,606	1,154	3,556	–	(15,316)	–
Valuation movement	(42,604)	(1,744)	–	–	–	–	(44,348)
Balance as at 31 December 2023	266,748	811,144	26,188	109,052	93,308	64,804	1,371,244
Accumulated depreciation							
Balance as at 1 January 2022	–	50,236	13,054	54,305	49,307	–	166,902
Depreciation charge	–	26,151	3,176	8,841	7,237	–	45,405
Disposals & reclassifications	–	(117)	(265)	(3,251)	–	–	(3,633)
Impairment Movement	–	(71,248)	–	–	–	–	(71,248)
Balance as at 31 December 2022	–	5,022	15,965	59,895	56,544	–	137,426
Depreciation charge	–	30,490	3,256	9,678	7,265	–	50,689
Disposals & reclassifications	–	(69)	(27)	(2,206)	–	–	(2,302)
Valuation movement	–	(207)	–	–	–	–	(207)
Balance as at 31 December 2023	–	35,236	19,194	67,367	63,809	–	185,606
Net book value							
As at 1 January 2022	325,875	589,324	8,322	40,024	30,252	47,332	1,041,129
As at 31 December 2022	308,227	797,689	8,522	42,047	30,040	55,274	1,241,799
As at 31 December 2023	266,748	775,908	6,994	41,685	29,499	64,804	1,185,638

Capital work in progress: This is valued on the basis of expenditure incurred and certified gross progress claim certificates up to balance date. Work in progress is not depreciated, and includes borrowing costs on qualifying assets. The total costs of the project are transferred to the relevant asset class on completion and then depreciated accordingly.

Additions: The cost of an item of property, plant, and equipment is recognised as an asset if, and only if, it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the Group and the cost of the item can be measured reliably. In most instances, an item of property, plant, and equipment is initially recognised at its cost. Where an asset is acquired

at no cost, or for a nominal cost, it is recognised at fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Measurement subsequent to initial recognition for non-revalued assets: Computers and network assets, plant and equipment assets and library assets are measured after initial recognition at cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment. Art collections and heritage assets are measured after initial recognition at cost less accumulated impairment.

Disposals: Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing the disposal proceeds with the carrying amount of the asset. Gains and losses on disposals are reported net in the surplus or deficit. When revalued assets are sold, the amounts included in property revaluation

reserves in respect of those assets are transferred to general funds within equity.

Depreciation: This is provided on a straight-line basis on all property, plant and equipment other than land and the art and heritage collections, at rates that will write off the cost (or valuation) of the assets to their estimated residual values over their useful lives. Art and heritage collections are not depreciated because they are maintained such that they have indefinite or sufficiently long useful lives that any depreciation is considered negligible.

Impairment: Property, plant, and equipment are reviewed for indicators of impairment at each balance date and whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount might not be recoverable. An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which

the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and value in use. If an asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset is considered to be impaired and the carrying amount is written-down to the recoverable amount. For revalued assets, the impairment loss is recognised against the revaluation reserve for that class of asset. Where that results in a debit balance in the revaluation reserve, the balance is recognised in the surplus or deficit. For assets not carried at a revalued amount, the total impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit. The reversal of an impairment loss on a revalued asset is credited to other comprehensive revenue and expense and increases the asset revaluation reserve for that class of asset. However, to the extent that an impairment loss for that class of asset was previously recognised in the surplus or deficit, a reversal of an impairment loss is also recognised in the surplus or deficit. For assets not carried at a revalued amount, the reversal of an impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

CLASS OF ASSET DEPRECIATED	ESTIMATED USEFUL LIFE	DEPRECIATION RATES
Buildings & infrastructure	9–85 years	Straight line
Computers & networks	3–10 years	Straight line
Plant & equipment	3–30 years	Straight line
Library	5–10 years	Straight line

The residual value and useful life of an asset is reviewed, and adjusted if applicable, at each financial year end.

Asset revaluation reserve

	CONSOLIDATED		UNIVERSITY	
	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000
Land	242,493	285,259	251,127	293,731
Buildings & infrastructure	415,781	417,318	419,030	420,567
Total revaluation reserve	658,274	702,577	670,157	714,298

Land, buildings, and infrastructure are revalued with sufficient regularity to ensure that their carrying amount does not differ materially from fair value. Independent registered valuers undertake such revaluations every three years, unless there is reason to suggest that the values have changed materially in the intervening years, in which case a revaluation may be undertaken outside the three-year cycle. Property, plant, and equipment revaluation movements are accounted for on a class-of-asset basis.

An independent valuation of land, buildings, and infrastructure assets was undertaken as at 1 December 2022 by Mr P. Todd, registered valuer with RS Valuation Limited and member of the New Zealand Institute of Valuers. Following a 2023 assessment of likely changes in valuation of land, buildings, and infrastructure assets undertaken by Mr P. Todd, management judged there was no indication that the fair value of buildings and infrastructure had changed materially since December 2022, but that the fair value of land had materially changed. An independent valuation of land was undertaken as at 1 December 2023 by Mr P. Todd.

The net revaluation results are credited or debited to other comprehensive revenue and expense and are accumulated to an asset revaluation reserve in equity for that class of asset. Where this would result in a debit balance in the asset revaluation reserve, this balance is recognised within the surplus or deficit. Any subsequent increase on revaluation that reverses a previous decrease in value recognised in the surplus or deficit will be recognised first in the surplus or deficit up to the amount previously expensed, and then recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense.

The valuation of land occupied by non-residential buildings (i.e. the campuses) takes into account various factors, including zoning, title implications, alternative uses, subdivision, and development potential. Land is measured at fair value, which is determined by reference to its highest and best use if vacant, in line with market-based evidence.

Non-residential buildings are, for the purposes of the valuation, deemed to be 'specialised assets'. Specialised assets are valued using the optimised depreciated replacement cost methodology that is based on the

current gross replacement cost of the building less allowances for physical deterioration (including planned future seismic and asbestos remediation), earthquake damage and optimisation for obsolescence and space efficiencies. Residential buildings and properties located in the Wellington CBD are valued based on the market value that is the estimated price for properties should an exchange occur between a willing buyer and willing seller in an arm's length transaction. As part of the revaluation process, the independent valuer provided the Group with estimates of remaining useful lives for the buildings.

Under the Education and Training Act 2020, the University is required to obtain prior consent of the Ministry of Education to dispose of, or sell, assets where the value of those assets exceeds an amount determined by the Minister of Education.

The rate for capitalisation of borrowing costs was 5.1%.

Kaikōura Earthquake: The University's property, plant, and equipment suffered damage as a result of a November 2016 earthquake and the settlement with insurers was

achieved in late 2023. An ongoing structured work programme is supporting any required remediation works. The programme is supported by both external Consultant Engineers and Quantity Surveyors and is sequentially structured. The initial focus has been on damage identification to the overall property portfolio, which has now progressed to remediation scopes and associated costing for a sample of buildings. Required activity within the programme will take a number of years to complete.

Damage has been identified to both buildings and infrastructure, and plant and equipment fixed asset categories. We have addressed major structural damage to the Rankine Brown building.

As a result of the Kaikōura earthquake, the University has incorporated a fair value adjustment within the movement in revaluation reserve. The adjustment has been determined with reference to the damage identified to date, and associated reinstatement scopes. The settlement does not affect the level of fair value adjustment for the earthquake.

13 INTANGIBLES

	CONSOLIDATED		UNIVERSITY	
	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000
Cost and valuation				
Opening balance	17,591	17,928	17,461	17,928
Additions	28	130	28	–
Disposals & reclassifications	11,164	(467)	11,164	(467)
Closing Balance	28,783	17,591	28,653	17,461
Accumulated amortisation				
Opening balance	13,297	13,545	13,276	13,545
Amortisation charge	3,571	2,320	3,545	2,299
Disposals & reclassifications	(529)	(2,568)	(530)	(2,568)
Closing Balance	16,339	13,297	16,291	13,276
Net Book Value	12,444	4,294	12,362	4,185

Intangible assets represent the Group's major digital systems and supporting processes that have been purchased, developed, and implemented. These are capitalised at cost, but only if they meet the definition and recognition criteria specified in PBE IPSAS 31 Intangible Assets.

Subsequent to initial recognition, intangible assets are measured at cost less accumulated amortisation and impairment. Amortisation for intangible assets is calculated using a straight-line basis and the amortisation periods are three to five years, with the expense recognised in the surplus or deficit.

The carrying value of an intangible asset with a finite life is amortised on a straight-line basis over its useful life. Useful lives have been assessed as three to five years. Amortisation begins when the asset is available for use and ceases at the date that the asset is derecognised.

The amortisation charge for each period is recognised in the surplus or deficit in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expenses.

The amortisation period and amortisation method for each intangible asset class are reviewed at each annual reporting date.

If the expected useful life of the asset differs from previous estimates, then the amortisation period is amended accordingly. Also, the amortisation method will be amended if there are changes in the expected pattern of consumption of future economic benefits or service potential of the asset. Changes in the amortisation period or methodology are accounted for as changes in accounting estimates, in accordance with public benefit accounting standards.

14 INVESTMENTS IN RELATED PARTIES

NAME	PERCENTAGE CONTROLLED / OWNED	PRINCIPAL ACTIVITY
Controlled entities		
Controlled trusts		
Victoria University of Wellington Foundation	100%	Manages funds raised for the University
Research Trust of Victoria University of Wellington	100%	Conducts academic research
Victoria University of Wellington School of Government Trust	100%	Manages funds raised for the University
Presbyterian Methodist Halls of Residence Trust	100%	Provides student accommodation
Subsidiary companies		
Te Puni Village Limited	100%	Non-trading
Wellington Uni-Professional Limited	100%	Provides non-degree teaching
Victoria Link Limited (trading as Wellington UniVentures)	100%	Commercialises research
Wetox Limited	100%	Develops waste-water-treatment technology
Boutiq Science Limited	84%	Non-trading
New Zealand School of Music Limited	100%	Non-trading
General Cable Superconductors Limited	100%	Non-trading
Joint venture		
NZ Innovation Booster Limited Partnership	50%	Commercialises research

All controlled entities have a 31 December balance date.

The Group recognises its share of the jointly controlled entity at fair value utilising the exemption for “Venture Capital Organisations” under paragraph 25 of PBE IPSAS 36 Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures. The Group's share in 2023 is \$7.0m (2022: \$3.4m).

15 ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AND ACCRUALS

	CONSOLIDATED		UNIVERSITY	
	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000
Accounts payable	13,367	17,357	7,964	11,103
Contract retentions	1,279	1,354	1,279	1,354
Deposits held on behalf of students	18,483	16,327	18,483	16,327
Other accruals	35,673	30,316	30,167	27,252
Statutory payables	4,723	5,116	3,554	4,177
Closing balance	73,525	70,470	61,447	60,213
Total payables and accruals comprise:				
Payables from exchange transactions	49,396	48,038	38,591	38,841
Payables from non-exchange transactions	24,129	22,432	22,856	21,372
Closing balance	73,525	70,470	61,447	60,213

Payables are initially recognised at fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective-interest-rate method.

16 REVENUE IN ADVANCE

	CONSOLIDATED		UNIVERSITY	
	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000
Pre-paid tuition fees	24,103	20,686	23,423	19,925
Deferred revenue on research contracts	49,040	56,833	–	–
Other revenue in advance	13,718	10,791	13,168	9,870
Closing balance	86,861	88,310	36,591	29,795
Revenue in advance from exchange transactions	61,632	68,050	11,913	10,456
Revenue in advance from non-exchange transactions	25,229	20,260	24,678	19,339
Total revenue in advance	86,861	88,310	36,591	29,795

17 EMPLOYEE ENTITLEMENTS

	CONSOLIDATED		UNIVERSITY	
	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000
Current liabilities				
Annual leave	15,302	16,149	15,121	15,809
Retirement leave	3,170	1,899	3,170	1,899
Long-service leave	917	1,079	904	1,063
Closing balance	19,389	19,127	19,195	18,771
Non-current liabilities				
Retirement leave	17,270	17,521	17,270	17,522
Long-service leave	2,072	1,994	2,032	1,962
Closing balance	19,342	19,515	19,302	19,484
Total employee entitlements	38,731	38,642	38,497	38,255

The retirement and long-service leave liabilities were independently assessed as at 31 December 2023 by Lee-Ann du Toit, an actuary with Deloitte and a Fellow of the New Zealand Society of Actuaries.

An actuarial valuation involves the projection, on a year-by-year basis, of the long-service leave and retirement leave benefit payment, based on accrued services in respect of current employees. These benefit payments are estimated in respect of their incidence according to assumed rates of death, disablement, resignation, and retirement, allowing for assumed rates of salary progression. Of these assumptions, the discount, salary progression, retirement age, and resignation rates are the most important. The projected cash flow is then discounted back to the valuation date at the valuation discounted rates. The present obligation appears on the Statement of Financial Position and movements in those provisions are reflected in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense.

The discount rate applied was a single rate of 4.44% (2022: 4.55%). The salary projections assume a 2.50% increase for 2025 onwards. Resignation rates vary with age and the length of service and are reflective of the

experience of company superannuation schemes of New Zealand. No explicit allowance has been made for redundancy.

Employee entitlements are recognised when the University has a present obligation (legal or constructive) as a result of a past event and it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation.

Liabilities in respect of employee entitlements that are expected to be paid or settled within 12 months of balance date are accrued at nominal amounts calculated on the basis of current salary rates. Liabilities in respect of employee entitlements that are not expected to be paid or settled within 12 months of balance date are accrued at the present value of expected future payments, using discounted rates as advised by the actuary.

Annual leave for all staff is accrued based on employment contract/agreement entitlements using current rates of pay. Annual leave is classified as a current liability. Long service leave has been accrued for qualifying general staff.

18 BANK BORROWINGS

The University has the following loan facility agreements.

NAME OF BANK	FACILITY LIMIT	TERM
Bank of New Zealand	\$56.25m	Maturing January 2027
ASB Bank Limited	\$56.25m	Maturing January 2025 and January 2027
Industrial and Commercial Bank of China (New Zealand) Limited	\$37.50m	Maturity January 2025

These facilities were approved by the Secretary for Education for the purposes of funding the University's long-term capital development programme.

The facilities under the loan agreements are unsecured. The lending banks receive the benefit of financial and other covenants under a negative pledge deed including debt/debt equity ratio, interest cover ratio and Guaranteeing Group/Total Group asset ratio.

As at 31 December 2023, \$71.0m (2022: \$83.0m) of the above facilities have been drawn down. Interest rates on borrowings are reset for a period not exceeding 180 days, are based on standard bank indices (BKBM/OCR) and at balance date range from 6.22% to 6.68% (2022: 4.80% to 5.63%) before hedging.

The consent to borrow issued by the TEC and the Ministry of Education includes a maximum borrowing limit. Both the banks and TEC have various covenants that must be complied with; all covenants were complied with as at 31 December 2023. The current borrowing consent matures on 31 December 2024, refer to going concern note.

Borrowings are initially recognised at the amount borrowed. After initial recognition, all borrowings are measured at amortised cost using the effect-interest-rate method. Borrowings are classified as current liabilities unless the University has an unconditional right to defer settlement of the liability for at least 12 months after balance date.

Interest rate swaps with a total face value of \$40.0m are in place to hedge the \$71.0m of borrowings drawn at balance date (2022: \$35.0m face value of interest rate swaps to hedge \$83.0m of borrowings).

19 RELATED PARTIES

a) Transactions with key management personnel

Key management personnel represent Council members and Te Hiwa (formerly Senior Leadership Team).

Council remuneration includes meeting fees and honoraria paid to Council members, but excludes salaries paid to Council members who are also staff members of the University (including the Vice-Chancellor and two other staff members on Council). There are 12 members of Council.

	CONSOLIDATED/PARENT	
	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000
Council members (3 FTE)*	245	236
Te Hiwa (11 FTE)	4,172	4,425
Total remuneration	4,417	4,661

* Due to the difficulty in determining the full-time equivalent for Council members, the full-time equivalent figure is taken as the total number of Council members who received compensation in their capacity as employees of the University.

	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000
Directors' fees		
Victoria Link Limited (trading as Wellington UniVentures)	77	102
Wellington Uni-Professional Limited	90	90
Total fees	167	192

The University has loans with certain 100% controlled subsidiaries as well as accounts payable and accounts receivable.

The University has loans to Victoria Link Limited, 31 December 2023 balance \$3.3m (2022: \$3.8m), to Presbyterian Methodist Halls of Residence Trust, 31 December 2023 balance \$2.0m (2022: \$2.0m), and Wellington Uni-Professional Limited, 31 December 2023 balance \$0.8m (2022: \$1.0m). The University has a loan from the Research Trust of Victoria University of Wellington, 31 December 2023 balance \$70.0m (2022: \$75.0m). The interest charged on the intercompany loans are at market rates and range between 4.3% to 6.8% (2022: 1.2% to 6.0%).

20 CONTINGENT LIABILITIES AND COMMITMENTS

Contingent liabilities

Construction

In common with many large construction projects, the University regularly reviews its construction projects. These discussions are often complex and technical and do not always result in a financial outcome. Accordingly, the University estimated no contingent liability in the event of damage created during the construction of the Living Pa. (\$2.0m in 2022, this work finished in 2023).

No amounts payable have been estimated in relation to current variations or other risk sharing arrangements under review.

Commitments

Property, plant, and equipment

Projects for which firm commitments have been made are presented below. Commitments include planned maintenance costs and capital expenditure projects.

	CONSOLIDATED/PARENT	
	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000
Buildings	71,507	83,788

Non-cancellable leases and other commitments—the Group as lessee

The University has entered into commercial leases on certain land and buildings (remaining terms of between one to 65 years) and equipment (average term of three years) with no renewal option included in the contracts. There are no restrictions placed upon the lessee by entering into these leases. Future minimum rentals payable under non-cancellable operating leases are as follows.

	CONSOLIDATED	
	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000
Due not later than 1 year	20,192	18,002
Due between 1–5 years	72,571	66,281
Due later than 5 years	184,407	187,371
Total non-cancellable operating leases—the Group as lessee	277,170	271,654

Non-cancellable leases and other commitments—the Group as lessor

Property is leased under operating leases. The majority of these leases have a non-cancellable term of 36 months. The future aggregate minimum lease payments to be collected under non-cancellable operating leases are as follows.

	CONSOLIDATED	
	ACTUAL 2023 \$'000	ACTUAL 2022 \$'000
Due not later than 1 year	521	487
Due between 1–5 years	1,501	806
Due later than 5 years	1,902	612
Total non-cancellable operating leases	3,924	1,905

No contingent rents have been recognised during the year.

21 EQUITY AND CAPITAL MANAGEMENT

Equity is the community's interest in the Group, measured as the difference between total assets and total liabilities. Equity is made up of the following components:

- ▶ accumulated surplus
- ▶ the cash flow hedging reserve, which reflects the revaluation of derivatives designated as cash flow hedges. It consists of the cumulative effective portion of net changes in the fair value of these derivatives
- ▶ the asset revaluation reserve, which reflects the revaluation of those property, plant, and equipment items that are measured at fair value after initial recognition
- ▶ the non-controlling interest is the portion of subsidiaries not 100% owned.

The Group's capital is its equity, which is represented by net assets. The Group is subject to the financial management and accountability provisions of the Education and Training Act 2020, which includes restrictions in relation to disposing of assets or interests in assets, ability to mortgage or otherwise charge assets or interests in assets, granting leases of land or buildings or parts of buildings and borrowing. The Group manages its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, investments, and general financial dealings prudently, and in a manner that promotes the current and future interests of the community. The objective of managing the Group's equity is to ensure that it effectively and efficiently achieves the goals and objectives for which it has been established, while remaining a going concern.

22 EVENTS AFTER BALANCE DATE

The judgements and estimates made in preparing these financial statements were based on facts and circumstances as at 31 December 2023.

23 EXPLANATIONS OF MAJOR VARIANCES AGAINST BUDGET

Explanations for major variations against the 2023 budget are as follows.

Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense

- ▶ Government funding and tuition revenue was \$31.5m unfavourable to budget, driven by lower domestic EFTS than expected.
- ▶ Research revenue was \$6.0m favourable to budget, due to increased research activity.
- ▶ Other revenue was \$41.2m favourable to budget, primarily due to the settlement of the Kaikōura earthquake insurance claim.
- ▶ Operating costs were \$4.6m higher than budgeted, driven by inflation and additional costs relating to the increased research activity noted above.
- ▶ The Foundation net surplus was \$21.8m favourable to budget, primarily due to a \$13.6m bequest and \$5.9m higher investment gains.

Statement of Financial Position

- ▶ Accounts receivable were \$20.1m higher than budget, primarily as a result of the \$13.6m bequest to the Foundation for which cash was received in January 2024 and the timing of invoicing for tuition fees.
- ▶ Property, plant, and equipment were \$73.3m higher than budget, primarily as a result of the 2022 revaluation of land and buildings (which occurred after the 2023 budget was finalised) offset by lower capital expenditure for 2023 and the 2023 revaluation of land.
- ▶ Revenue in advance was \$18.2m higher than budget, as a result of the timing of receipts, particularly in relation to SAC funding, research and full fee tuition fee revenue from international students.
- ▶ Total bank borrowings were \$47m lower than budget, mainly due to insurance proceeds received from the Kaikōura earthquake claim settlement. Bank borrowings have been recorded as a current liability as the current Consent to Borrow granted to the University by the Secretary for Education expires at the end of 2024. A new consent is anticipated to be granted during the 2024 financial year.
- ▶ Other reserves were \$125.0m higher than budget, as a result of the 2022 revaluation of land and buildings (which occurred after the 2023 budget was finalised) and the 2023 revaluation of land.



FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY SUPPLEMENTAL SCHEDULE

FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY SUPPLEMENTAL SCHEDULE

For the year ended 31 December 2023

	NOTE	CONSOLIDATED 2023 \$'000	UNIVERSITY 2023 \$'000
PRIMARY RESERVE RATIO EXPENDABLE NET ASSETS			
A Net assets without donor restrictions	SS1	1,048,030	1,004,633
B Net assets with donor restrictions	SS1	97,107	–
Secured and Unsecured related party receivables	SS2	–	6,110
C Unsecured related party receivables	SS2	–	6,110
Property, plant, & equipment, net (includes Construction in progress)	SS3	1,192,561	1,185,638
D Property, plant, & equipment, pre-implementation	SS3	1,127,616	1,120,834
Property, plant, & equipment, post-implementation with outstanding debt for original purchase		–	–
Property, plant, & equipment, post-implementation without outstanding debt for original purchase		–	–
E Construction in progress	SS3	64,945	64,804
Lease right-of-use asset, net		–	–
Lease right-of-use asset, pre-implementation		–	–
Lease right-of-use asset, post-implementation		–	–
Intangible assets	SoFP	12,444	12,362
F Post-employment and pension liabilities	SS4	20,440	20,440
Long-term debt—for long term purposes	SoFP	71,000	71,000
Long-term debt—for long term purposes pre-implementation		–	–
Long-term debt—for long term purposes post-implementation		–	–
Line of Credit for Construction in process		–	–
Lease right-of-use asset liability		–	–
Pre-implementation right-of-use asset liability		–	–
Post-implementation right-of-use asset liability		–	–
Annuities with donor restrictions		–	–
Term endowments with donor restrictions		–	–
Life income funds with donor restrictions		–	–
Net assets with donor restrictions: restricted in perpetuity		–	–
Expendible Net Assets (A+B-C-D-E+F)		(26,984)	(166,675)
Total expenses without donor restrictions	SS5	537,841	468,912
Non-Operating and Net Investment (loss)		–	–
Net investment losses		–	–
Pension—related changes other than periodic costs		–	–
Total expenses and Losses without Donor Restrictions		537,841	468,912

FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY SUPPLEMENTAL SCHEDULE CONT.

For the year ended 31 December 2023

	NOTE	CONSOLIDATED 2023 \$'000	UNIVERSITY 2023 \$'000
EQUITY RATIO:			
MODIFIED NET ASSETS:			
A Net assets without donor restrictions	SS1	1,048,030	1,004,633
B Net assets with donor restrictions	SS1	97,107	–
Intangible assets	SoFP	12,444	12,362
Secured and Unsecured related party receivables	SS2	–	6,110
C Unsecured related party receivables	SS2	–	6,110
Modified Net Assets (A+B-C)		1,145,137	998,523
A Total assets		1,409,141	1,278,731
Lease right-of-use asset pre-implementation		–	–
Pre-implementation right-of-use asset liability		–	–
Intangible assets	SoFP	12,444	12,362
Secured and Unsecured related party receivables	SS2	–	6,110
B Unsecured related party receivables	SS2	–	6,110
Modified Assets (A-B)		1,409,141	1,272,621
NET INCOME RATIO:			
Change in Net Assets Without Donor Restrictions		(37,344)	(39,174)
Total Revenues and Gains without Donor Restrictions	SS5	500,497	429,738

USDE FORMAT SUMMARY OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

As at 31 December 2023

	NOTE	CONSOLIDATED 2023 \$'000	UNIVERSITY 2023 \$'000
Cash and cash equivalents	SoFP	54,772	19,947
Accounts receivable, net	SS6	30,233	23,487
Prepaid expenses	SS6	22,901	19,012
Related party receivable	SS2	–	6,110
Contributions receivable, net		–	–
Student loans receivable, net		–	–
Investments	SS7	80,331	4,832
Intangible assets	SoFP	12,444	12,362
Property, plant, & equipment, net	SS3	1,192,561	1,185,638
Lease right-of-use asset, net		–	–
Goodwill		–	–
Deposits	9	15,899	10,594
Total Assets		1,409,141	1,281,982
Line of credit—short term		–	–
Line of credit—short term for CIP		–	–
Accrued expenses/Accounts payable	SS8	91,816	79,504
Deferred revenue	SoFP	86,861	36,591
Post-employment and pension liability	SS4	20,440	20,440
Line of credit—operating		–	–
Other liabilities		–	–
Notes payable		–	–
Lease right-of-use asset liability		–	–
Line of credit for long term purposes	SoFP	71,000	71,000
Total Liabilities		270,117	207,535
Net Assets without Donor Restrictions		1,139,024	1,074,447
NET ASSETS WITH DONOR RESTRICTIONS			
Annuities		–	–
Term endowments		–	–
Life income funds		–	–
Other restricted by purpose and time	6	97,107	–
Restricted in perpetuity		–	–
Total Net Assets with Donor Restrictions		97,107	–
Total Net Assets		1,236,131	1,074,447
Total Liabilities and Net Assets		1,506,248	1,281,982

USDE FORMAT STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES

For the year ended 31 December 2023

	NOTE	CONSOLIDATED 2023 \$'000	UNIVERSITY 2023 \$'000
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS WITHOUT DONOR RESTRICTIONS			
OPERATING REVENUE AND OTHER ADDITIONS:			
Tuition and fees, net	SS5	224,368	167,950
Contributions	SS5	190,340	190,340
Investment return appropriated for spending			
Auxiliary enterprises	SS5	126,925	117,056
Net assets released from restriction			
Total Operating Revenue and Other Additions		541,633	475,346
OPERATING EXPENSES AND OTHER DEDUCTIONS:			
Education and research expenses	SS5	355,717	297,622
Depreciation and amortisation	SS5	55,199	54,234
Interest expense			
Auxiliary enterprises	SS5	126,925	117,056
Total Operating Expenses		537,841	468,912
Change in Net Assets from Operations		3,792	6,434
NON-OPERATING CHANGES			
Investments, net of annual spending, gain (loss)		–	–
Other components of net periodic pension costs		–	–
Pension-related changes other than net periodic pension costs		–	–
Change in value of split-interest agreements		–	–
Other gains/(losses)	SS5	(41,139)	(45,611)
Sale of fixed assets, gains/(losses)	SS5	3	3
Total Non-Operating Charges		(41,136)	(45,608)
Change in Net Assets Without Donor Restrictions		(37,344)	(39,174)
CHANGE IN NET ASSETS WITH DONOR RESTRICTIONS			
Contributions	SoCRE	30,710	–
Net assets released from restriction	SoCRE	(8,219)	–
Change in Net Assets With Donor Restrictions		22,491	–
Change in Net Assets		(14,853)	(39,174)
Net Assets, Beginning of Year	SoFP	1,159,990	1,043,807
Net Assets, End of Year	SoFP	1,145,137	1,004,633



NOTES TO SUPPLEMENTAL SCHEDULE

For the year ended 31 December 2023

These notes to the supplemental schedule have been added to provide a link back to the financial statements.

Note references (FS Ref) are either to a line item within the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense (SoCRE), Statement of Financial Position (SoFP), or note to the financial statements.

1 RECONCILIATION OF NET ASSETS

	NOTE	CONSOLIDATED 2023 \$'000	UNIVERSITY 2023 \$'000
Net assets	SoFP	1,145,137	1,004,633
Foundation balance as at 31 December	SoCRE	97,107	–
Net Assets without Donor Restrictions		1,048,030	1,004,633

2 RELATED PARTY RECEIVABLES

	NOTE	CONSOLIDATED 2023 \$'000	UNIVERSITY 2023 \$'000
Related party receivables	19	–	6,110
Unsecured related party receivables		–	6,110

3 PROPERTY, PLANT, & EQUIPMENT

	NOTE	CONSOLIDATED 2023 \$'000	UNIVERSITY 2023 \$'000
Property, plant, & equipment	12	1,192,561	1,185,638
Total Property, plant, & equipment, Net		1,192,561	1,185,638
Work in progress—PP&E	12	64,945	64,804
Total Construction in progress		64,945	64,804
Property, plant, & equipment (excl WIP)		1,127,616	1,120,834

4 POST EMPLOYMENT AND PENSION LIABILITY

	NOTE	CONSOLIDATED 2023 \$'000	UNIVERSITY 2023 \$'000
Retirement leave—current	17	3,170	3,170
Retirement leave—non-current	17	17,270	17,270
Total Post Employment and pension liability		20,440	20,440

5 REVENUE AND EXPENSES

	NOTE	CONSOLIDATED 2023 \$'000	UNIVERSITY 2023 \$'000
OPERATING REVENUE AND OTHER ADDITIONS:			
Domestic tuition	SoCRE	91,753	91,753
Full-fee tuition	SoCRE	38,780	38,780
Research	SoCRE	93,835	37,417
Tuition and fee, net		224,368	167,950
Government funding	SoCRE	153,224	153,224
Performance-Based Research Fund (PBRF) funding	SoCRE	37,116	37,116
Contributions (Government Grants)		190,340	190,340
Fees for accommodation and services provided to students	2	56,314	53,688
Commercial	SoCRE	17,779	11,284
Sundry revenue	2	7,984	7,640
Payments on insurance proceeds	2	40,784	40,784
Donations received	2	731	731
Interest received	2	3,333	2,929
Auxiliary enterprises		126,925	117,056
Total Operating Revenue and other additions		541,633	475,346
Fair value gain on investments	2	4,634	–
FV gain on hedging activity	SoCRE	(1,470)	(1,470)
Gain on revaluation of PP&E	SoCRE	(44,303)	(44,141)
Other Gains/(Losses)		(41,139)	(45,611)
Sale of Fixed assets	2	3	3
Total Non-Operating Charges		(41,136)	(45,608)
Total Revenues or Gains without Donor Restrictions		500,497	429,738
Foundation Funds	SoCRE	22,491	–
OPERATING EXPENSES AND OTHER DEDUCTIONS			
People	SoCRE	295,398	271,711
Operating	SoCRE	141,252	94,020
Occupancy	SoCRE	43,860	42,694
Finance costs	SoCRE	2,132	6,253
less cost of auxiliary enterprises		126,925	117,056
Education and Research Expenses		355,717	297,622
Depreciation and amortisation	SoCRE	55,199	54,234
Cost of auxiliary enterprises		126,925	117,056
Total expenses without donor restrictions		537,841	468,912

6 ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

	NOTE	CONSOLIDATED 2023 \$'000	UNIVERSITY 2023 \$'000
Receivables and accruals	10	30,376	23,584
Other	10	154	90
		30,530	23,674
less: provision for doubtful debts	10	297	187
Accounts receivable, net		30,233	23,487
Prepayments	11	22,901	19,012
Total Prepaid Expenses		22,901	19,012

7 INVESTMENTS

	NOTE	CONSOLIDATED 2023 \$'000	UNIVERSITY 2023 \$'000
Investments	9	6,969	0
Investments in related parties	SoFP	–	3,251
Investments at fair value through profit and loss	9	73,362	1,581
Total Investments		80,331	4,832

8 ACCRUED EXPENSES/ACCOUNTS PAYABLE

	NOTE	CONSOLIDATED 2023 \$'000	UNIVERSITY 2023 \$'000
Accounts payable	SoFP	73,525	61,447
Employee entitlements—current	17	19,389	19,195
Employee entitlements—non-current	17	19,342	19,302
		112,256	99,944
less: Post employment and pension liability	SS4	20,440	20,440
Total Accrued Expenses/Accounts Payable		91,816	79,504

9 RECONCILIATION OF RIGHT-OF USE-ASSETS AND LONG TERM DEBT

	NOTE	CONSOLIDATED 2023 \$'000	UNIVERSITY 2023 \$'000
LEASE RIGHT-OF-USE ASSETS			
Lease right-of-use assets—pre-implementation		–	–
Lease right-of-use assets—post-implementation		–	–
Total		–	–
LEASE RIGHT-OF-USE LIABILITIES			
Lease right-of-use liability—pre-implementation		–	–
Lease right-of-use liability—post-implementation		–	–
Total		–	–
NET PROPERTY, PLANT, & EQUIPMENT			
Pre-implementation Property, plant, & equipment	SS3	1,127,616	1,120,834
Post-implementation Property, plant, & equipment		–	–
Vehicles		–	–
Furniture		–	–
Computers		–	–
Construction in progress	SS3	64,945	64,804
Post-implementation Property, plant, & equipment		–	–
Total		1,192,561	1,185,638
LONG-TERM DEBT FOR LONG-TERM PURPOSES			
A. Pre-implementation long-term debt		–	–
B. Allowable Post-implementation long-term debt		–	–
- Vehicles		–	–
- Furniture		–	–
- Computers		–	–
C. Construction in progress		–	–
D. Long-term debt not for the purchase of Property, plant, & equipment or liability greater than asset value		–	–
Total		1,192,561	1,185,638

10 CALCULATING THE COMPOSITE SCORE

	NOTE	CONSOLIDATED 2023 \$'000	UNIVERSITY 2023 \$'000	
PRIMARY RESERVE RATIO				
Expendable Net Assets		(26,984)	(166,675)	
Total expenses and losses without donor restrictions		(537,841)	468,912	
Ratio		-0.050	-0.356	
EQUITY RATIO				
Modified net assets		1,145,137	998,523	
Modified assets		1,409,141	1,272,621	
Ratio		0.813	0.783	
NET INCOME RATIO				
Change in Net Assets without Donor Restrictions		(37,344)	(39,174)	
Total Revenue and Gains Without Donor Restrictions		500,497	429,738	
Ratio		-0.075	-0.091	
	RATIO	STRENGTH FACTOR	WEIGHT	COMPOSITE SCORES (CONSOLIDATED)
RATIO (CONSOLIDATED)				
Primary Reserve Ratio	-0.050	-0.502	40%	-0.2
Equity Ratio	0.813	3.000	40%	1.2
Net Income Ratio	-0.075	-0.865	20%	-0.2
				0.8262
TOTAL Composite Score—Rounded				0.800
RATIO (UNIVERSITY)				
Primary Reserve Ratio	-0.356	-1.000	40%	-0.4
Equity Ratio	0.785	3.000	40%	1.2
Net Income Ratio	-0.091	-1.000	20%	-0.2
				0.600
TOTAL Composite Score—Rounded				0.600



TE PŪRONGO A TE KAIATĀTARI KAUTE MOTUHAKE INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT



TO THE READERS OF TE HERENGA WAKA VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF WELLINGTON AND GROUP'S FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, STATEMENT OF SERVICE PERFORMANCE AND FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY SUPPLEMENTAL SCHEDULE FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2023

The Auditor-General is the auditor of Victoria University of Wellington (the University) and group. The Auditor-General has appointed me, David Borrie, using the staff and resources of Ernst & Young, to carry out the audit of the financial statements and statement of service performance of the University and group on his behalf.

We have also been requested by the University to audit the financial responsibility supplemental schedule it has prepared for the Office of the Inspector General—United States Department of Education, under United States Government Federal Regulations.

Opinion

We have audited:

- ▶ the financial statements of the University and group on pages 28 to 58, that comprise the statement of financial position as at 31 December 2023, the statement of comprehensive revenue and expense, statement of changes in equity and statement of cash flows for the year ended on that date and the notes to the financial statements that include accounting policies and other explanatory information; and
- ▶ the statement of service performance of the University and group on pages 8 to 17.
- ▶ The financial responsibility supplemental schedule on pages 59 to 67.

In our opinion:

- ▶ the financial statements of the University and group on pages 28 to 58:
 - ▶ present fairly, in all material respects:
 - the financial position as at 31 December 2023; and
 - the financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended; and
 - ▶ comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand in accordance with Public Benefit Entity Reporting Standards; and

- ▶ the statement of service performance on pages 8 to 17:
 - ▶ presents fairly, in all material respects, the University and group's service performance achievements as compared with the forecast outcomes included in the Investment Plan and Annual Management Plan for the year ended 31 December 2023; and
 - ▶ complies with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand.
- ▶ the financial responsibility supplemental schedule on pages 59 to 67 is prepared, in all material respects, in accordance with Section 668.172(a) and Section 2 of Appendix B to Subpart L of Part 668 of Chapter VI of Subtitle B of Title 34 of the Code of Federal Regulations of the United States Government Federal Regulations.

Our audit was completed on 25 March 2024. This is the date at which our opinion is expressed.

The basis for our opinion is explained below. In addition, we outline the responsibilities of the Council and our responsibilities relating to the financial statements, the statement of service performance and the financial responsibility supplemental schedule, we comment on other information, and we explain our independence.

Basis for our opinion

We carried out our audit in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, which incorporate the Professional and Ethical Standards and the International Standards on Auditing (New Zealand) issued by the New Zealand Auditing and Assurance Standards Board. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Responsibilities of the auditor section of our report.

We have fulfilled our responsibilities in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

Key audit matters

Key audit matters are those that, in our professional judgement, were of most significance in our audit of the financial statements and statement of service performance for the current year. These matters were addressed in the context of our audit of the financial statements and statement of service performance as a whole, and in forming our opinion thereon, but we do not provide a separate opinion on these matters. For each matter below, our description of how our audit addressed the matter is provided in that context.

We have fulfilled the responsibilities described in the Responsibilities of the auditor for the audit of the financial statements and statement of service performance section of the audit report, including in relation to these matters. Accordingly, our audit included the performance of procedures designed to respond to our assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements and statement of service performance. The results of our audit procedures, including the procedures performed to address the matters below, provide the basis for our audit opinion on the accompanying financial statements and statement of service performance.

Student enrolment, academic results and Government funding revenue

WHY SIGNIFICANT	HOW OUR AUDIT ADDRESSED THE KEY AUDIT MATTER
<p>The core function of the University is to deliver tertiary education to students at a consistently high level of academic quality.</p> <p>The University recognised \$153.7m of Government funding revenue, received through the Tertiary Education Commission (TEC), the quantum of which is based on equivalent full-time student enrolments (EFTS) and retention and achievement results.</p> <p>The University reports its actual achievement against enrolment, retention and achievement targets in the statement of service performance. Due to the significance of student enrolment, retention and academic results in assessing the University's overall performance for the period, we view the University's reporting of EFTS, Government funding revenue and retention and achievement results as a key audit matter.</p> <p>Disclosures related to government grant revenue are included in Note 2 to the financial statements and information regarding EFTS and student retention and achievement is included in the statement of service performance.</p>	<p>In obtaining our audit evidence we:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ understood the University's key processes, systems and controls to record accurate EFTS and student achievement performance information; ▶ used our professional judgement to select performance measures relating to student achievement and retention, that in our view are significant in terms of assessing the University's performance in the period. Our detailed testing was focused on assessing the accuracy of reported performance against these selected measures; ▶ tested, on a sample basis, controls relevant to the Student Management System from which the reported enrolment, retention and achievement data is extracted; ▶ tested a sample of student enrolments and withdrawals and their recognition within the Student Management System to assess whether EFTS numbers and student achievement have been accurately reported; ▶ tested reported student achievement, on a sample basis, to academic records; ▶ compared the University's actual EFTS results against target EFTS in the Investment Plan agreed with TEC and sought to understand significant variances; ▶ reviewed correspondence and verified a sample of remittances from TEC to assess the appropriateness of Government funding revenue recorded in the financial statements; ▶ compared recorded Government funding revenue with the University's Investment Plan and sought to understand any significant variances; and ▶ considered Government funding revenue financial statement disclosures and the presentation of student enrolment, achievement and retention information in the statement of service performance for compliance with PBE IPSAS 23: Revenue from Non-Exchange Transactions and PBE FRS 48: Service Performance Reporting. <p>We considered the results of the procedures above satisfactory in forming our opinion on the financial statements and statement of service performance as a whole.</p>

Land valuation

WHY SIGNIFICANT	HOW OUR AUDIT ADDRESSED THE KEY AUDIT MATTER
<p>The recorded value of land was \$268.4m as at 31 December 2023.</p> <p>Management engaged a registered valuer to determine the fair value of land. Note 12 describes the methodology and assumptions utilised by the valuer in arriving at the estimated fair value. The valuation required the exercise of significant judgement. Key amongst these judgements were:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ the appropriate valuation methodology to apply; ▶ an assessment of market conditions; and ▶ identification of comparable sales. <p>The judgemental and subjective nature of the valuation coupled with the significance to the financial statements resulted in the valuation of land being an area of audit focus.</p>	<p>In obtaining our audit evidence we:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ tested the reconciliation of land contained in the valuation report to the fixed asset register; ▶ tested, on a sample basis, whether the land contained in the valuation were owned by the University; ▶ tested on a sample basis, whether the comparable sales contained in the valuation were accurate; ▶ assessed the competence, qualifications and objectivity of the external valuer; ▶ utilised our internal valuation specialists to assess the assumptions used in the valuation and the valuation methodology applied; ▶ assessed the recording of the valuation in the fixed asset register and its reconciliation to the financial statements; and ▶ assessed the adequacy of the related financial statement disclosures. <p>As a result of the above procedures, we considered the valuation technique, data inputs and assumptions applied were reasonable in forming our opinion on the financial statements as a whole.</p>

Responsibilities of the Council for the financial statements, the statement of service performance and the financial responsibility supplemental schedule

The Council is responsible on behalf of the University and group for preparing financial statements that are fairly presented and that comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand.

The Council is also responsible on behalf of the University and group for preparing a statement of service performance that is fairly presented and that complies with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand.

The Council is responsible for such internal control as it determines is necessary to enable it to prepare financial statements and a statement of service performance that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements and the statement of service performance, the Council is responsible on behalf of the University and group for assessing the University and group's ability to continue as a going concern. The Council is also responsible for disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting, unless the Council intends to liquidate the University and group or to cease operations, or has no realistic alternative but to do so.

The Council's responsibilities arise from the Education and Training Act 2020 and the Crown Entities Act 2004.

The Council is also responsible on behalf of the University and group for preparing the financial responsibility supplemental schedule in compliance with the requirements of Section 668.172(a) and Section 2 of Appendix B to Subpart L of Part 668 of Chapter VI of Subtitle B of Title 34 of the Code of Federal Regulations of the US Government. These requirements include:

- ▶ Each item in the supplemental schedule must have a reference to the statement of financial position, statement of comprehensive revenue and expense, or notes to the financial statements.
- ▶ The amount entered in the supplemental schedule should tie directly to a line item, be part of a line item (if part of a line item it must also include a note disclosure of the actual amount), or a note to the financial statements.
- ▶ Calculation of the specified ratios and composite scores.

Responsibilities of the auditor for the audit of the financial statements, the statement of service performance and the financial responsibility supplemental schedule

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements and the statement of service performance, as a whole, are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion.

Our responsibility is also to audit the financial responsibility supplemental schedule required by Section 668.172(a) and Section 2 of Appendix B to Subpart L of Part 668 of Chapter VI of Subtitle B of Title 34 of the Code of Federal Regulations of the US Government. Our audit included:

- ▶ Agreeing each item in the supplemental schedule to the reference in the audited statement of financial position, statement of comprehensive revenue and expense, or notes to the financial statements.
- ▶ Reconciling the amounts in the supplemental schedule to the notes to the supplemental schedule.
- ▶ Agreeing the amounts in the notes to the supplemental schedule to the applicable line items and/or notes to the audited financial statements.
- ▶ Re-performing the calculations of the ratios specified in the notes to the supplemental schedule.
- ▶ Re-performing the mathematical accuracy of the composite scores.

Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit carried out in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements are differences or omissions of amounts or disclosures, and can arise from fraud or error. Misstatements are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the decisions of readers taken on the basis of these financial statements and statement of service performance.

For the budget information reported in the financial statements and the statement of service performance, our procedures were limited to checking that the information agreed to the University and group's Council approved budget for the financial statements and the Investment Plan for the statement of service performance.

We did not evaluate the security and controls over the electronic publication of the financial statements and the statement of service performance.

As part of an audit in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, we exercise professional judgement and maintain professional scepticism throughout the audit. Also:

- ▶ We identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements and the

statement of service performance, whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control.

- ▶ We obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the University and group's internal control.
- ▶ We evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by the Council.
- ▶ We evaluate the appropriateness of the reported performance information within the University's framework for reporting its performance.
- ▶ We conclude on the appropriateness of the use of the going concern basis of accounting by the Council and, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the University and group's ability to continue as a going concern. If we conclude that a material uncertainty exists, we are required to draw attention in our auditor's report to the related disclosures in the financial statements and the statement of service performance or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify our opinion. Our conclusions are based on the audit evidence obtained up to the date of our auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause the University and group to cease to continue as a going concern.
- ▶ We evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the financial statements and the statement of service performance, including the disclosures, and whether the financial statements and the statement of service performance represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.
- ▶ We obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding the financial statements and the statement of service performance of the entities or business activities within the group to express an opinion on the consolidated financial statements and the consolidated statement of service performance. We are responsible for the direction, supervision and performance of the group audit. We remain solely responsible for our audit opinion.

We communicate with the Council regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit

and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that we identify during our audit.

Our responsibilities arise from the Public Audit Act 2001.

Other information

The Council is responsible for the other information. The other information comprises the information included on pages 1 to 7, 18–27, 73–77, but does not include the financial statements, the statement of service performance and the financial responsibility supplemental schedule, and our auditor's report thereon.

Our opinion on the financial statements and the statement of service performance does not cover the other information and we do not express any form of audit opinion or assurance conclusion thereon.

In connection with our audit of the financial statements and the statement of service performance, our responsibility is to read the other information. In doing so, we consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements and the statement of service performance or our knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If, based on our work, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact. We have nothing to report in this regard.

Independence

We are independent of the University and group in accordance with the independence requirements of the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, which incorporate the independence requirements of Professional and Ethical Standard 1 *International Code of Ethics for Assurance Practitioners* issued by the New Zealand Auditing and Assurance Standards Board.

We also provide assurance services in relation to the University's Performance-Based Research Fund return on behalf of the Auditor-General. Partners and employees of our firm may deal with the Group on normal terms within the ordinary course of trading activities of the business of the Group. We have no other relationship with, or interest in, the University or any of its subsidiaries.

David Borrie

Ernst & Young
On behalf of the Auditor-General
Wellington, New Zealand



REMUNERATION OF EMPLOYEES

The number of employees whose income was within the specified bands are as follows:

REMUNERATION RANGE	2023	2022
\$100,000 – \$109,999	196	172
\$110,000 – \$119,999	159	143
\$120,000 – \$129,999	140	142
\$130,000 – \$139,999	130	113
\$140,000 – \$149,999	119	127
\$150,000 – \$159,999	77	55
\$160,000 – \$169,999	73	65
\$170,000 – \$179,999	49	52
\$180,000 – \$189,999	43	37
\$190,000 – \$199,999	27	23
\$200,000 – \$209,999	19	13
\$210,000 – \$219,999	9	12
\$220,000 – \$229,999	13	15
\$230,000 – \$239,999	20	7
\$240,000 – \$249,999	10	8
\$250,000 – \$259,999	2	3
\$260,000 – \$269,999	5	6
\$270,000 – \$279,999	2	6
\$280,000 – \$289,999	4	4
\$290,000 – \$299,999	3	2
\$300,000 – \$309,999	2	2
\$310,000 – \$319,999	4	1
\$320,000 – \$329,999	0	4
\$330,000 – \$339,999	3	2
\$340,000 – \$349,999	2	0
\$350,000 – \$359,999	1	1
\$360,000 – \$369,999	1	0
\$370,000 – \$379,999	2	0
\$380,000 – \$389,999	1	1
\$390,000 – \$399,999	2	1
\$420,000 – \$429,999	0	1
\$430,000 – \$439,999	0	1
\$460,000 – \$469,999	1	0
\$470,000 – \$479,999	0	1
\$570,000 – \$579,999	1	0



TE RŪNANGA COUNCIL 2023



Back row from left: David McLean, Secretary to Council Caroline Ward, Professor Richard Arnold, James Te Puni (Ngāti Porou), Kelly Mitchell.

Front row from left: Cath Nesus (Ngāti Porou), Chancellor John Allen, Vice-Chancellor Professor Nic Smith, Pania Gray, Alan Judge.

Absent: Pro-Chancellor Hon. Maryan Street, Professor Brigitte Bönisch-Brednich, Jaistone Finau.

Meetings and payments

The payments to Council members listed below include attendance at Council and committee meetings during 2023. The Vice-Chancellor, Professor Nic Smith, is not eligible to receive fee payments.

NAME	COUNCIL MEETINGS		COMMITTEE MEETINGS		PAYMENT (\$)
	ELIGIBLE TO ATTEND	ATTENDED	ELIGIBLE TO ATTEND	ATTENDED	
John Allen	13	13	23	22	40,000
Richard Arnold	13	12	9	7	20,000
Brigitte Bönisch-Brednich	13	10	9	7	20,000
Jaistone Finau	13	11	5	4	20,000
Pania Gray	13	12	6	6	20,000
Alan Judge	13	12	8	7	20,000
David McLean	13	10	8	6	20,000
Kelly Mitchell	13	13	13	13	20,000
Cath Nesus	13	11	10	10	20,000
Nic Smith	13	13	21	21	N/A
Hon. Maryan Street	13	12	19	16	25,000
James Te Puni	13	13	8	8	20,000

Disclosures—Council 2023

John Allen

- ▶ Chair, Be. Accessible Charitable Trust
- ▶ Chief Executive, Wellington NZ
- ▶ Board Member, Koi Tu, Centre for Informed Futures at Auckland University
- ▶ Member, Regional Skills Committee—Ministerial appointee (until June 2023)
- ▶ Director, Wellington Uni -Professional Ltd
- ▶ Director, Creative HQ
- ▶ Trustee, Victoria University of Wellington Foundation
- ▶ Chair, Barnardos New Zealand (August 2023)

Professor Richard Arnold

- ▶ Member, Tertiary Education Union

Jaistone Finau

- ▶ Chair/Member, Trusthouse Foundation Porirua Regional Advisory Committee
- ▶ Member, Trusthouse Foundation
- ▶ National President, Tauria Pasifika

Pania Gray (Ngāpuhi) (appointed January 2023)

- ▶ Managing Director, Kororā Consulting
- ▶ Deputy Chair, New Zealand Qualifications Authority
- ▶ Board Member, New Zealand Film Commission
- ▶ Board Member, Education Services Limited
- ▶ Independent Member, Te Mātāwai Audit & Risk Committee
- ▶ Independent Member, Ministry of Health Risk & Assurance Committee

Alan Judge

- ▶ Chair/Shareholder, Aquatx Holdings Ltd
- ▶ Shareholder, Biotelliga Holdings Ltd
- ▶ Chair, Habit Group Holdings Ltd
- ▶ Trustee, The Dame Malvina Major Foundation
- ▶ Trustee, Victoria University of Wellington Foundation
- ▶ Trustee, Maxwell Fernie Trust

David McLean

- ▶ Trustee, Bibi McLean Trustee Ltd
- ▶ Shareholder, Ian McLean Consultancy Services Ltd (until August 2023)
- ▶ Member, National Advisory Council on the Employment of Women
- ▶ Chair/Director, Kiwi Group Capital Ltd
- ▶ Chair, KiwiRail Holdings Ltd
- ▶ Chair, New Zealand Railways Corporation

Kelly Mitchell (Ngāti Māhanga) (appointed January 2023)

- ▶ Committee Member, Youth Movement Fund Aotearoa
- ▶ Member, Tertiary Education Union
- ▶ Member, Green Party of Aotearoa New Zealand

Cath Nesus (Ngāti Porou)

- ▶ Director/Shareholder, Nesus & Associates

Professor Nic Smith (appointed January 2023)

- ▶ Adjunct Professor, Queensland University of Technology
- ▶ Visiting Professor, University of Auckland
- ▶ Trustee, Victoria University of Wellington Foundation Board (January 2023)
- ▶ Director, New Zealand School of Music Limited (January 2023)

Hon. Maryan Street

- ▶ Director, KiwiRail Holdings Ltd

James Te Puni (Ngāti Porou)

- ▶ Chair, Barnados New Zealand
- ▶ Kaiwhakahaere Matua/CEO, Te Ahuru Mowai
- ▶ Director, Switched On Group
- ▶ Trustee, Waikanae Christian Holiday Park
- ▶ Director/Shareholder, Titahi Ltd

Professor Jennifer Windsor (until February 2023)

- ▶ Trustee, Adam Art Gallery Collection Funding Trust (until February 2023)
- ▶ Trustee, Adam Art Gallery Collection Trust (until February 2023)
- ▶ Acting Chair, Adam Art Gallery Advisory Board (until February 2023)
- ▶ Trustee, Victoria University of Wellington Foundation (until January 2023)

Nothing to disclose

Professor Brigitte Bönisch-Brednich



TE HIWA 2023



Back row from left: Director, Human Resources Mark Daldorf, Provost Professor Bryony James, Vice-Chancellor Professor Nic Smith, Vice-Provost (Academic) Professor Stuart Brock, Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori and Engagement) Professor Rawinia Higgins (Tūhoe).

Front row from left: Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Students) Doctor Logan Bannister, Director of the Office of the Vice-Chancellor Reece Moors, Te Hiwa Secretary Vicki Faint, Chief Operating Officer Tina Wakefield, Vice-Provost (Research) Professor Margaret Hyland, Chief Financial Officer Les Montgomery.

Disclosures—Te Hiwa 2023

Current Te Hiwa Members:

Professor Margaret Hyland

- ▶ Director, Victoria Link Ltd
- ▶ Director, Cirrus Materials Science Limited
- ▶ Director, NIWA
- ▶ Trustee, Karori Sanctuary Trust trading as Zealandia Te Māra a Tāne
- ▶ Advisory Member, Scion Crown Research Institute
- ▶ Chair, The Research Trust of Victoria University of Wellington

Mark Daldorf

- ▶ Director, The Rise 2008 Ltd
- ▶ Trustee, Jinju Family Trust
- ▶ Director, Edgewater Dive and Spa Resort
- ▶ Panel Member, EFMD EQUIS Accreditation Peer Review

Professor Nic Smith

(from January 2023)

- ▶ Director, New Zealand School of Music Limited (January 2023)
- ▶ Trustee, Victoria University of Wellington Foundation (January 2023)
- ▶ Council Member, Victoria University of Wellington

Professor Rawinia Higgins (Tūhoe)

- ▶ Member, Waitangi Tribunal
- ▶ Board member, Ngā Pae o te Māramatanga, Centre of Research Excellence
- ▶ Chair, Te Taura Whiri i te Reo (Māori Language Commission)
- ▶ Member, UN Global Taskforce
- ▶ Member, Te Hāpāi Ō—Māori Advisory Board for Te Kawa Mataaho—Public Service Commission
- ▶ Board Member, Reserve Bank

Professor Stuart Brock

- ▶ CEO/member Australasian Association of Philosophy Board
-

Reece Moors (July 2023)

- ▶ Director, Top 500 Club International Ltd
 - ▶ Director/Shareholder, R M Consulting Ltd
 - ▶ Shareholder, Malleus NZ Ltd
 - ▶ Shareholder, Construction Solutions & Systems Ltd
 - ▶ Shareholder, Ariki Spirits Ltd
 - ▶ Board Advisor, SFTI National Science Challenge
 - ▶ Iwi Member, Waikato Tainui Iwi Ngāti Mahuta, Ngāti Naho, Ngāti Maniapoto
-

Tina Wakefield (from September 2023)

- ▶ Reviewer, Gateway Reviewer for Treasury for NZ Government Projects
-

Nothing to disclose**Brendan Eckert** (Acting CFO) (from December 2023)**Professor Bryony James** (from October 2023)**Doctor Logan Bannister** (from October 2023)**Past SLT Members:**

Professor Jennifer Windsor (until January 2023)

- ▶ Director, New Zealand School of Music Ltd (until January 2023)
 - ▶ Trustee, Victoria University of Wellington Foundation (until January 2023)
 - ▶ Trustee, VUW Art Gallery Collection Trust (until February 2023)
 - ▶ Trustee, VUW Art Gallery Collection Funding Trust (until February 2023)
-

Blair McRae (Kahungunu ki te Wairoa) (until May 2023)

- ▶ Committee Member, UNZ International Committee
 - ▶ Chair, Victoria University Confucius Institute
 - ▶ Trustee, Williamstown Trust
 - ▶ Director, Wellington Uni-Professional Limited
 - ▶ Trustee, VUW Art Gallery Collection Trust
 - ▶ Trustee, VUW Art Collection Funding Trust
 - ▶ Member, Centres of Asia-Pacific Excellence Management Committee
 - ▶ Chair, Adam Art Gallery Advisory Boards
 - ▶ Member, Universities New Zealand Policy Committee
-

Professor Ehsan Mesbahi (until June 2023)

- ▶ Trustee, The Research Trust of Victoria University of Wellington
 - ▶ Director, Victoria Link Ltd
 - ▶ Board Member, MacDiarmid Institute Board
 - ▶ Chair, Malaghan Medical Research Institute and VUW
 - ▶ Board Member, Gracefield Development Governance Group
-

Les Montgomery (until December 2023)

- ▶ Director, Te Puni Village Ltd
 - ▶ Trustee, The Research Trust of Victoria University of Wellington
 - ▶ Trustee, VUW School of Government Trust
 - ▶ Trustee, Fale Malae Trust
 - ▶ Director/Shareholder, Bessmount Investments Ltd
 - ▶ Shareholder, Blackcurrent Holdings Limited (April 2023)
-

Professor Mark Hickford (until July 2023)

- ▶ Panel Member, Borrin Foundation Grants and Scholarships Committee
 - ▶ Board Member, Te Kura Kaiwhakawā—Institute of Judicial Studies
 - ▶ Board Member, Australia New Zealand School of Government (ANZSOG)
-

Sarah Leggott (Acting PVC (HSSE)) (until July 2023)

- ▶ Advisory Board Member, Confucius Institute at VUW
 - ▶ Advisory Board Member, New Zealand Contemporary China Research Centre
-

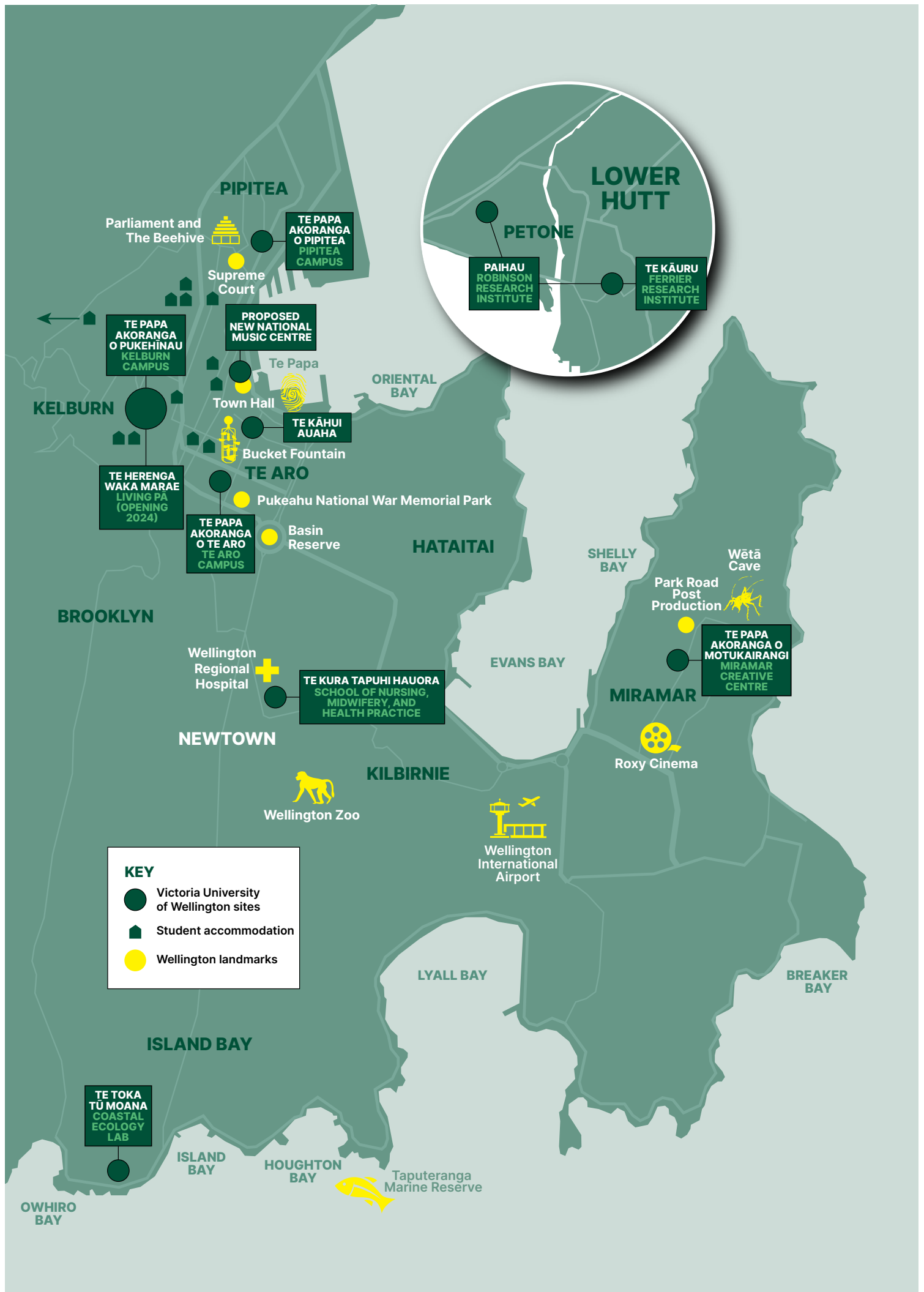
Simon Johnson (Acting COO) (until September 2023)

- ▶ Chair, Karori Normal School Board of Trustees
 - ▶ Trustee, WN Presbyterian Methodist Hall of Residence Trust
-

Professor Wendy Larner (until May 2023)

- ▶ Chair, Fulbright New Zealand
 - ▶ Director, Wellington Uni-Professional Limited
 - ▶ Co-Chair, TEC PBRF Sector Reference Group for the Quality Evaluation 2025
 - ▶ Co-Moderator, TEC PBRF Quality Evaluation 2025
-







**CAPITAL THINKING.
GLOBALLY MINDED.**
MAI I TE IHO KI TE PAE

Agenda Item 9

Pasifika quarterly report

To receive: a Council paper dated 18 March 2024 from Associate Professor Hon. Luamanuvao Dame Winnie Laban, Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Pasifika) providing a Pasifika update report (document VUWC 24/24).

To resolve: **that the Pasifika update report be noted.**



COUNCIL PAPER

TO	Members of Council
FROM	Associate Professor Hon. Luamanuvao Dame Winnie Laban Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Pasifika)
AUTHOR	Associate Professor Hon. Luamaunvao Dame Winnie Laban Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Pasifika)
DATE	14 March 2024
SUBJECT	Pasifika Te Herenga Waka – Victoria University of Wellington
DOCUMENT #	VUWC 24/24

Executive Summary:

The Council has requested a quarterly report on progress against the Pasifika Strategy and Operational Plan 2021-2025. This update covers the key strategic goal areas and data including:

- Plans to grow VUW's Pasifika Identity
- Pasifika Student Success Plan
- Pasifika Staff Success Plan
- OAVC (Pasifika) project teams including engagement with Pasifika communities domestically and the Pacific region.

Supporting information:

Refer to the following presentation.

Recommendation:

that Council note the Pasifika report.

Pasifika

at

Te Herenga Waka–Victoria University of Wellington

Associate Professor Hon. Luamanuvao Dame Winnie Laban

Assistant Vice-Chancellor - Pasifika

Office of the Assistant Vice-Chancellor - Pasifika

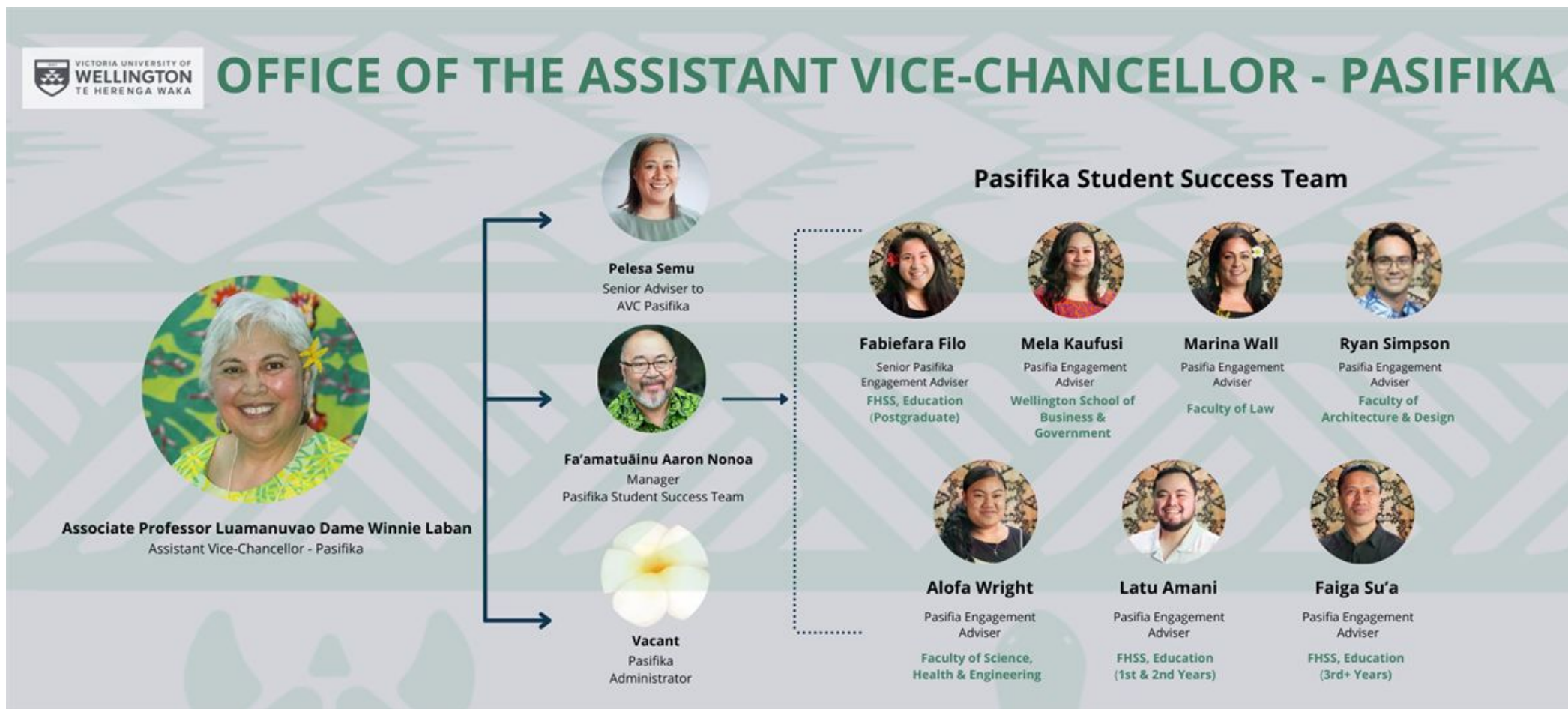
Council Update

25 March 2024, Monday

**CAPITAL THINKING.
GLOBALLY MINDED.**
MAI I TE IHO KI TE PAE



VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF
WELLINGTON
TE HERENGA WAKA





**CAPITAL THINKING.
GLOBALLY MINDED.**
MAI I TE IHO KI TE PAE



VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF
WELLINGTON
TE HERENGA WAKA

Pasifika Pillars

Pasifika staff supporting Pasifika students outside Office of the Assistant Vice-Chancellor - Pasifika

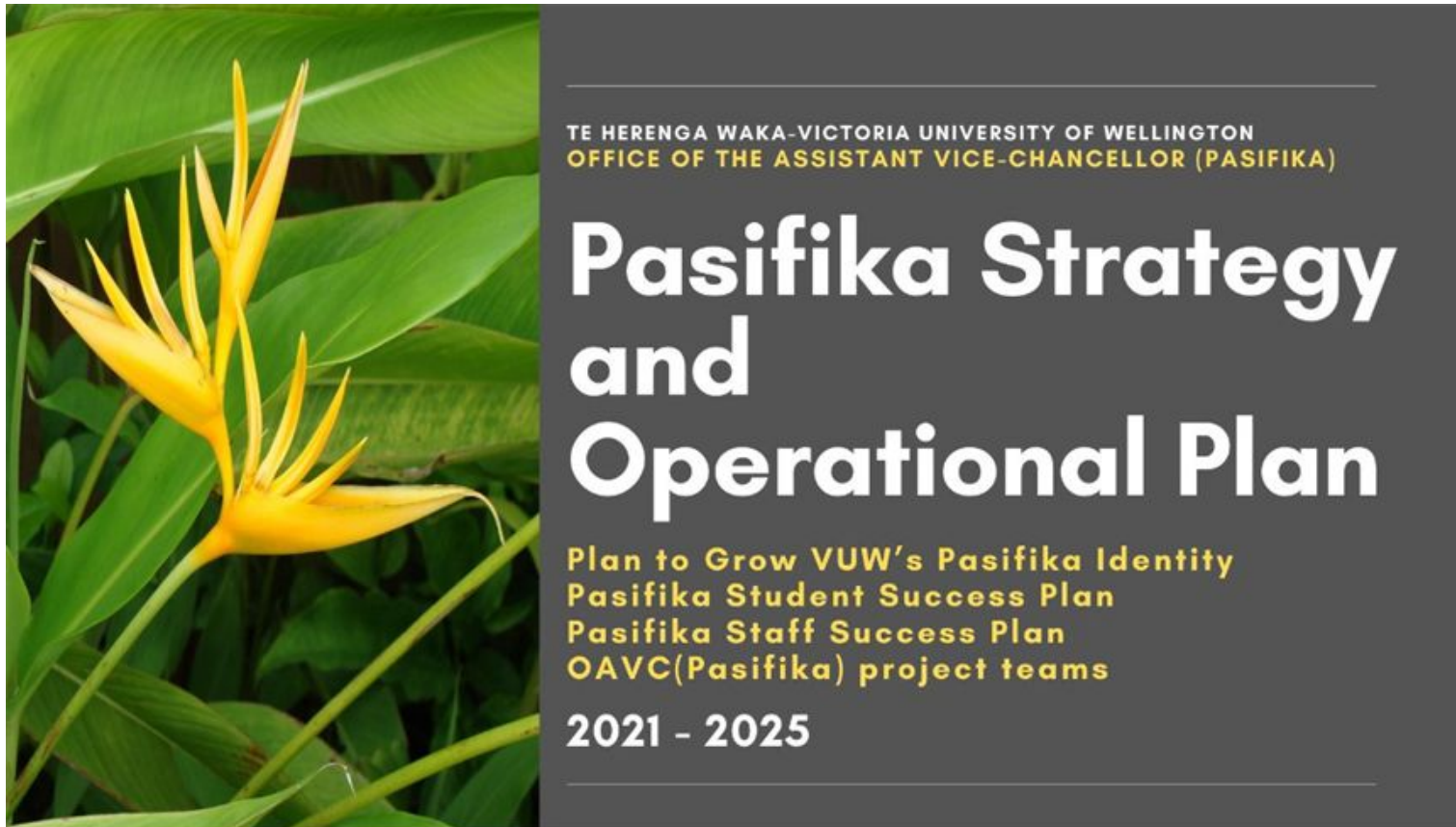


**CAPITAL THINKING.
GLOBALLY MINDED.**
MAI I TE IHO KI TE PAE

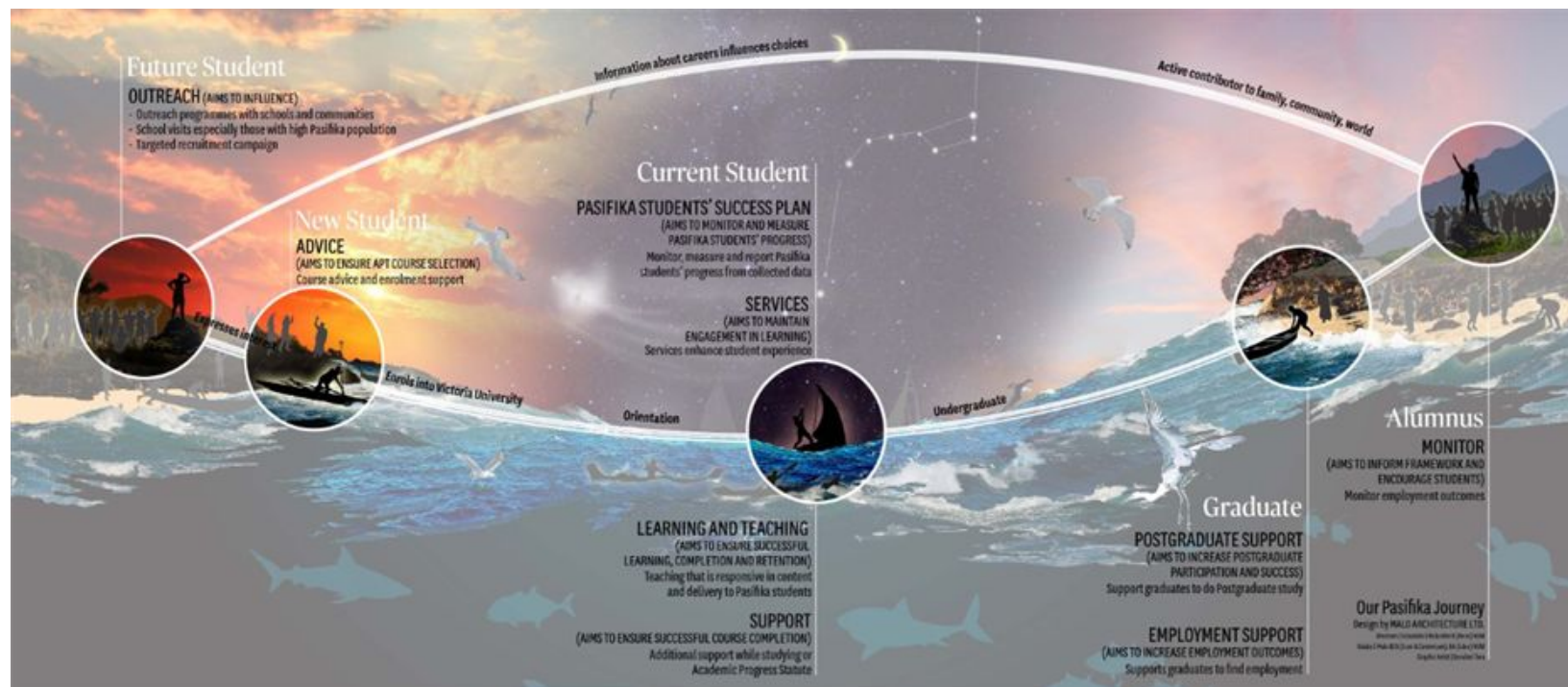


VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF
WELLINGTON
TE HERENGA WAKA

Pasifika Strategy and Operational Plan (PSOP)



Le Malaga a le Pasifika: Pasifika Students' Success Plan



3 broad goals

1. Increase the percentage of Pasifika students in all Faculties at Victoria
2. Reduce the number of Pasifika students leaving Victoria without successfully completing their courses
3. Increase the percentage of Pasifika students completing undergraduate and postgraduate degrees

**CAPITAL THINKING.
GLOBALLY MINDED.**
MAI I TE IHO KI TE PAE

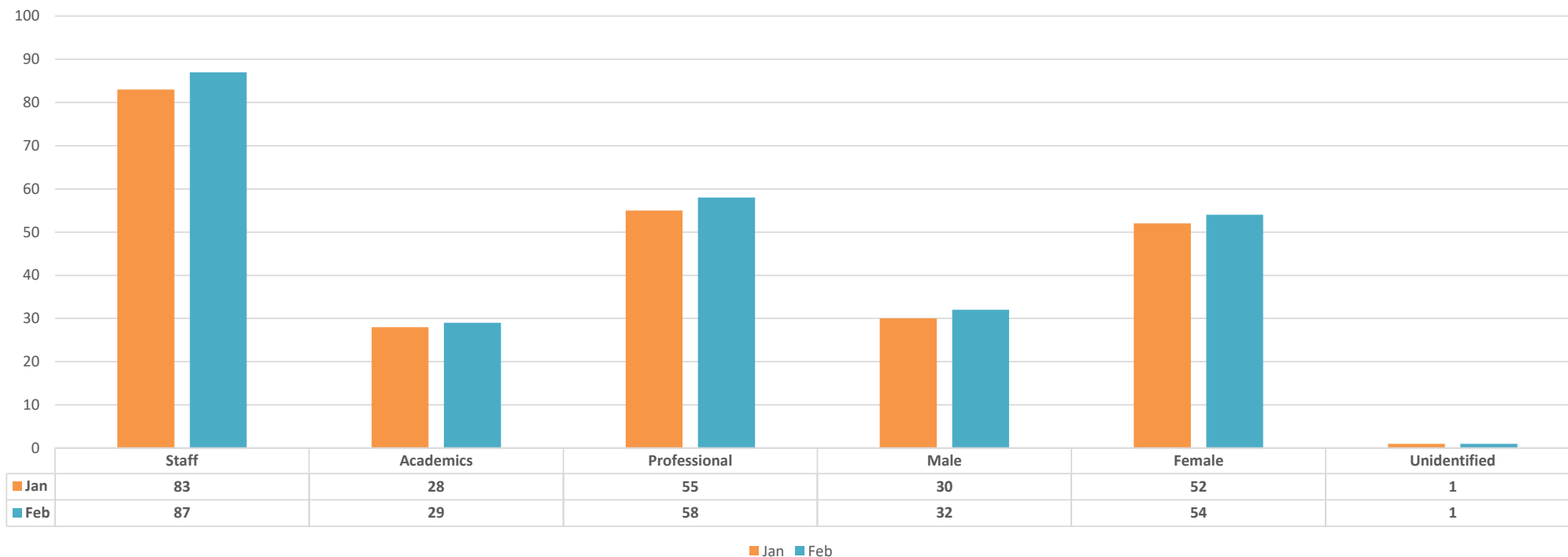


VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF
WELLINGTON
TE HERENGA WAKA

Pasifika Staff FTE

2024

Jan - Feb



Source: SHRS004 Employee FTE 20/11/2023

Note: FTEs (Full-Time Equivalent)

*This data is provisional, this is not final

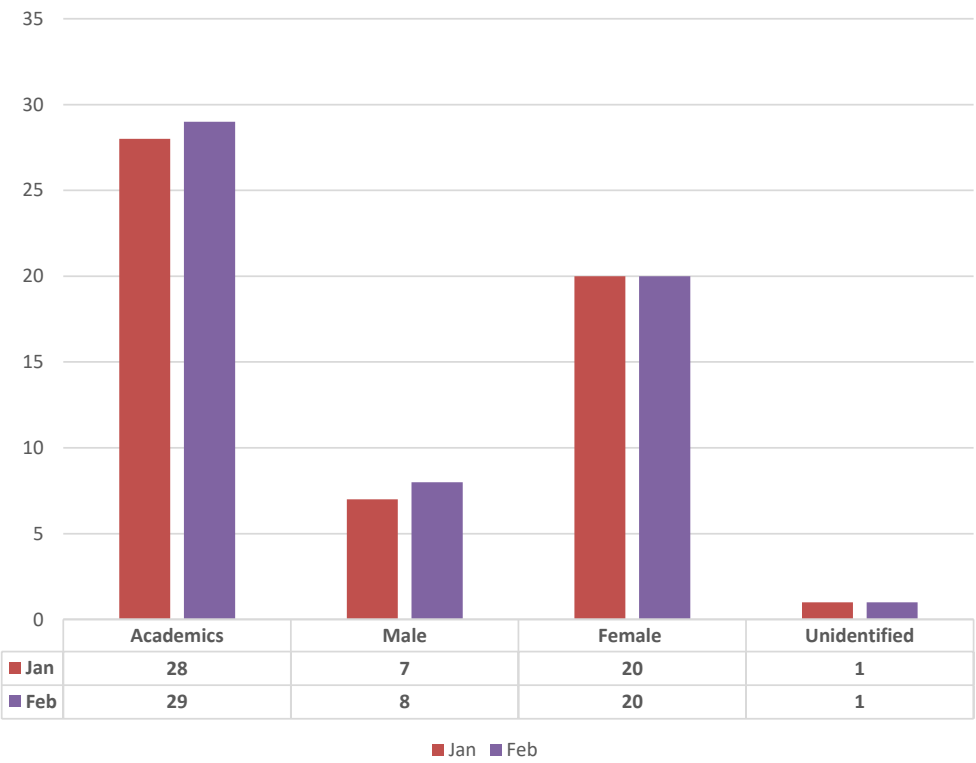
**CAPITAL THINKING.
GLOBALLY MINDED.**
MAI I TE IHO KI TE PAE



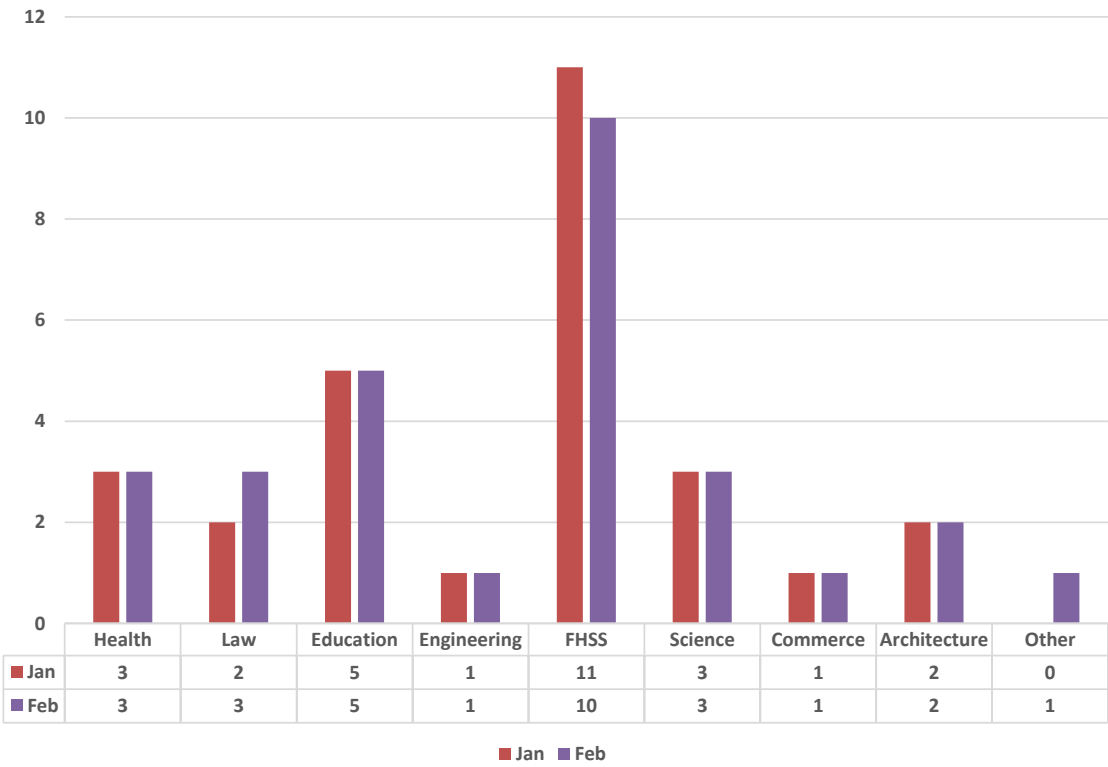
VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF
WELLINGTON
TE HERENGA WAKA

2024 Academic Pasifika Staff at THW-VUW

Gender
Jan-Feb



Across Faculties
Jan-Feb



Source: HR Monthly Report – Jan and Feb 2024
Note: FTEs (Full-Time Equivalent)
*This data is provisional, this is not final

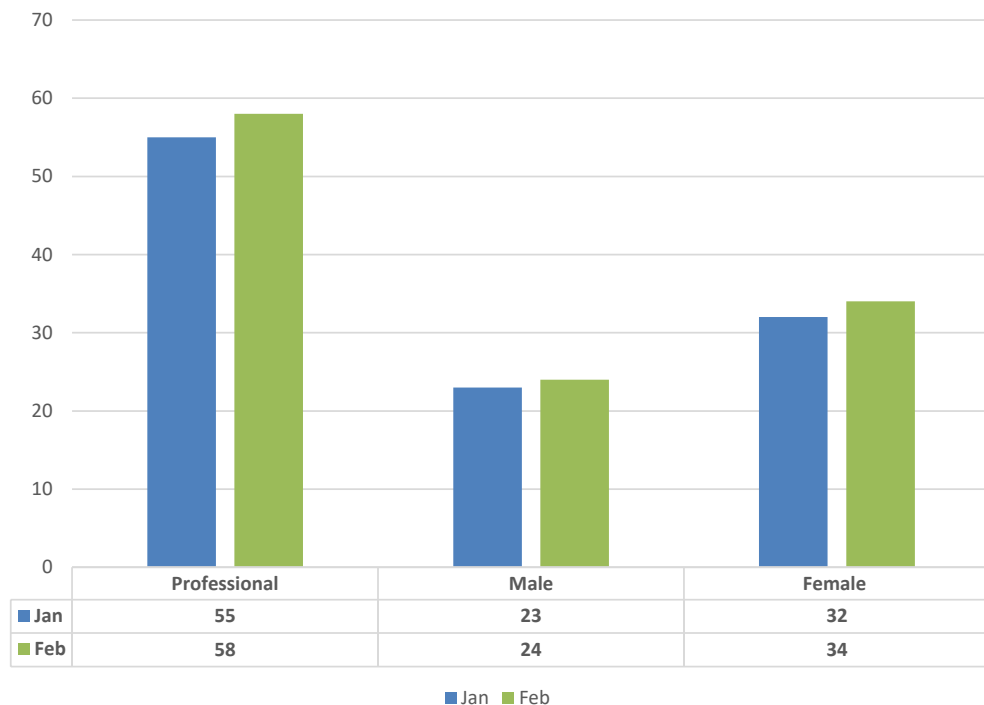
**CAPITAL THINKING.
GLOBALLY MINDED.**
MAI I TE IHO KI TE PAE



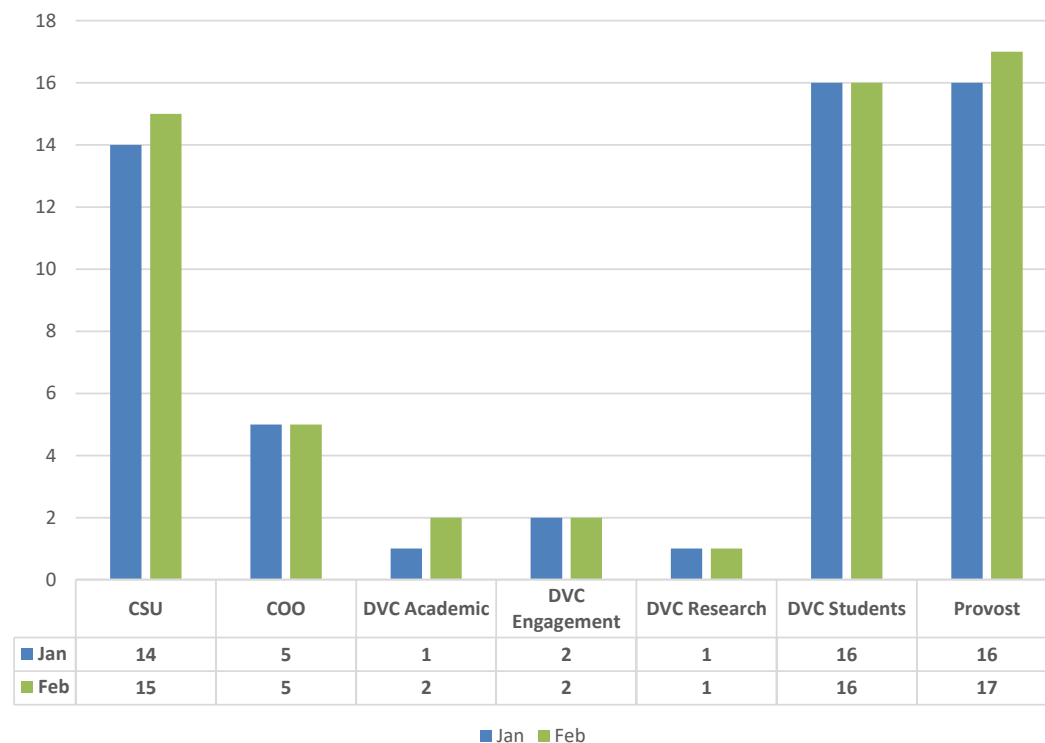
VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF
WELLINGTON
TE HERENGA WAKA

2024 Professional Pasifika Staff at THW-VUW

Gender
Jan-Feb



Across Business Units
Jan-Feb



Source: HR Monthly Report – Jan and Feb 2024
 e: FTEs (Full-Time Equivalent)
 Data is provisional, this is not final

**CAPITAL THINKING.
GLOBALLY MINDED.**
 MAI I TE IHO KI TE PAE

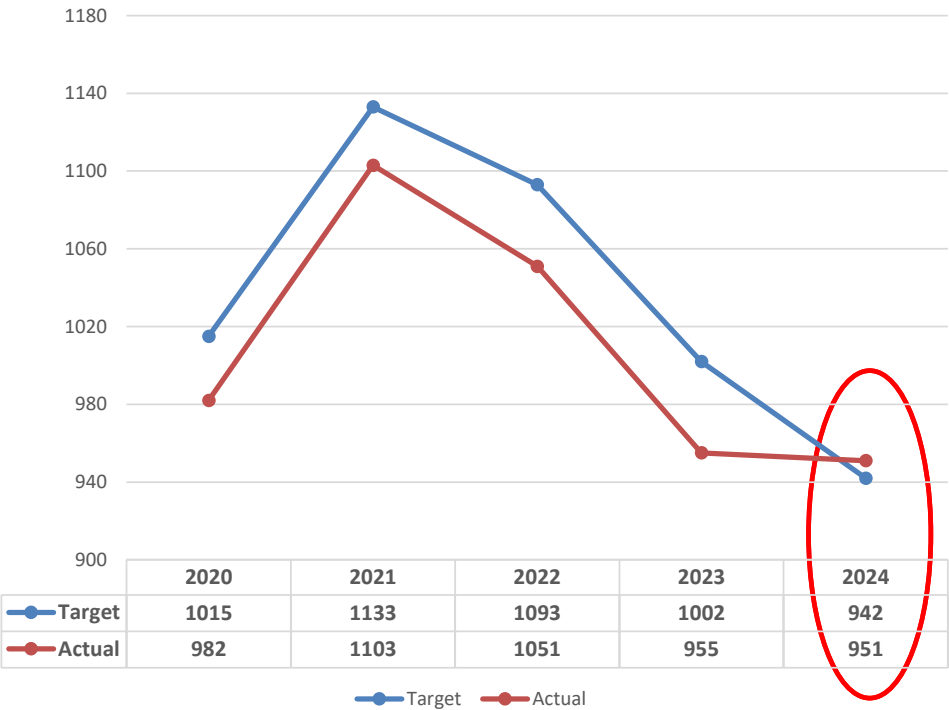


VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF
WELLINGTON
 TE HERENGA WAKA

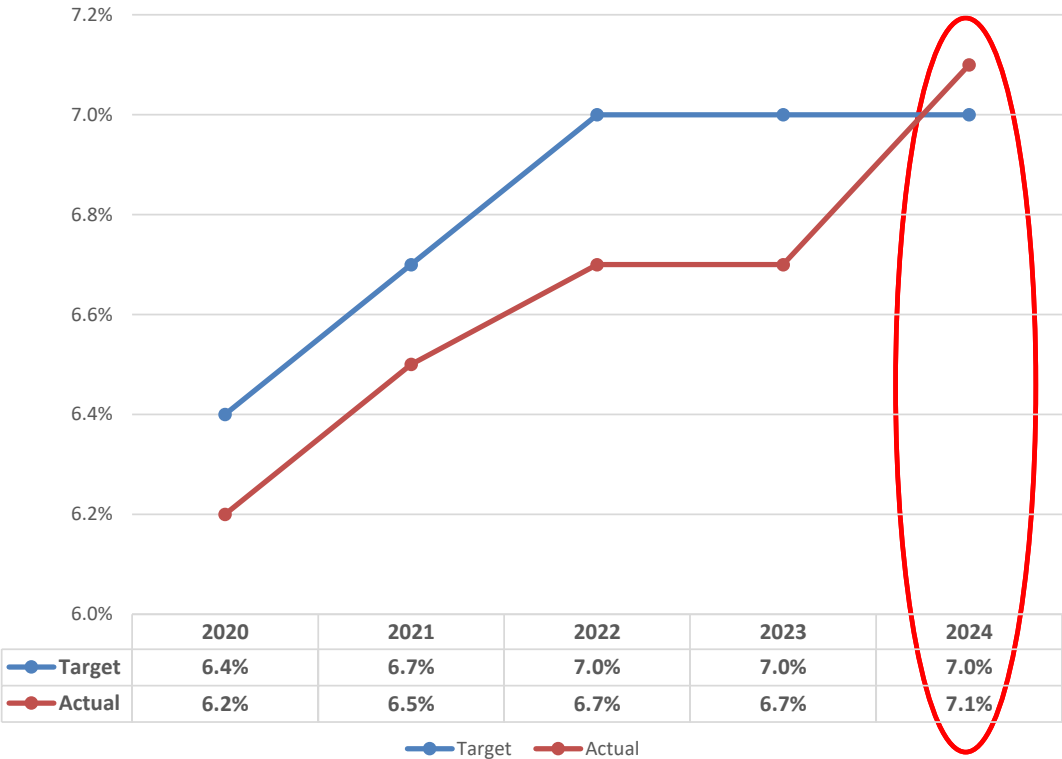
Pasifika Student EFTS

2020-2024

EFTS

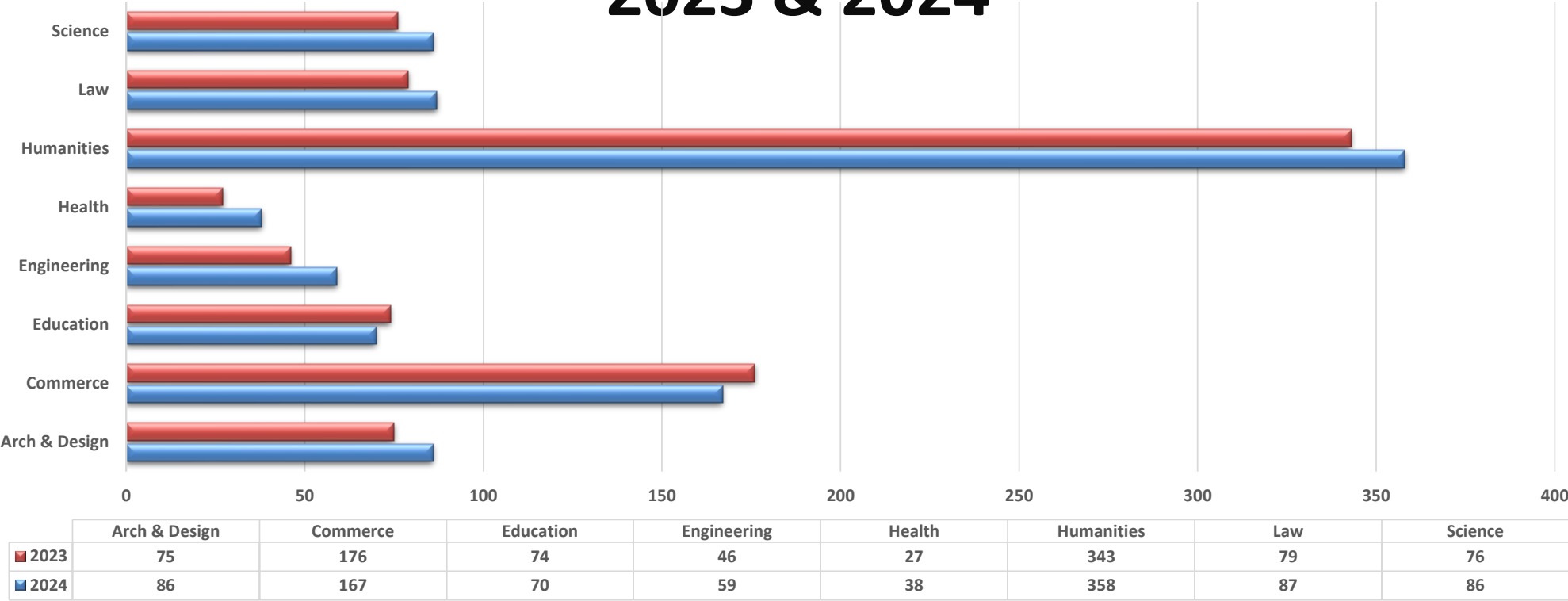


EFTS %



Source: SMS003 Ethnicity Participation 11/3/2024
Note: EFTS (Equivalent Full-Time Student, domestic student only)
*This data is provisional, this is not final

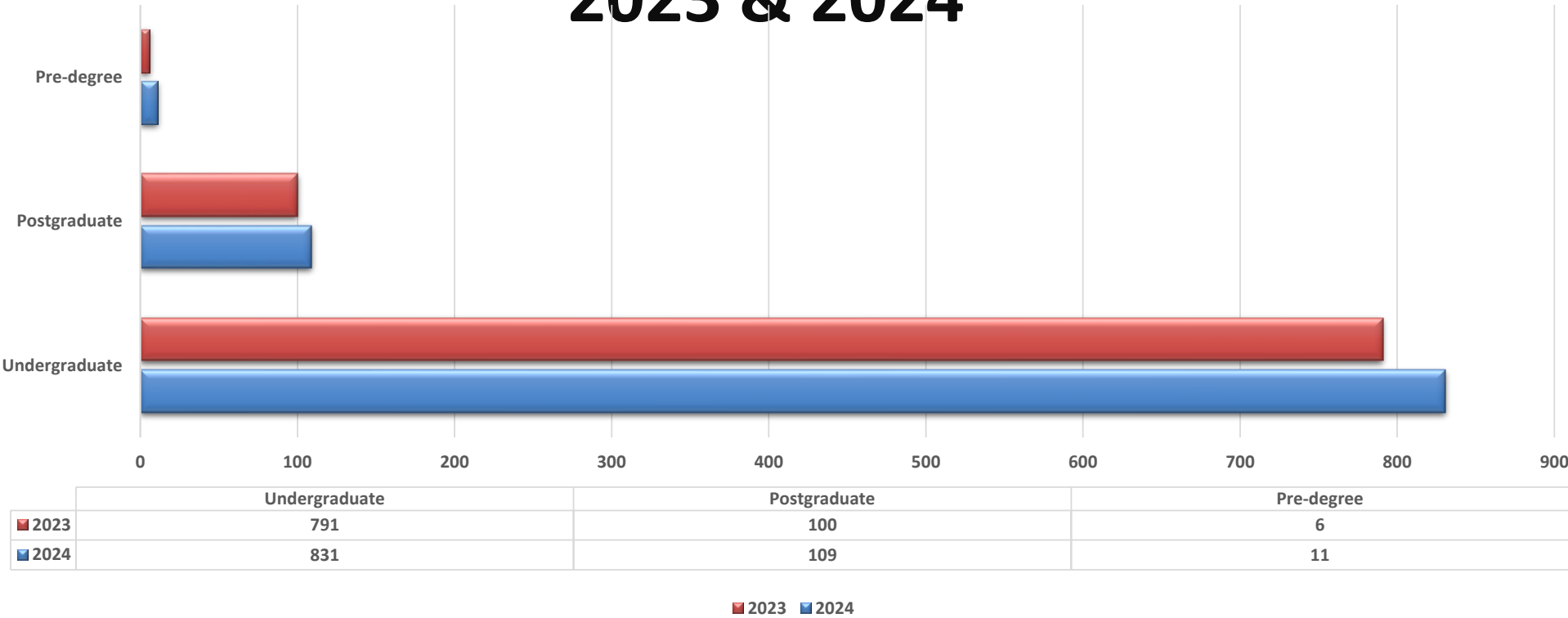
Pasifika EFTS by Faculty 2023 & 2024



Source: SMS003 Ethnicity Participation 11/3/2024
Note: EFTS (Equivalent Full-Time Student, domestic student only)
*This data is provisional, this is not final

2023 2024

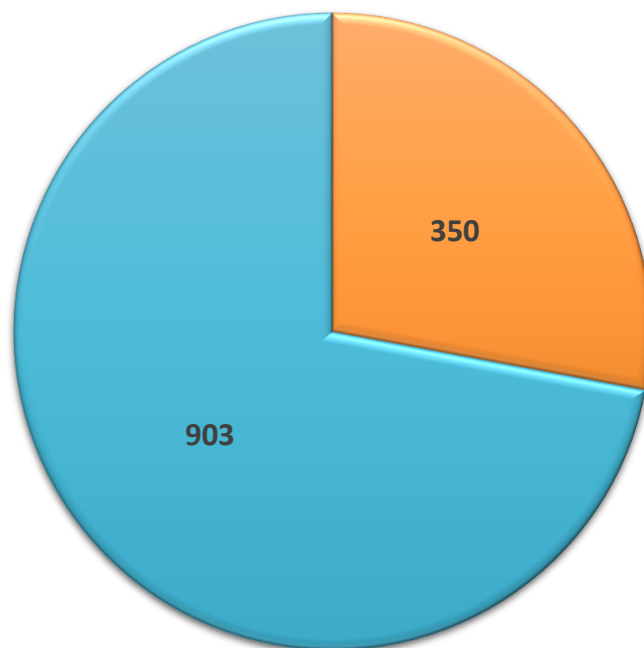
Pasifika EFTS by Qualification Level: 2023 & 2024



Source: SMS003 Ethnicity Participation 11/3/2024
Note: EFTS (Equivalent Full-Time Student, domestic student only)
*This data is provisional, this is not final

2024 Pasifika student total enrolment numbers

Pasifika Student Enrolment (Headcount)
2024



Total numbers - 1253

1st Year / Other New Returning

Source: SMDT001 Student Learning Detail Template (14/3/2024)

*This data is provisional, this is not final

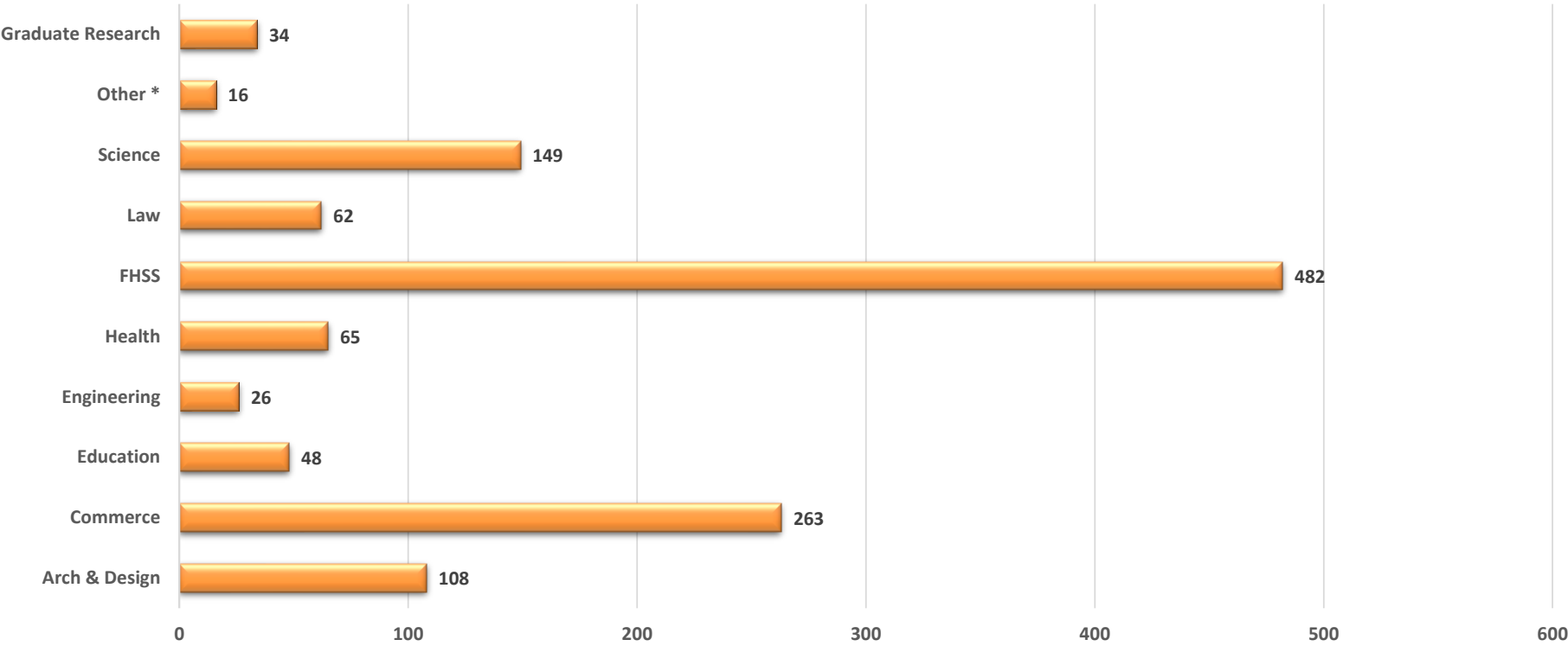
CAPITAL THINKING.
GLOBALLY MINDED.
MAI I TE IHO KI TE PAE



VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF
WELLINGTON
TE HERENGA WAKA

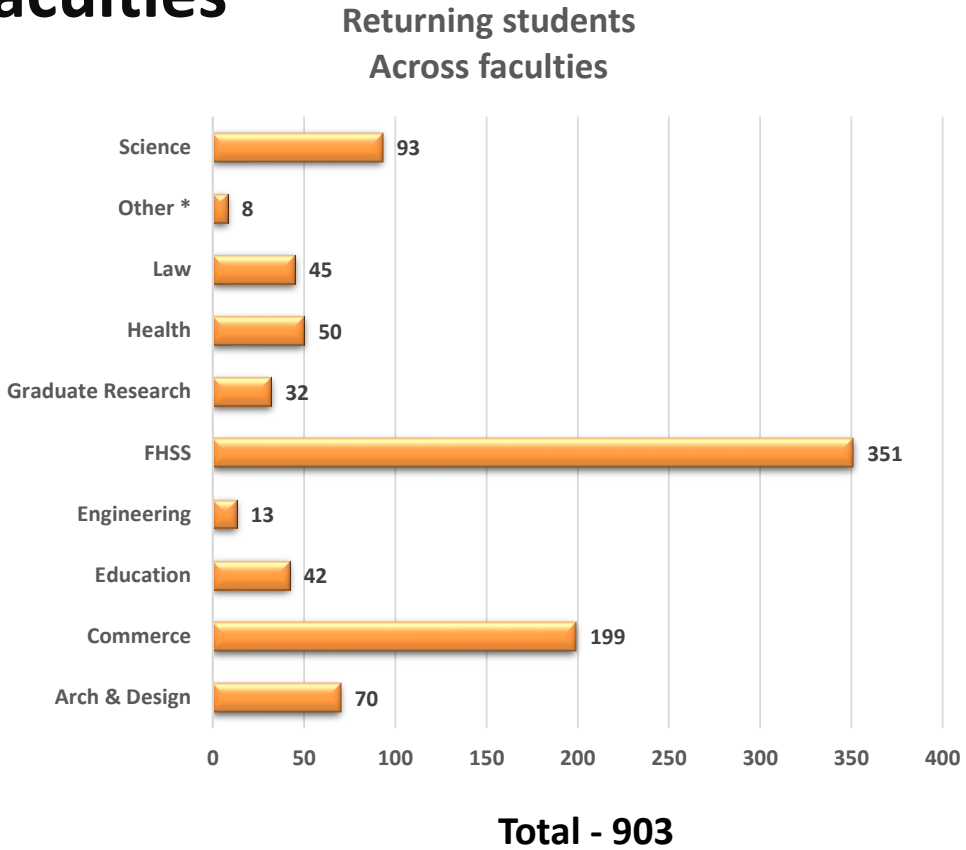
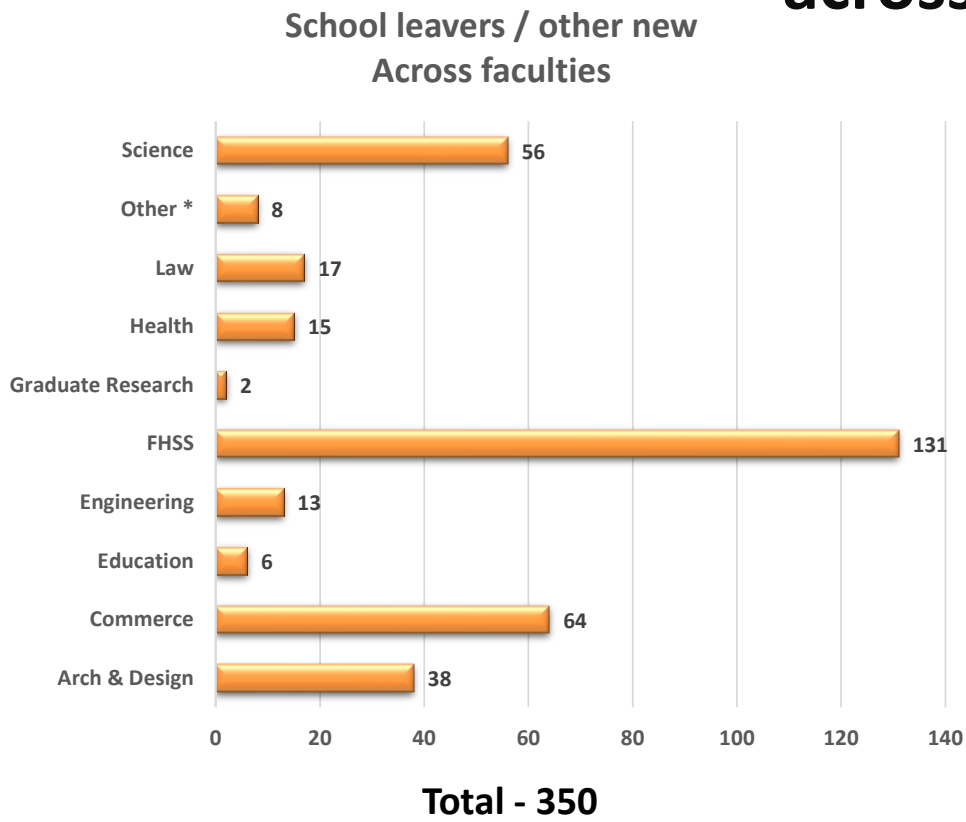
2024 Pasifika Student numbers across faculties

Total Pasifika Student Numbers
Across faculties



Source: SMDT001 Student Learning Detail Template (14/3/2024)
*This data is provisional, this is not final

2024School leavers / other new and returning students across faculties



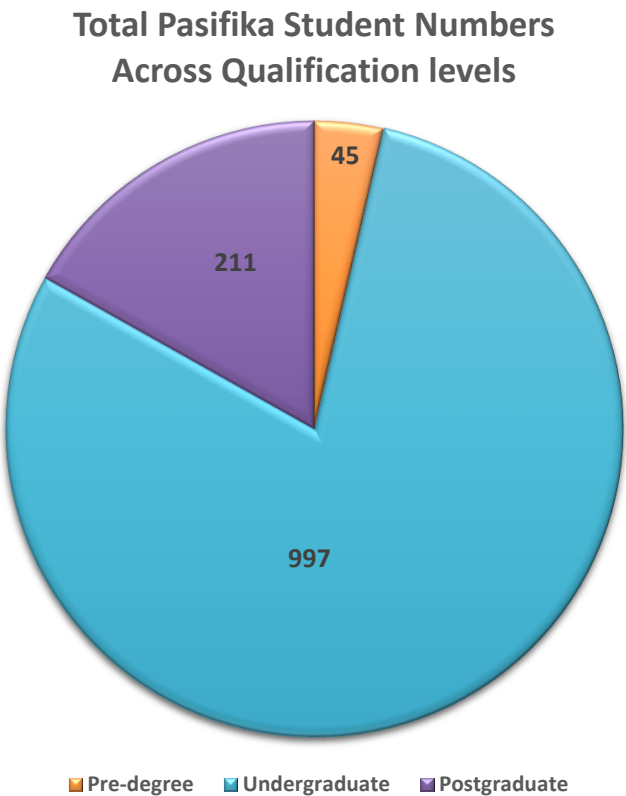
Source: SMDT001 Student Learning Detail Template (14/3/2024)
*This data is provisional, this is not final

**CAPITAL THINKING.
GLOBALLY MINDED.**
MAI I TE IHO KI TE PAE



VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF
WELLINGTON
TE HERENGA WAKA

2024 Pasifika Student numbers across Qualification levels

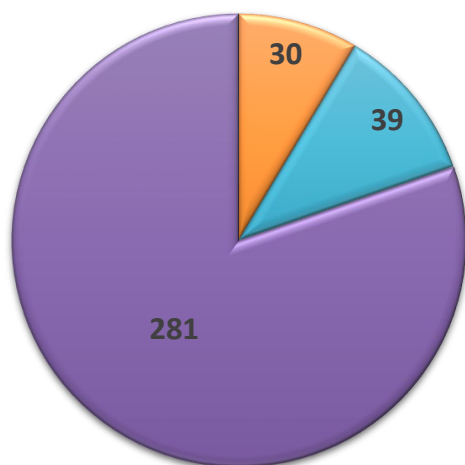


Total numbers - 1253

Source: SMDT001 Student Learning Detail Template (14/3/2024)
*This data is provisional, this is not final

2024 School leavers / other new and returning students across Qualification levels

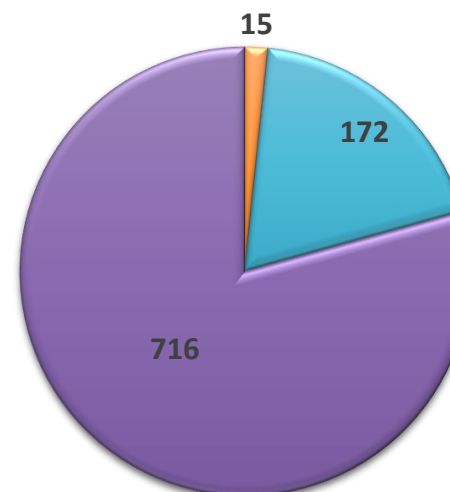
School leavers / other new
Across Qualification levels



Pre-degree Postgraduate Undergraduate

Total - 350

Returning students
Across Qualification levels



Pre-degree Postgraduate Undergraduate

Total - 903

Source: SMDT001 Student Learning Detail Template (14/3/2024)

*This data is provisional, this is not final

**CAPITAL THINKING.
GLOBALLY MINDED.**
MAI I TE IHO KI TE PAE



VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF
WELLINGTON
TE HERENGA WAKA

UPDATE BY OAVC PASIFIKA PASIFIKA STUDENT SUCCESS TEAM

**CAPITAL THINKING.
GLOBALLY MINDED.**
MAI I TE IHO KI TE PAE

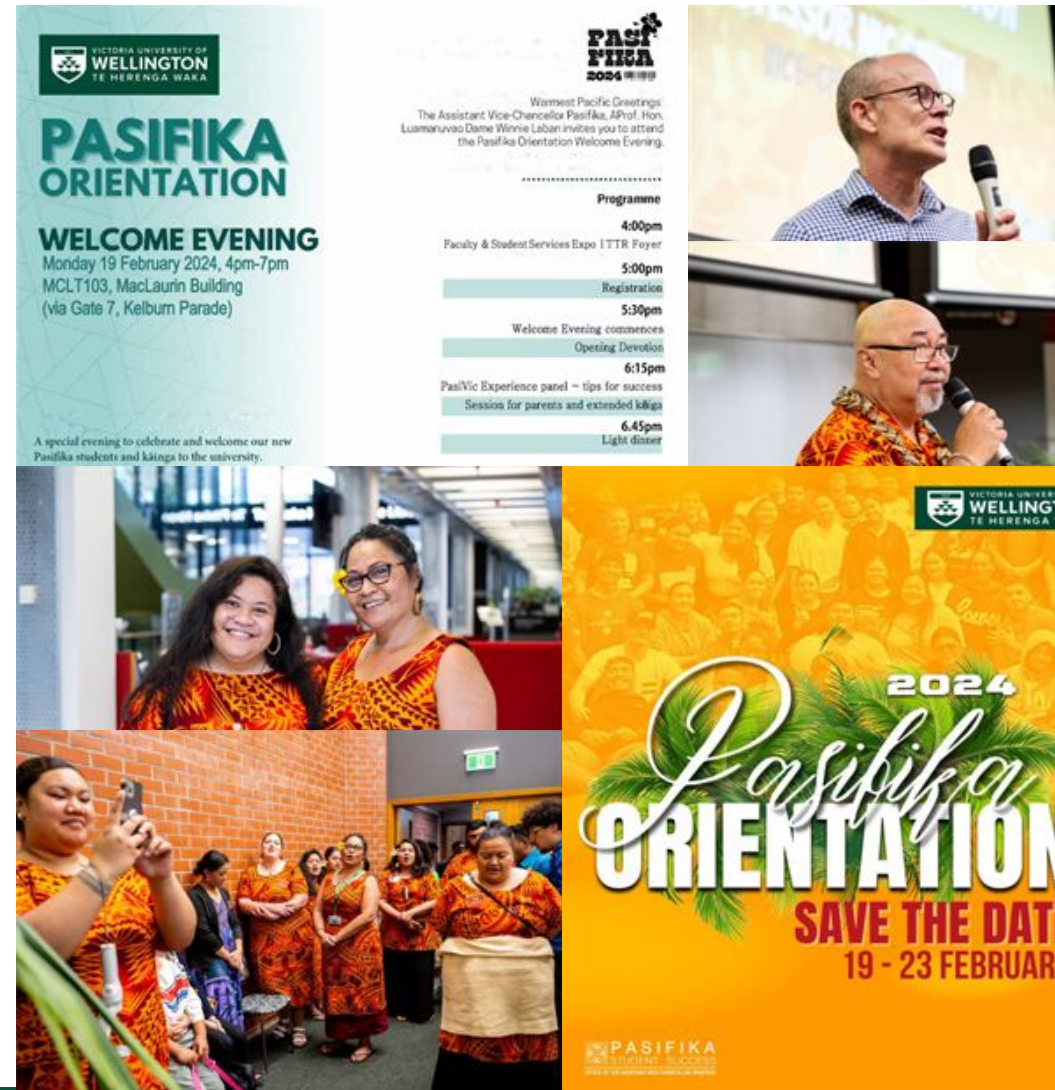


VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF
WELLINGTON
TE HERENGA WAKA

Pasifika Student Success Team

Pasifika Engagement Advisers

- Pasifika Orientation 2024 – over 100 new Pasifika students engaged with the Orientation programme every day for the 5 day programme, this has been the most attended to date.
- Developed and implemented a trial pre-Orientation day for new students. Approximately 40 students attended the Friday prior to O-Week.
- First two weeks of Tri One, drop in series to support students to get started, timetables, advice and support were provided.
- Pasifika light touch precontact with all new Pasifika students in February.





**CAPITAL THINKING.
GLOBALLY MINDED.**
MAI I TE IHO KI TE PAE



VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF
WELLINGTON
TE HERENGA WAKA

Pasifika Student Success team, OAVC Pasifika

Pasifika Engagement Advisers focus for 2024

- Focus as always will be on engagement with Pasifika students,
- Key events to deliver this year will be:
 - Delivery of the 2024 May Pasifika Graduation celebration – always a very big celebration for our Pasifika Graduates.
 - Support to the OAVCP to deliver the Pasifika Community Roadshows – these were successfully trialed in 2023, and have been evaluated for improve the offering in 2024.
 - Loto Aho student academic support sessions weekly.
 - Pasifika Week Engagement and Promotion of Pasifika within this University.

Key events

- Pasifika Orientation
- Pasifika Week
- Pasifika Roadshow
- Pasifika Graduation Celebration



National University of Samoa and SPREP Delegation Visit to THW-VUW



**CAPITAL THINKING.
GLOBALLY MINDED.**
MAI I TE IHO KI TE PAE



VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF
WELLINGTON
TE HERENGA WĀKA

Pasifika Ongoing work

- Fale Malae
- Climate Change Conference:
 - “Our Ocean, Our Home”: Climate Resilience for a Blue Pacific, 4th Pacific Climate Change Conference
 - 20-24 May 2024, Samoa
 - Organising committee: Assistant Vice-Chancellor Pasifika Luamanuvao Dame Winnie Laban, Professor Alberto Costi, Professor James Renwick, National University of Samoa: Vice-Chancellor and Dean of Science and SPREP
- Komiti Pasifika Fono
- Engagement work in the Pacific
 - Organising and refreshing Memorandum of Understanding between the VUW (FGR) and National Universities in the Pacific, research institutions, e.g. recent Pacific Regional meeting consultation about a Pasifika academy, etc.
 - Organising Alumni meetings in the Pacific
 - Establish and create research opportunities for VUW in the Pacific region
 - Ongoing connections for VUW in the Pacific
- May and December 2024 Graduation – Pasifika Graduation Celebration
- VUW projects: Pasifika Pathways, Scholarship Framework, Pastoral Care Code, EDI (Equity, Diversity and Inclusion), Anti-Racism, Faculty Board Management meetings, Pasifika Academic research network, Academic Reviews and Hardship Fund and Equity Grant meetings, Mauri Ora Pasifika Counsellors partnership, updating Pasifika Hub website
- Pasifika Staff Success Plan to be advanced early 2024

Fale Malae

Victoria University, Wellington City Council, Fale Malae Trust, Central Government and Pasifika Community
(Town, Crown, Gown and Community)



**CAPITAL THINKING.
 GLOBALLY MINDED.**
 MAI I TE IHO KI TE PĀE



VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF
WELLINGTON
 TE HERENGA WAKA

Agenda Item 10

Student President reports

- To receive:**
- 1 an oral report from Ms Marcail Parkinson, VUWSA President.
 - 2 an oral report from Ms Te Waikamihī Lambert and Ms Sterling Maxwell, Ngāi Tahu Co-Presidents.
- To resolve:**
- 1 **that the oral report from the VUWSA President be noted.**
 - 2 **that the oral report from the Ngāi Tahu Co-Presidents be noted.**

Agenda Item 11

Committee and Academic Board minutes

- To receive:** the following minutes:
- Te Aka Matua Committee, 26 February 2024
 - Academic Board, 27 February 2024
 - Audit & Risk Committee, 11 March 2024
 - Finance Committee, 11 March 2024
- To resolve:** that the Committee and Academic Board minutes be noted.



Te Aka Matua Māori Advisory Committee

Minutes of the meeting of Te Aka Matua (a committee of Council) held on **Monday 26 February 2024 at 3.00pm** in the **Victoria Room, Level 2, Hunter Building**

Present: Cath Nesus (Chair)
John Allen (Chancellor)
Meegan Hall (Committee member)
Rawinia Higgins (Committee member)
Kaea Hudson (Committee member)
Te Waikamihī Lambert (Ngāi Tauria committee member)
Kelly Mitchell (Council member)
Matthew Reweti (External member)
Maryan Street (Pro Vice-Chancellor)

Apologies: Sterling Maxwell (Ngāi Tauria committee member)
Nic Smith (Vice-Chancellor)

In attendance: Linda Bowden (minutes)

Public Minutes:

24.01 Disclosures of Interests

Received: the Disclosure of Interests listing.

Noted: committee members were encouraged to advise of any additional items to add to the Disclosures of Interest, or any that should be removed.

24.02 Minutes of the meeting held on 27 November 2023

Confirmed: the public minutes of the meeting held on 27 November 2023.

24.03 Resolution Concerning the Exclusion of the Public

Resolved: 1 that the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely agenda items 6-12.

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government

Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
Minutes of the meeting held on 27 November 2023 and matters arising from those minutes	The public conduct of each item below would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under the sections of the OIA identified below. s9(2)(a), s 9(2)(b)(ii), and s 9(2)(i)	LGOIMA s48(1)(a)(ii)
Mātaītanga schedule	s9(2)(a), s9(2)(b)(ii), s9(2)(ba)(i)	LGOIMA s48(1)(a)(ii)
Report on Māori student experience	s9(2)(a), s9(2)(b)(ii), s9(2)(i), s9(2)(ba)(i)	LGOIMA S48(1)(a)(ii)
Report from the DVC Māori	9(2)(b)(ii) and s 9(2)(i)	LGOIMA S48(1)(a)(ii)
Te Tiriti o Waitangi at Te Herenga Waka - self review: update on progress	s9(2)(ba)(i)	LGOIMA S48(1)(a)(ii)
Chair report on items arising from previous Council meetings	s9(2)(a), s9(2)(b)(ii), s9(2)(i), s9(2)(ba)(i)	LGOIMA S48(1)(a)(ii)

In relation to each of the above items, no public interest consideration has been identified favouring disclosure of the particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 or section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may require, which would be prejudiced by holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are set out above.

- 2 that such members of the senior leadership as the Committee Chair and the Vice-Chancellor request be permitted to remain at this meeting, after the public has been excluded because of their knowledge of the relevant matters identified above which will be of assistance in relation to those matters.

Higgins/Allen
Carried

**Te Herenga Waka –
Victoria University of Wellington
Academic Board**

**Minutes of the meeting held at 1.00 pm on
27 February 2024**

The meeting was held in Lecture Theatre KKLT301 and Convened by Professor Stephen Marshall, Acting Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) on behalf of the Vice-Chancellor, Professor Nic Smith

The meeting was conducted face-to-face and opened with a karakia

01.24 Apologies, acknowledgements and welcomes

The apologies were taken as read (see appendix 1)

The Convenor gave welcomes and acknowledgements, in particular:

Acknowledgement of staff promoted to Professor:

Professor Susan Ballard, School of English, Film, Theatre, Media and Communication, and Art History

Professor Dean Knight, Faculty of Law

Professor Markus Luczak-Roesch, School of Information Management

Professor Wayne Patrick, School of Biological Sciences

Professor Marco Sonzogni, School of Languages and Culture

Welcome to student member representatives for 2024:

Marcail Parkinson, VUWSA President

Amandie Weerasumdera, Acting Academic Vice-President

Mairangi Campbell, Ngāi Taura

Di Bao, PGSA President

Mesepa Faasau, V-ISA President

Porita Fruean, Pasifika Student Council

A sincere thank you and farewell was recorded to the large number of colleagues who have left the University over recent months. Their contribution was acknowledged and best wishes extended for whatever the future may hold.

02.24 Part B of the agenda – items brought forward

One item was brought forward from Part B to Part A being agenda item 11, Academic Year Dates 2025, 2026 and 2027 (see minute 06.24).

03.24 Vice-Chancellor Oral Report

The Convenor advised that there was no oral report from the Vice-Chancellor as he was an apology for the meeting. Professor Smith had asked the Convenor let the Board know that

the ideas generated and considered at the 7 November 2023 meeting had not been forgotten and he was committed to ensuring that the top ideas will be included and form part of the conversation as the University's new strategic plan is developed.

04.24 Written Reports

AB24/01

The February 2024 reports from the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic), Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori and Engagement), Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research), and Deputy Vice-Chancellor, Students were received.

Professor Hyland's report was taken as read. She apologised for the omission of two important grants that been awarded to the Faculty of Education as follows:

Dr. Cherie Chu-Fuluifaga & Dr. Martyn Reynolds for their three-year project partnering with Kāhui Ako Kapiti North, Kāhui Ako Dunedin Catholic Schools, Beyond the classroom: Pacific-School partnership, leadership development and structural change. (\$299,630 over 2 years);

Ass. Prof. Sue Cherrington, Dr Ali Glasgow, Ass. Prof Taumoepeau (School of Psychology), Prof. Claire McLachlan (University of Waikato), Ass. Prof. Tara McLaughlin (Massey) and Dr Karyn Aspden (Massey), for their two year project partnering with A'oga Amata EFKS Newtown, Te Punanga o te Reo Kuki Airani, Moera and Waiwhetu Kindergartens (Hutt City Kindergartens) and Te Herenga Waka- Victoria University, Early childhood teacher practices for supporting oral language acquisition and competency for children from Pacific heritages. (\$444,110 over 3 years).

Professor Hyland noted that real reductions in research funding were of concern and things are in a state of flux as the new government settles in. Although nothing is certain, signals have been received that there is an expectation of research funding via multinational corporations and industry with an underlying message that research has to drive the economy. Regarding the Royal Society and Research funding no specifics were available.

In response to a question on recent visits to Faculties by the Provost and whether or not this signalled future restructuring the answer was no, the only driver of these visits was sensible synergies and it had nothing to do with plans or not around restructuring.

Regarding PBRF this was shrouded in a degree of uncertainty, although the TEC CEO had commented at a recent Select Committee on the associated compliance costs for Universities. The new Minister of Education, Hon. Penny Simmons, had asked questions about PBRF before Christmas.

Professor Hyland agreed to add grants received by schools and programmes to her report.

The reports of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor Māori & Engagement, and the Acting Deputy Vice-Chancellor, Academic, were taken as read and there were no questions.

The inaugural report of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, Students was taken as read and Dr Logan Bannister was welcomed by the Board. Her focus was on enrolments and while the situation remains tight, a lot of late enrolments are currently being processed. Numbers for Māori and

Pasifika students are strong and have exceeded T1 2023. A slight risk around international EFTS was explained due to the visa status of some students. An intensive workaround is underway to enrol approximately 180 students with a waiver which allows an extra two weeks to confirm their visas. Half of the team have been struck by Covid so this has created additional pressure. Some students are confused about their enrolment status and they are being directed to the 0800 number and info email.

Board members raised concerns with the website still showing cut off dates for enrolment that have passed. Dr Bannister confirmed that we do need to publish a cutoff date but outside of this it was possible to process late enrolments using a manual system. Professor Higgins further advised that as final cut off dates are approached, proactive communications via social media channels are pushed out and there is demonstrable evidence of this working via the spike in activity this creates.

05.24 CUAP ROUND ONE PROPOSALS 2024

AB24/02

The Board was asked to approve 1) for submission to CUAP four proposals (see below) and 2) the request for access to Student Allowances, the Student Loan Scheme and applicable funding for new programmes and associated double-degree programmes.

The Board approved the request for access to Student Allowances, the Student Loan Scheme and applicable funding for new programmes and associated double-degree programmes.

S. Marshall (majority)

BHlth/1 – New Major/minor in Physical Activity and Hauora for the Bachelor of Health

AB24/02a

There was discussion on 'lectorials' and how these fit into the lecture recording policy. The board was reminded by the Convenor that the lecture recording policy covers things that can 'sensibly be recorded'. It was confirmed that no standard definition of 'lectorial' exists, however it describes a teaching/learning experience that involves active engagement. It was confirmed that lectorials are recorded, however the recording is a poor substitute for in person attendance and students are supported if they need additional catch up. Te Hiwa is seeing a business case regularly which includes EFTS projections.

The Board approved BHlth/1 – a new Major/minor in Physical Activity and Hauora for the Bachelor of Health.

S. Marshall (majority)

MAppLing/1, MTESOL/1 Amendments to entry and general requirements for Master of Applied Linguistics and Master of TESOL

AB24/02b

This proposal is to amend the entry and general requirements of the Master of Applied Linguistics and the Master of TESOL and their nested qualifications. It also introduces a new course, LALS 560 *Language Teaching Practice*.

The Board approved MAppLing/1, MTESOL/1 Amendments to entry and general requirements for Master of Applied Linguistics and Master of TESOL.

S. Marshall (majority)

BA/28, BA(Hons)/1, MA/1, PGDipArts/1 - Changing the name of the Religious Studies major AB24/02c

This proposal changes all references of 'Religious Studies' to 'Study of Religion' in the Victoria Calendar, including the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Master of Arts and Postgraduate Diploma of Arts.

The Board approved BA/28, BA(Hons)/1, MA/1, PGDipArts/1 - Changing the name of the Religious Studies major. *S. Marshall (majority)*

BA/14 – Amendments to the Māori Resource Management major AB24/02d

This proposal replaces the Māori Resource Management (MREM) major and minor name with a new name, Kaitiakitanga and a new subject code (KAIT).

There was discussion on the proposed weekend wananga and if there would be flexibility for students who may not be able to attend for the entire duration. It was confirmed that this change in format had been led by students and that if a student was unable to attend accommodations would be made on a case by case basis. There was further discussion on the challenges students might face sitting a two hour assessment on course objectives and the team agreed to check this against other courses taking this approach.

The Board approved BA/14 – Amendments to the Māori Resource Management major *S. Marshall (majority)*

06.24 Item brought forward from Part B to Part A AB24/07

Academic Year Dates 2025, 2026 and 2027

The memo from the Provost, Professor Bryony James notified the Academic Board of decisions *still to be made* on Academic Year dates. In regard to 2025 she asked members to provide written feedback on the draft calendar to the Academic Office by 6 March 2024.

The board was asked to note that the 2026 and 2027 Academic Year Dates will be discussed at the April Academic Board meeting, and that an update to the Course Scheduling and Constraints Policy is currently being reviewed.

A long discussion is summarised as follows.

Concern was expressed that the date setting does not take into account school holidays, and ideally these would be aligned with breaks between University trimesters and that proposed grade entry timing will put extreme pressure on staff with an associated negative impact on wellbeing. The Convenor observed that the ability to line up the breaks between University Trimesters with the school holidays was virtually impossible, particularly as schools have moved to four terms for many years, and statutory holidays shift around each year, e.g. Easter.

The preference of some members was that there be a decent break in the middle of the year. A question was raised as to whether the University would consider assisting staff with children

in the school holidays, and suggesting that a number of creative solutions might be possible. The proposal to shorten T3 from the current 12 weeks to 10 weeks was welcomed by some members of the board acknowledging that it is not the same as Trimesters 1 and 2. Concerns were expressed that T3 could be seen as not quite as robust as T1 and T2, that things could get lost along the way, and that it could revert to being more of a 'summer school'. Professor Marshall emphasised that repurposing courses to fit T3 parameters needed very careful consideration and CAD advised care to ensure academic integrity and provides support in designing courses for this context. For specific post graduate courses, there was already a degree of flexibility around T3.

Professor Marshall reassured Board members that Te Hiwa is well aware of staff wellbeing issues stemming from workload, and that this is one of their 14 priorities to be addressed during 2024. He noted that the detailed notes of the discussion would be provided to the Provost, Professor Bryony James, and members were reminded to convey email feedback on the proposed 2025 calendar to the Academic Office by 5pm on 6 March 2024.

07.24 Part C of the agenda

It was **resolved** that non-members be excluded from this meeting for consideration of agenda items 14, 15, and 16 in accordance with s9(2)(a), s9(2)(b)(ii) and s9(2)(i) of the Official Information Act.

S. Marshall

08.24 Part B of the agenda

The following items, not having been brought forward —

The minutes of the Academic Board meeting held on 7 November 2023 (Nos. 66.23-76.23) and 12 December 2023 (No. 78.23) were **confirmed**. AB24/03/3a

Note: Part C of the 7 November 2023 meeting was excluded for reasons of confidentiality

Report of the Academic Programmes Committee

The 2 non-CUAP proposals were **approved**, the 2 notifications **were endorsed**, and the other items discussed and/or approved by the Committee at its 21 November 2023 and 13 February 2024 meetings were **noted**. AB24/04

Doctoral Regulations and Doctoral Procedures

Combining Doctoral Regulations and Doctoral Procedures into a single regulatory document with some minor amendments **was approved**. AB24/05

Honorary Doctorates and Hunter Fellowships Statute

The redraft of the Honorary Degrees and Hunter Fellowships Statute was **noted**. AB24/06

2024 Academic Programme Review Schedule

The 2024 Academic Programme Review schedule for 2024 and indicative schedule for 2025 and 2026 were **noted**. AB24/08

09.24 Part C members only

At 2:00 pm, non-members, except Caroline Ward (minute taker), left the meeting to allow members to discuss confidential items.

Attendance

74 members attended; 14 non-members attended; 20 apologies were received (refer to Appendix 1 for the detailed record).

DRAFT

Appendix 1: Academic Board attendance 27 February 2024

Professor Stephen Marshall	Professor Anne Goulding Associate Professor Meegan Hall	Dr Geoff McLay Professor Karen McBride-Henry
Professor Richard Arnold	Dr Monica Handler	Professor Markus Melloh
Professor Susan Ballard	Monika Hanson	Professor Rewi Newnham
Di Bao	Dr John Haywood	Professor Sally-Jane Norman
Professor Ema Maria Bargh	Professor Nikki Hessel	Marcail Parkinson
Professor Brigitte Bönisch-Brednich	Professor Sally Hill	Associate Professor Janet Pitman
Professor Todd Bridgman	Dr Linda Hogg	Professor Emily Parker
Professor Daniel Brown	Associate Professor Val Hooper	Professor Wayne Patrick
Professor Jane Bryson	Professor Margaret Hyland	Professor Rebecca Priestley
Mairangi Campbell	Associate Professor Kathy Holloway	Professor John Randal
Professor Juan Canales	Professor Annemarie Jutel	Dr Ina Richenberger
Dr Luke Chu	Professor Simon Keller	Associate Professor Jenny Ritchie
Dr Tim Corballis	Associate Professor Robert Keyzers	Dr Helen Rook
Professor Albert Costi	Professor Sarah Leggott	Dr Mike Ross
Professor Averil Coxhead	Dr Andrew Lensen	Professor Martha Savage
Professor Joanne Crawford	Dr Giacomo Lichtner	Professor Marco Sonzogni
Professor Carmen Dalli	Associate Professor Spencer Lilley	Professor Karen Smith
Dr Nathaniel Davis	Professor Hai Lin	Professor Paul Teesdale-Spittle
Professor Neil Dodgson	Professor Karl Lofgren	Amandie Weerasundara
Dr Ben Egerton	Professor Nick Long	Trish Wilson
Mesepa Faasau	Professor Markus Luczak-Roesch	Professor Marc Wilson
Associate Professor Robin Fulton	Professor Simon Mackenzie	Professor Michael Winikoff
Professor Alejandro Frery	Christine McCarthy	
Porita Fruean		
Dr Nicola Gilmour		
Professor Lee Godden		

14 Non-members present

Pam Green	Bruno Marques	Associate Professor Kathryn Sutherland
Melanie Gibson	Robert Stratford	Okan Tan
Joseph Habgood	Natalie Lindsay	Caroline Ward
Dr Angela Joe	Varsha Narasimhan	Andrew Wilks
Cathy Powley	Toshiyuki Shiga	

Apologies

Dr Barbara Allen
Professor Jim McAloon
Associate Professor Sue
Cherrington
Professor James Crampton
Dr Noelle Donnelly
Professor Claire Freeman
Professor Nicholas Golledge
Dr Caz Hales
Professor Kate Hunter
Dr Nigel Isaacs
Professor Bryony James
Professor Dean Knight
Associate Professor Dame
Hon. Winnie Laban
Professor Catherin Iorns
Magallanes
Professor Robyn Phipps
Professor Nic Smith
Professor John Townend
Professor Mengjie Zhang
Stella McIntosh



AUDIT AND RISK COMMITTEE
(a Committee of Council)

Minutes of the meeting of the Audit and Risk Committee held
from 10.00 am to 12.45 pm on Monday, 11 March 2023
in the Victoria Room Level 2, Hunter Building and via Zoom

- PRESENT:** Hon Maryan Street, Chair
Mr John Allen, Chancellor
Professor Brigitte Bönisch-Brednich, Council Member
Ms Pania Gray, Council Member
Mr William Bell-Purchas, Council Member
- IN ATTENDANCE** Professor Nic Smith, Vice-Chancellor
COUNCIL MEMBER
- APOLOGIES:** Nil
- IN ATTENDANCE:** Ms Jackie Anderson, Acting General Counsel
Dr Logan Bannister, Deputy Vice-Chancellor, Students
Mr Brendan Eckert, Acting Chief Financial Officer
Ms Leanne Gibson, Chief Information Officer
Ms Susan Hockley, Group Financial Controller
Mr Patrick Homan, Associate Director, Asset Management
Mr Simon Johnson, Acting Campus Services Director
Professor Stephen Marshall, Acting Deputy Vice-Chancellor, Academic
Ms Emily McFarlane, Senior Financial Accountant
Ms Marianna Nicolaou, Associate Director, Financial Operations
Mrs Rachel Scott, Risk & Assurance Lead
Dr Robert Stratford, Manager, Quality and Policy
Ms Tina Wakefield, Chief Operating Officer
Ms Caroline Ward, Secretary to Council
- AUDITOR:** Mr David Borrie, EY

24.01 WELCOME and APOLOGIES

- Noted:**
- 1 that the Chair led a Karakia and warmly welcomed everyone to the meeting.
 - 2 that there were no apologies.

24.02 DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS

- Received:** the Council disclosure of interests register.
- Noted:** that there were no further disclosures of interests since the release of the meeting documentation and Committee members were reminded to inform the Secretary to Council of any updates between meetings.

24.03 MINUTES OF THE MEETING HELD ON 20 NOVEMBER 2023

- Received:** the public Minutes of the meeting held on 20 November 2023.
- Resolved:** that the public Minutes of the meeting held on 20 November 2023 (Minutes 23.65-23.68) be approved.
- Gray/Allen
Carried

24.04 RESOLUTION CONCERNING THE EXCLUSION OF THE PUBLIC

- Resolved:** 1 that the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely agenda items 5 to 15.

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
5. Minutes of the previous meeting held 20 November 2023	s9(2)(a), s 9(2)(b)(ii), and s 9(2)(i)	LGOIMA s48(1)(a)(ii)
6. Strategic Risk overview	s9(2)(a), s9(2)(b)(ii), s9(2)(i), and s9(2)(ba)(i)	LGOIMA s48(1)(a)(ii)
7. H&S items	s9(2)(a), s9(2)(b)(ii), s9(2)(i), and s9(2)(ba)(i)	LGOIMA s48(1)(a)(ii)

8. Cyber and privacy strategic risk deep dive	s 9(2)(b)(ii), s 9(2)(i) and s 9(2)(k)	LGOIMA s48(1)(a)(ii)
9. Financial stability deep dive	s9(2)(b)(ii), and s 9(2)(i)	LGOIMA s48(1)(a)(ii)
10. Annual report 2023	s9(2)(b)(ii), and s 9(2)(i)	LGOIMA s48(1)(a)(ii)
11. External audit report	s9(2)(b)(ii), and s 9(2)(i)	LGOIMA s48(1)(a)(ii)
12. Internal audit report	s9(2)(b)(ii), and s 9(2)(i)	LGOIMA s48(1)(a)(ii)
13. AQA audit process and follow up report	s9(2)(b)(ii) and s 9(2)(i)	LGOIMA s48(1)(a)(ii)
14. Noting items: Pastoral care code assurance plan Joan Stevens Hall insurance	s9(2)(a), s9(2)(b)(ii), s9(2)(i), and s9(2)(ba)(i)	LGOIMA s48(1)(a)(ii)
15. Auditor only session	s9(2)(a), s9(2)(b)(ii), s9(2)(i), and s9(2)(ba)(i)	LGOIMA s48(1)(a)(ii)

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 or section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may require, which would be prejudiced by holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are set out above.

- 2 that such members of the senior leadership as the Committee Chair and the Vice-Chancellor request be permitted to remain at this meeting, after the public has been excluded because of their knowledge of the relevant matters identified above which will be of assistance in relation to those matters.

Bönisch-Brednich/Bell-Purchas
Carried



FINANCE COMMITTEE
(A committee of Council)

Minutes of the Finance Committee meeting
held on Monday, 11 March 2024 from 1.30 pm to 2.35 pm
in the Hunter Boardroom, Level 2, Hunter Building, and via Zoom

MINUTES

PRESENT:

Mr Alan Judge, Chair
Mr John Allen, Chancellor
Professor Richard Arnold, Council Member
Mr David McLean, Council Member *via Zoom*
Ms Kelly Mitchell, Council Member
Professor Nic Smith, Vice-Chancellor
Hon Maryan Street, Pro-Chancellor
Mr James Te Puni, Council Member *from 1.40 pm*

APOLOGIES: Nil

IN ATTENDANCE:

Mr Brendan Eckert, Acting Chief Financial Officer
Mr Patrick Homan, Associate Director, Asset Management
Mr Clinton Jenkins, A/Dir, Planning and Performance Management
Ms Tina Wakefield, Chief Operating Officer
Ms Caroline Ward, Secretary to Council

24.01 WELCOME AND APOLOGIES

Noted:

- 1 that the Chair welcomed everyone to the meeting.
- 2 that there were no apologies.

24.02 DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS

Noted: that the Disclosure of Interests register had been circulated with the meeting documentation and there were no additional disclosures of interest by members of the Committee since the documentation had been circulated.

24.03 MINUTES OF THE FINANCE COMMITTEE MEETING HELD 20 NOVEMBER 2023

Received: the public Minutes of the Finance Committee meeting held on 20 November 2023 (Minutes 23.41-23.44).

Resolved: that the public Minutes of the Finance Committee meeting held on 20 November 2023 be approved.

Mitchell/McLean
Carried

24.04 RESOLUTION CONCERNING EXCLUSION OF THE PUBLIC

- Resolved:** 1 that the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely agenda items 5 to 10.

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
	The public conduct of each item below would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under the sections of the OIA identified below.	
5. Minutes of the previous meeting held 20 November 2023	s9(2)(a), s 9(2)(b)(ii), and s 9(2)(i)	LGOIMA, s48(1)(a)(ii)
6. Chief Financial Officer's Report	s9(2)(b)(ii) and s9(2)(i)	LGOIMA, s48(1)(a)(ii)
7. Borrowing Consent update	s9(2)(b)(ii) and s9(2)(i)	LGOIMA, s48(1)(a)(ii)
8. Treasury report	s9(2)(b)(ii) and s9(2)(i)	LGOIMA, s48(1)(a)(ii)
9. Earthquake Remediation programme	s9(2)(b)(ii) and s9(2)(i)	LGOIMA, s48(1)(a)(ii)
10. 2024 Finance Committee plan	s9(2)(b)(ii) and s9(2)(i)	LGOIMA, s48(1)(a)(ii)

In relation to each of the above items, no public interest consideration has been identified favouring disclosure of the particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 or section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may require, which would be prejudiced by holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are set out above.

- 2 that such members of the senior leadership as the Committee Chair and the Vice-Chancellor request be permitted to remain at this meeting, after the public has been excluded because of their knowledge of the relevant matters identified above which will be of assistance in relation to those matters.

Allen/Street

Carried

Agenda Item 12

Forthcoming Events and next Council meeting

- To receive:** a Council Paper from the Secretary to Council, Ms Caroline Ward, dated 8 March 2024 regarding Forthcoming Events (document VUWC 24/25).
- To note:** that the next meeting of Council will take place on Monday, 6 May 2024 at 9.00 am in the Council Chamber, Level 2, Hunter Building, Kelburn Campus, Wellington.
- To resolve:** that the Council Paper on Forthcoming Events and the date and details for the next Council meeting on Monday, 6 May 2024 be noted.



COUNCIL PAPER

TO	Members of Council
FROM	Caroline Ward, Secretary to Council
AUTHOR	Engagement and Alumni Team
DATE	8 March 2024
SUBJECT	Forthcoming Events for March, April and May 2024
REF TO STRAT PLAN	All
DOCUMENT #	VUWC 24/25

Executive Summary

Council members are welcome to attend the following events.

March

Inaugural Lecture by Professor Elizabeth Stanley	Thursday 21 March, 5.30pm	Rutherford House, Lecture Theatre 2	<p><u>Performing Impunity for State Violence</u></p> <p>In 2019 the New Zealand government established a Royal Commission of Inquiry into Abuse in Care to investigate the abuse and neglect of children, young people, and vulnerable adults. The Commission has charted horrific violence by state and faith-based workers including torture, sexual assaults, serious physical violence, neglect, and discrimination.</p> <p>In this inaugural lecture, Professor Elizabeth Stanley considers how state agencies have navigated Commission hearings. She will explore how they have demonstrated some acknowledgement of their offending and trauma-making while simultaneously minimising responsibility and resecuring their institutional legitimacy as protectors of the vulnerable and saviours of Te Tiriti, ethics and integrity. This careful performance stands at odds with the ongoing layers of violence and harms in state care.</p> <p>RSVP HERE</p>
--	---------------------------------	--	--

April

Alumni afternoon at Zealandia	Saturday 6 April, 12-5pm	Zealandia, Waiapu Road, Karori, Wellington	<p>Thanks to our research partner Zealandia, we're opening the doors to alumni, along with family and friends on Saturday 6 April for an afternoon of fun and exploration through the world's first fully-fenced urban ecosanctuary.</p> <p>This event is ticketed and to secure your tickets a small donation of \$5 per person is requested when you register. You will not need to pay the regular Zealandia entry fee. You will need to select an entry time with your ticket but can stay in the valley for as long as you please until closing time at 5pm.</p> <p>All money raised will go directly towards our Tuatara Research Fund, which supports research into the ongoing survival and management of this special species we live alongside in Aotearoa New Zealand.</p>
-------------------------------	--------------------------	--	--

May

Inaugural Lecture by Professor Rebecca Priestley	Thursday 2 May, 5.30pm	TBC	<p>Rebecca Priestley is a Professor of Science in Society.</p> <p>Invitations to come.</p>
--	------------------------	-----	--

May Graduation

GRADUATION (Registration information to come)			
Graduation Ceremony 1	Tuesday 14 May, 9.30am	Michael Fowler Centre	Ceremony for the Wellington School of Business and Government (<i>For graduates from the Schools of Government, Information Management, Marketing and International Business and Management</i>).
Graduation Parade 1	Tuesday 14 May departs 1pm	From Law School	For: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wellington School of Business and Government Faculty of Law Wellington Faculty of Architecture and Design Innovation Wellington Faculty of Health
Graduation Ceremony 2	Tuesday 14 May 2.30pm	Michael Fowler Centre	Ceremony for the Wellington School of Business Government (<i>For graduates from the Schools of Accounting and Commercial Law and Economics and Finance and Government</i>) Faculty of Law
Graduation Ceremony 3	Wednesday 15 May 9.30am	Michael Fowler Centre	Ceremony for the Wellington Faculty of Architecture and Design Innovation and Wellington Faculty of Health
Graduation Ceremony 4	Wednesday 15 May 2.30pm	Michael Fowler Centre	Ceremony for the Wellington Faculty of Engineering and Wellington Faculty of Science

Graduation Ceremony 5	Thursday 16 May 9.30am	Michael Fowler Centre	Ceremony for the Wellington Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences <i>(For graduates from the Schools of Languages and Cultures, Social and Cultural Studies, History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations, and Te Kawa a Māui)</i>
Graduation Parade 2	Thursday 16 May departs 1pm	From Law School	For: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wellington Faculty of Engineering Wellington Faculty of Science Wellington Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Wellington Faculty of Education
Graduation Ceremony 6	Thursday 16 May 2.30pm	Michael Fowler Centre	Ceremony for the Wellington Faculty of Education Wellington Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences <i>(For graduates from the School of English, Film, Theatre, Media and Communications and Art History, Linguistics and Applied Language Studies, New Zealand School of Music - Te Kōkī and the International Institute of Modern Letters, and those who are receiving Humanities qualifications with an education major).</i>

Agenda Item 13

Speaker: Dr Logan Bannister, Deputy Vice-Chancellor, Students

To receive: an oral report from Dr Logan Bannister, Deputy Vice-Chancellor, Students.

To resolve: that the oral report from Dr Logan Bannister, Deputy Vice-Chancellor, Students, be noted.

Agenda Item 14

Resolution to exclude the public

To receive: a recommendation that certain items be taken with the public excluded (document VUWC 24/26).

To resolve: 1 that the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely agenda items 15-27.
The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter The public conduct of each item below would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under the sections of the OIA identified below.		Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
15. Minutes of previous meeting held 12 February 2024	Privacy, commercial prejudice, commercial activities.	s9(2)(a), s9(2)(b)(ii), and s9(2)(i)	LGOIMA s48(1)(a)(ii)
16. Health, Safety and Wellbeing	Privacy, commercial prejudice, commercial activities, confidential basis.	s9(2)(a), s9(2)(b)(ii), s9(2)(i), and s9(2)(ba)(i)	LGOIMA s48(1)(a)(ii)
17. Consent to Borrow	Commercial prejudice, commercial activities.	s9(2)(b)(ii) and s9(2)(i)	LGOIMA s48(1)(a)(ii)
18. Honorary Degree recommendations	Privacy	s9(2)(a)	LGOIMA s48(1)(a)(ii)
19. Donation to the Fale Malae Trust	Privacy	S9(2)(a)	LGOIMA s48(1)(a)(ii)
20. AQA Audit – follow up report	Privacy, confidential basis.	s9(2)(a), s9(2)(ba)(i)	LGOIMA s48(1)(a)(ii)
21. Learner Success Plan, Financial prognosis update TEC guests	Privacy, commercial prejudice, commercial activities, confidential basis.	s9(2)(a), s9(2)(b)(ii), s9(2)(i), s9(2)(ba)(i)	LGOIMA s48(1)(a)(ii)
22. Vice-Chancellor's report	Privacy, commercial prejudice, commercial activities, confidential basis.	s9(2)(a), s9(2)(b)(ii), s9(2)(i), s9(2)(ba)(i)	LGOIMA, s48(1)(a)(ii)

23. Financial report to 29 February 2024	Commercial prejudice, commercial activities.	s9(2)(b)(ii) and s9(2)(i)	LGOIMA, s48(1)(a)(ii)
24. Quarterly report on Te Hiwa's 14 priority areas	Commercial prejudice, commercial activities.	s9(2)(b)(ii) and s9(2)(i)	LGOIMA, s48(1)(a)(ii)
25. Strategy think piece and discussion	Commercial prejudice, commercial activities.	s9(2)(b)(ii) and s9(2)(i)	LGOIMA, s48(1)(a)(ii)
26. Committee and Academic Boar minutes	Privacy, commercial prejudice, commercial activities, confidential basis.	s9(2)(a), s9(2)(b)(ii), s9(2)(i), and s9(2)(ba)(i)	LGOIMA, s48(1)(a)(ii)
27. Council only time	Privacy, commercial prejudice, commercial activities, confidential basis.	s9(2)(a), s9(2)(b)(ii), s9(2)(i), and s9(2)(ba)(i)	LGOIMA, s48(1)(a)(ii)

In relation to each of the above items, no public interest consideration has been identified favouring disclosure of the particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 or section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may require, which would be prejudiced by holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are set out above.

- 2 that such members of the senior leadership as the Chancellor and the Vice-Chancellor request be permitted to remain at this meeting, after the public has been excluded, with the exception of agenda item 27, because of their knowledge of the relevant matters identified above which will be of assistance in relation to those matters.

Te Herenga Waka
Victoria University of Wellington



VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF
WELLINGTON
TE HERENGA WAKA

Council Manual

**CAPITAL THINKING.
GLOBALLY MINDED.**
MAI I TE IHO KI TE PAE

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Te Herenga Waka Victoria University of Wellington

Te Herenga Waka - Victoria University of Wellington (the University) was established in 1897 for the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance of this knowledge by teaching and research. It is one of the major universities in New Zealand, and is engaged in a wide range of national and global programmes.

Strategic Plan

The 2020-2024 Strategic Plan, approved by Council on 14 October 2019, contains the University's vision, values and commitments, purpose and six key strategies:

- Ambitious research for transformative impact
- Education preparing students for an extraordinary life
- Engagement that depends relevance, impact and reputation
- Equitable outcomes for all
- Belonging to the Asia-Pacific region
- Transforming the way we work.

Role of Council

The role of Council is to be the governing body of the University. The functions, powers and duties of Council are set out in the Education and Training Act 2020 and can be summarised as follows:

Functions of Council (section 280)

1. Appointing a Vice-Chancellor (and monitoring and evaluating his or her performance);
2. Preparing and submitting a proposed investment plan;
3. Ensuring the University is managed in accordance with, and determining policies to implement, the investment plan;
4. Determining policies in relation to the management of the University's affairs; and
5. Undertaking planning relating to the University's long-term strategic direction.

Powers of Council (section 283)

Council has all powers reasonably necessary to enable it to perform its functions efficiently and effectively. Many of these powers are delegated to the Vice-Chancellor as Chief Executive.

Duties of Council (section 281)

1. Strive to ensure that the University attains the highest standards of excellence in education, training and research;
2. Acknowledge the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi;
3. Encourage the greatest possible participation by the communities served by the University so as to maximise the educational potential of all members of those communities with particular emphasis on those groups in those communities that are under-represented among the University's students;
4. Ensure that the University does not discriminate unfairly against any person;
5. Ensure that the University operates in a financially responsible manner that ensures the efficient use of resources and maintains the University's long-term viability; and
6. Ensure that proper standards of integrity, conduct and concern for the public interest and the wellbeing of students attending the University are maintained.

Management of the University

The Vice-Chancellor is responsible and accountable for the management of the University.

Council composition and mix

The composition of Council is determined by the Education and Training Act 2020, Council's Constitution and the Council Membership Statute.

Council consists of 12 members, each of whom may serve a maximum of three terms of up to four years each. The Vice-Chancellor is appointed *ex officio* for the term of appointment or reappointment.

Updated on 1 November 2023

The Minister of Education appoints four Council members and Council appoints eight (including the Vice-Chancellor). The Nominations Panel oversees the appointments process of the three external members. The Returning Officer and Secretary to Council conducts elections to determine two staff representatives and two student representatives.

Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor

Each year Council elects from among the lay members (i.e. those who are not staff or students) a Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor. The Pro-Chancellor deputises for the Chancellor in his or her absence or at his or her request.

Secretary to Council

The Secretary to Council is responsible for ensuring that Council procedures are followed, that the applicable rules and regulations for the conduct of the affairs of Council are complied with and that Council is efficiently managed.

All Council members have access to the advice and services of the Secretary to Council.

Vice-Chancellor

The Vice-Chancellor is the link that connects the University's governance (Council) and management functions. All Council authority conferred on management is delegated through the Vice-Chancellor so that the authority and accountability of management is considered to be the authority and accountability of the Vice-Chancellor.

Between Council meetings the Chancellor maintains communication between Council and the Vice-Chancellor, expects to be kept informed by the Vice-Chancellor on all important matters, and is available to the Vice-Chancellor to provide counsel and advice where appropriate.

Council procedures

Council takes a disciplined approach to performing its role, with emphasis on strategic issues and stewardship. Council members must always act within any limitations imposed by Council on its activities.

Council and committee meetings are conducted in accordance with Council's Standing Orders. Council members are expected to perform their individual duties under Schedule 11 section 10 of the Act and comply with Council's Code of Conduct.

Council has sole authority over its agenda and exercises this through the Chancellor. Any person may, through the Chancellor, request the addition of an item to the agenda.

Council meetings are held at approximately 6-weekly intervals from approximately 9am to 5pm. The length of the meetings allows time for in-depth discussion on specific topics. Additional meetings may be scheduled as the occasion requires.

Council committees

Council committees are formed to facilitate efficient decision-making and provision of advice. Council committees operate under approved terms of reference and observe the same rules of conduct and procedure as Council unless Council determines otherwise. Council committees only speak or act for Council when authorised. The authority conferred on a Council committee does not derogate from the authority delegated to the Vice-Chancellor.

Council has four standing committees, namely the Audit and Risk, Finance, Te Aka Matua (Māori Advisory), and People and Culture committees. Two other committees, the Victoria Honours Committee and the Nominations Panel meet as and when required. Additional committees may be formed for specific purposes and disbanded as required.

Council and member evaluations

Each year Council critically evaluates its own performance including its processes and procedures. From time to time the performance of individual members is also evaluated by self-assessment.

Induction of new members

An induction programme is run for all new Council members, to ensure that all Council members have a good understanding of the University and the environment in which it operates. As part of the

programme, members receive essential Council and University information, meet key management and visit the University's facilities.

Members' remuneration

Council members will be paid fees in accordance with Schedule 11 section C of the Education and Training Act 2020. Actual out of pocket expenses (such as travel costs) may also be claimed.

Executive summary	3
1 Introduction to this manual.....	7
1.1 Context	7
1.2 Purpose of this manual	7
1.3 Manual ownership	7
1.4 Distribution	8
2 TE HERENGA WAKA Victoria University of Wellington.....	9
2.1 History and current operations	9
2.2 University, subsidiaries and controlled enterprises	9
3 Council overview.....	10
3.1 Treaty of Waitangi commitments	10
3.2 Council's role and responsibilities	10
3.3 Strategy	13
3.4 Legislation	14
3.5 Other key governance material	14
4 Council organisation	16
4.1 Council composition	16
4.2 The Nominations Panel oversees the appointments process for the three positions appointed directly by Council.	17
4.3 The Secretary to Council and Returning Officer conducts the elections for the two staff representatives and the two student representatives. The successful candidates are appointed at the next available Council meeting.	17
4.4 The Vice-Chancellor is appointed <i>ex officio</i> for the length of his/her employment contract.	17
4.5 Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor (Chair and Deputy Chair)	17
4.6 Officers of Council	18
4.7 Council committees	18
4.8 Academic Board	21
4.9 Vice-Chancellor	21
4.10 Secretary to Council	21
4.11 General Counsel	22
5 Council processes and procedures	23
5.1 Annual work programme	23
5.2 Items for Council consideration	24
5.3 Interactions with University staff	24
5.4 Dealing with disruptions by members of the public	24
6 Other guidance for Council members.....	25
6.1 Induction	25
6.2 Individual roles and responsibilities	25
6.3 Fees, allowances and travel costs	25
6.4 Insurance	25
6.5 Independent professional advice	26
6.6 Information access and technology	26
6.7 Physical security on campus	26
6.8 Self-evaluation	27
6.9 Training and development	27
6.10 Declarations	27
6.11 Where to get more information	27
Appendices.....	28
Appendix A – Other relevant publications and information	28
Appendix B – Additional papers provided to Council members only	29
Appendix C - Karakia	

1 INTRODUCTION TO THIS MANUAL

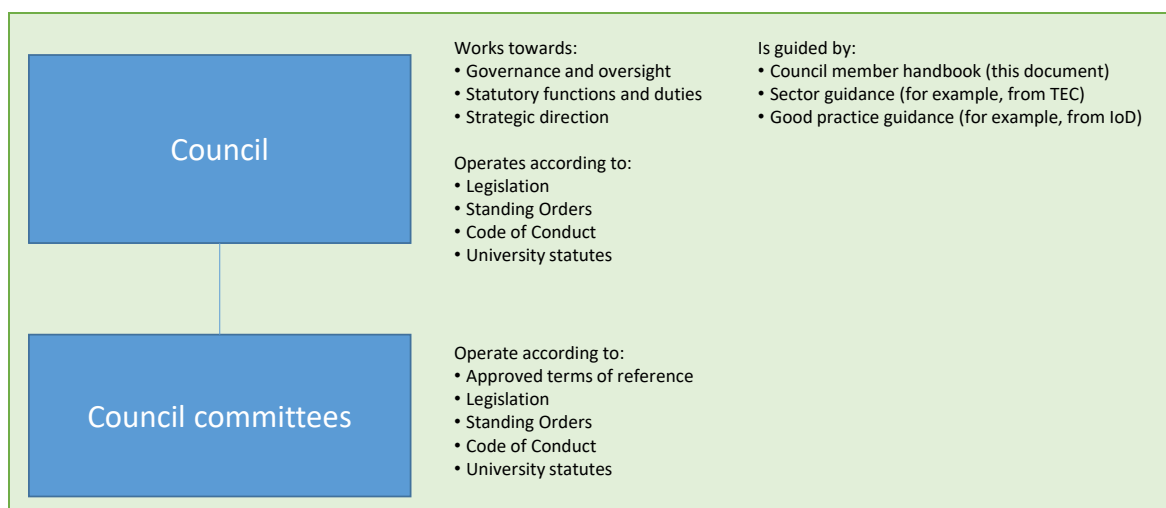
This section provides a brief introduction to this manual.

1.1 Context

It is Council's intention to be a high-performing governance team. This manual is one element in the set of governance resources provided to support Council to operate effectively and efficiently.

Other key governance resources include:

- Standing Orders;
- Code of Conduct;
- Terms of reference for Council committees;
- Tertiary Education Commission's (TEC) *"Governance Guide for Council Members of Tertiary Education Institutions"* (a generic guide applicable to all tertiary education institutions in New Zealand);
- Institute of Directors (IoD): corporate membership, *"Four Pillars"* Governance Best Practice guide (a generic guide applicable to all types of organisations) and related training; and
- The University's Strategic Plan, Investment Plan, Annual Budget and Annual Report.



1.2 Purpose of this manual

This manual is intended to be:

- A standard reference for Council members;
- High-level and explanatory in nature – with information about where to get more detail when required;
- Publicly available to other people interested in how the University's Council works; and
- Relatively static (i.e. not contain rapidly changing data such as contact details in the main document).

1.3 Manual ownership

The owner of this manual is the Secretary to Council.

Updated on 1 November 2023

1.4 Distribution

This manual is expected to be made available to:

- Council and Senior Leadership Team (SLT) members, as a Board book (and in hardcopy if required);
- Other senior leadership electronically (as a Board book for those managers who have access to Board books, and as a PDF file for those who do not) and/or on the University website; and
- Other parties, on the University website.

2 TE HERENGA WAKA VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF WELLINGTON

This section sets out the context of the University's operations and the Council's scope of governance responsibilities.

History and current operations

Victoria University of Wellington was established in 1897 for the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance of this knowledge by teaching and research.

It is one of the major universities in New Zealand. It operates across three campuses in Wellington (Kelburn, Pipitea, and Te Aro). It also has operations in Auckland, Miramar (Miramar Creative Centre), Gracefield (Ferrier and Robinson Institutes), and Island Bay (Coastal Ecology Laboratory). It is engaged in a wide range of national and global programmes.

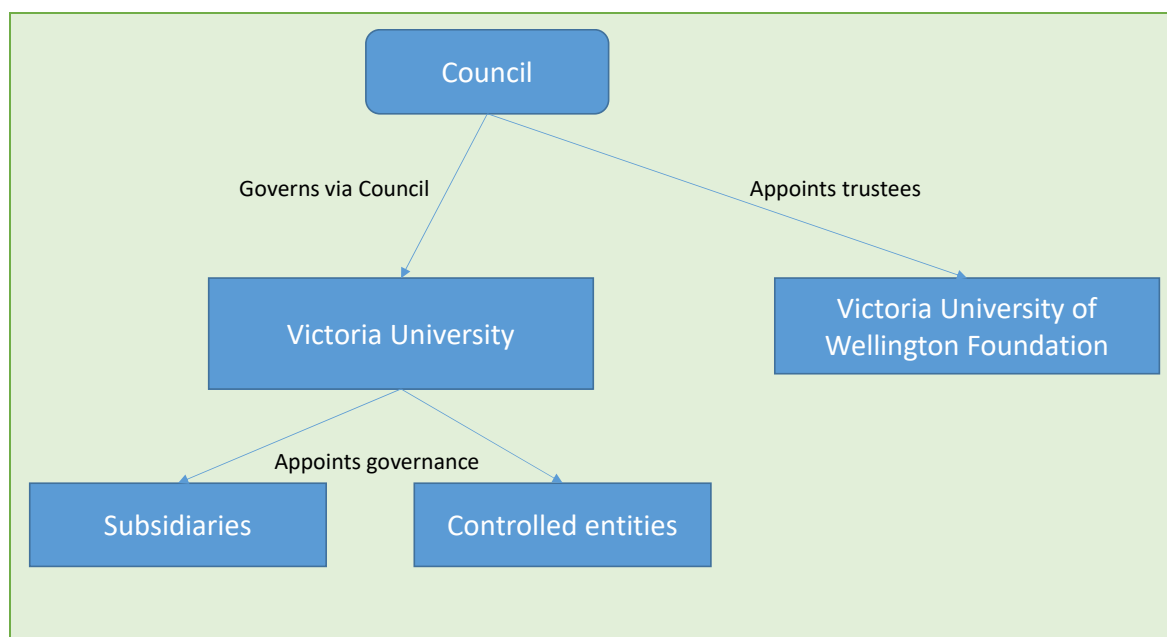
2.1 University, subsidiaries and controlled enterprises

Victoria University of Wellington is a registered charity (CC47181) with its main sector of operation recorded as education, training and research.

As well as having responsibility for the University's governance, Council members need to be aware of the governance relationship between Council, the Victoria University of Wellington Foundation (the Foundation) and subsidiaries and other entities that the University controls.

Council governs the University through the approval of the Strategic Plan, the direction it gives the Vice-Chancellor, approval of University statutes and consideration of the information it receives. It governs the Foundation indirectly through appointing the trustees.

Council does not directly govern other University subsidiaries and controlled entities. Directors and Trustees of these are appointed by the Vice-Chancellor (in consultation with the Chancellor) who is ultimately responsible to Council for their operation and performance.



Updated on 1 November 2023

3 COUNCIL OVERVIEW

This section sets out the purpose of Council and explains how it obtains its authority. It also identifies the key legislation and governance documents that are relevant to Council in directing the University towards its strategic goals.

3.1 Treaty of Waitangi commitments

The Te Tiriti o Waitangi Statute is the formal expression of the University's commitment to Māori as tangata whenua and Treaty partners.

The University values te Tiriti o Waitangi, rangatiratanga (leadership), manaakitanga (the generous fostering of knowledge), kaitiakitanga (responsibility for, and guardianship of, knowledge), whai mātauranga (intellectual curiosity), whanaungatanga (collaboration and collectiveness) and akoranga (collective responsibility for learning).

3.2 Council's role and responsibilities

Council is the governing body of Victoria University of Wellington. The functions, powers and duties of Council are defined in the Education and Training Act 2020 as set out below.

3.2.1 Functions of Council (section 280)

Council's functions are:

280 Functions of councils

The functions of an institution's council are—

- (a) *to appoint a chief executive in accordance with the [\[Public Service Act 2020\]](#), and to monitor and evaluate the chief executive's performance:*
- (b) *to prepare and submit a proposed plan if the institution is seeking funding under a funding mechanism that provides for funding via plans:*
- (c) *if the institution has a plan,—*
 - (i) *to ensure that the institution is managed in accordance with that plan; and*
 - (ii) *to determine policies to implement that plan:*
- (d) *to determine, subject to the [\[Public Service Act 2020\]](#), the policies of the institution in relation to the management of its affairs:*
- (e) *to undertake planning relating to the institution's long-term strategic direction.*

3.2.2 Powers (283)

Council has all powers reasonably necessary to enable it to perform its functions efficiently and effectively. Many of the powers in section 283 have been delegated to management through the Vice-Chancellor. The Reserved Powers of Council are found in Appendix 3 to the Delegations Statute.

283 Powers of councils

- (1) *An institution's council has all powers reasonably necessary to enable it to perform its functions efficiently and effectively.*
- (2) *Except where they are exercised by delegation under this Act, the following powers of an institution may be exercised only by its council:*
 - (a) *to provide courses of study or training, admit students (including by discretion and ad eundem statum) and grant awards:*
 - (b) *to grant fellowships, scholarships, bursaries, or prizes:*
 - (c) *to authorise the making of grants or loans out of the money of the institution to the chief executive, to members of the staff or students of the institution, or to any association of staff or students, on the terms and conditions that the council thinks fit and guarantee loans made by other persons to the chief executive or members of the staff of the institution for housing purposes:*
 - (d) *to accept gifts, devises, and bequests made to the institution, whether on trust or otherwise:*
 - (e) *to agree to the disestablishment of the institution and its incorporation in another institution of the same class or a different class:*
 - (f) *to agree to the incorporation in the institution of another institution or other institutions, whether of the same class as itself or a different class from itself:*
 - (g) *to arrange for the manufacture of, and distribution of (whether by way of sale or otherwise), any article or thing bearing a mark, symbol, or writing that is associated with the institution:*
 - (h) *to arrange for the provision of (whether by sale or otherwise) goods and services to staff or students of the institution or other persons using, or otherwise attending at, facilities of the institution:*
 - (i) *to prescribe fees payable by students of the institution or any of them:*
 - (j) *to establish bodies within the institution to give advice to the council:*
 - (k) *to do anything incidental to the exercise of any of the preceding powers.*
- (3) *Subsection (2)(e) and (f) does not apply to [Te Pūkenga—New Zealand Institute of Skills and Technology's] council.*
- (4) *An institution's council has the power to appoint committees consisting of the persons, whether or not members of the council, that the council determines to exercise the powers that are delegated to them under section 285 and the powers that are conferred on them by statutes made by the council, and to alter, discharge, and reconstitute committees so appointed.*

Reserved Powers of Council

Govern the University	<i>in accordance with relevant legislation and the Investment Plan and Strategic Plan</i>
Approve the University's long-term strategic direction, Strategic Plan, Mission, Values and Vision	
Approve the budget	<i>on the recommendation of the Finance Committee</i>
Approve the Annual Report	<i>on the recommendation of the Audit and Risk Committee</i>
Appoint, reappoint (and remove) a Vice-Chancellor	
Monitor and evaluate the Vice-Chancellor's performance	<i>on the recommendation of the HR Committee</i>
Appoint (and remove) an acting Vice-Chancellor	
Authorise other people to execute documents on behalf of the University	
Oversee and monitor the assessment and management of risk across the University and its controlled entities	
Approve the internal audit charter	<i>on the recommendation of the Audit and Risk Committee</i>
Approve statutes	
Agree to the disestablishment of the University and its incorporation in another institution of the same class or a different class	
Agree to the incorporation in the University of another institution or other institutions, whether of the same class as itself or a different class from itself	
Grant honorary degrees and Hunter Fellowships	<i>on the recommendation of the Victoria Honours Committee</i>

Updated on 1 November 2023

Approve naming rights	on the recommendation of the Victoria Honours Committee
Determine objective criteria for consideration of Council members	
Appoint as a member of Council the Vice-Chancellor and up to 7 other people	taking into account the recommendations of the Nominations Panel
Elect (and remove) a Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor	
Determine rates of payment for members of Council (other than the Vice-Chancellor)	
Dismiss or suspend a member of Council or recommend to the Minister that a member be removed from office	
Initiate action against a member of Council for breach of any individual duty	
Recommend to the Minister that the Constitution of the Council be amended	
Determine Council's annual work plan and anything necessary to support the business of Council	
Determine procedures for meetings of Council and Committees of Council	
Manage disclosures of interest from Members of Council	
Assess the performance of Council	
Appoint, alter, discharge and reconstitute committees of Council, other committees to exercise delegated powers and boards or other bodies within the University to give advice to Council	
Delegate or revoke any of Council's powers to the Vice-Chancellor or to a committee (including the Academic Board)	
Decide how to fill casual vacancies on Council	Includes deciding not to fill a vacancy that occurs within 3 months of the end of Council member's term of office
Appoint trustees of the Victoria University of Wellington Foundation	
Approve any new subsidiary or controlled entity of the University or the disestablishment of any existing entity	
Academic	
Establish an Academic Board and consider any advice from the Academic Board	
Determine the composition of the Academic Board	
Grant (and revoke) qualifications and awards	
Decide on grievance about an action of the Academic Board	in accordance with section 4.3(c) of the Academic Board statute
Establish targeted admissions schemes for students from equity groups	
Determine minimum entry requirements	
Determine wording on Qualification Certificate	
Approve amendment of already issued Qualification Certificate	
Finance and Contracts	
Approve any matter requiring a "Level 0" approval in the Financial Delegated Authority Limits set out in Appendix 2	
Determine tuition fees and student services levies	taking into account the recommendations of the Finance Committee
Approve limits on treasury financial transactions and financial authorities (as set out in the Treasury Statute)	taking into account the recommendations of the Finance Committee
Authorise grants or loans to the Vice-Chancellor, members of staff, students, or to any association of staff or students, and guarantee loans to the Vice-Chancellor or members of staff for housing purposes	
Approve the level of insurance coverage	
Authorise the common seal to be affixed to any document	Common seal must be countersigned by two people (other than for qualification certificates), one of whom must be a member of Council.
Enter into agreements which, if made by a private person, must be by deed.	Requires common seal to be affixed and countersigned by two people with delegated authority (at least one of whom must be a member of Council).

Updated on 1 November 2023

3.2.3 Duties (section 281)

The duties of Council are:

281 Duties of councils

- (1) *It is the duty of an institution's council, in performing its functions and exercising its powers,—*
- (a) *to strive to ensure that the institution attains the highest standards of excellence in education, training, and research:*
 - (b) *to acknowledge the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi:*
 - (c) *to encourage the greatest possible participation by the communities served by the institution so as to maximise the educational potential of all members of those communities, with particular emphasis on groups in those communities that are under-represented among the students of the institution:*
 - (d) *to ensure that the institution does not discriminate unfairly against any person:*
 - (e) *to ensure that the institution operates in a financially responsible manner that ensures the efficient use of resources and maintains the institution's long-term viability:*
 - (f) *to ensure that proper standards of integrity, conduct, and concern for the public interest and the well-being of students attending the institution are maintained.*
- (2) *In addition, NZIST's council must comply with section 97 of the Crown Entities Act 2004 in respect of its subsidiaries.*

Under the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Council members have a duty as officers of the University to exercise “due diligence” to ensure that the University complies with its duties and obligations under that Act.

Due diligence is defined (in section 44(4)) as including taking reasonable steps to:

- (a) *to acquire, and keep up to date, knowledge of work health and safety matters; and*
- (b) *to gain an understanding of the nature of the operations of the business or undertaking of the PCBU and generally of the hazards and risks associated with those operations; and*
- (c) *to ensure that the PCBU has available for use, and uses, appropriate resources and processes to eliminate or minimise risks to health and safety from work carried out as part of the conduct of the business or undertaking; and*
- (d) *to ensure that the PCBU has appropriate processes for receiving and considering information regarding incidents, hazards, and risks and for responding in a timely way to that information; and*
- (e) *to ensure that the PCBU has, and implements, processes for complying with any duty or obligation of the PCBU under this Act; and*
- (f) *to verify the provision and use of the resources and processes referred to in paragraphs (c) to (e).*

(PCBU = a person conducting a business or undertaking (section 17(1)). In this context, the relevant PCBU is Victoria University of Wellington.

This duty essentially directs that the University's health and safety culture be controlled and managed by those in governance (and senior management) roles.

3.3 Strategy

3.3.1 Strategic Plan

Council is responsible for setting the University's strategic direction and for monitoring progress toward attaining the strategic goals. It does this by approving the Strategic Plan which sets out the University's:

- Vision;
- Context – heritage and position;
- Mission and purpose;
- 6 key strategies;
- and
- Values and commitments.

The 2020-2024 Strategic Plan, approved by Council on 14 October 2019, is available on the website: <https://www.wgtn.ac.nz/about/governance/strategic-plan> and as a downloadable file https://www.wgtn.ac.nz/data/assets/pdf_file/0005/1791824/strategic-plan-2020-2024.pdf.

Updated on 1 November 2023

One consideration when Council determines the University's Strategic Plan is the Tertiary Education Strategy (TES) described below. While our Strategic Plan needs to align with the TES priorities, the scope of the University's Strategic Plan is broader.

3.3.2 The Statement of National Education and Learning Priorities (NELP) and the Tertiary Education Strategy

The Statement of National Education and Learning Priorities (NELP) and the Tertiary Education Strategy (TES) are issued under the Education and Training Act 2020. The TES sets out the Government's long-term strategic direction for tertiary education, including economic, social, and environmental goals and the development aspirations of Māori and other population groups

The full Tertiary Education Strategy (TES) can be found at this link:

<https://www.education.govt.nz/assets/Documents/NELP-TES-documents/FULL-TES-2020.pdf>

3.4 Legislation

A further consideration in governing Victoria University of Wellington is the application of relevant legislation.

The primary items of legislation directing the University are:

- Education and Training Act 2020 (parts 5 and in particular part 4 subpart 3– Administration of tertiary institutions);
- Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961. Most of the original elements of this Act have now been repealed and replaced by equivalent elements in the Education Act. The provisions that remain include:
 - Section 3 – defines what the University consists of
 - Section 20 – gives Council power to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries, and prizes, and to make other awards.
 - Section 21 – gives Council power to provide lectures and instruction to members of the public and award certificates for this;
- Crown Entities Act 2004. The University is a Crown Entity. Only the provisions listed in Schedule 4 apply to Tertiary Education Institutions; and
- Public Finance Act 1989. Only certain provisions of the Act apply, particularly the restrictions on investment in section 65I of that Act.

Governance and management of the University must also comply with other legislation.

The General Counsel conducts an annual legislative compliance survey and the results of this are reported to the Audit and Risk Committee and then Council.

3.5 Other key governance material

Council members also need to be familiar with the following key governance material:

3.5.1 Standing Orders

Standing Orders set out Council's rules for meetings of Council and its committees. They incorporate and extend the rules set out in Schedule 11 sections 15 and 16 of the Education and Training Act 2020. They also incorporate key requirements of Part 7 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 which apply to Council and its committees.

3.5.2 Council Code of Conduct

The Council Code of Conduct sets out expected standards of behaviour for Council members. It should be read in conjunction with applicable legislative requirements.

3.5.3 Investment Plan

The Investment Plan is submitted to the TEC to seek government funding for domestic students.

Updated on 1 November 2023

To meet TEC's requirements, the Investment Plan must describe:

- How the University will achieve government priorities set out in the TES;
- The University's mission and role in the tertiary sector;
- All the tertiary education programmes and activities run or undertaken by the University; and
- The outcomes proposed by the University, including performance indicators.

3.5.4 Annual Budget

The Annual Budget identifies the projected revenue and operating and capital expenditures required to achieve the University's fiscal targets, the targets specified in the Investment Plan and agreed initiatives to support the Strategic Plan in each calendar year. Council approves the Annual Budget.

3.5.5 Annual Report

The Annual Report includes the University's audited financial statements and the Statement of Service Performance (SSP) which reports against performance measures specified in the Investment Plan. Council approves the Annual Report.

3.5.6 Council statutes

Section 284 of the Education and Training Act 2020 gives Council the authority to make statutes. University statutes are the highest level component of the University's policy framework.

Where a statute has academic implications, Council must take advice from the Academic Board. Statutes are permanent in nature although subject to periodic review. Compliance with statutes is mandatory and non-compliance is actionable through appropriate conduct policy documents.

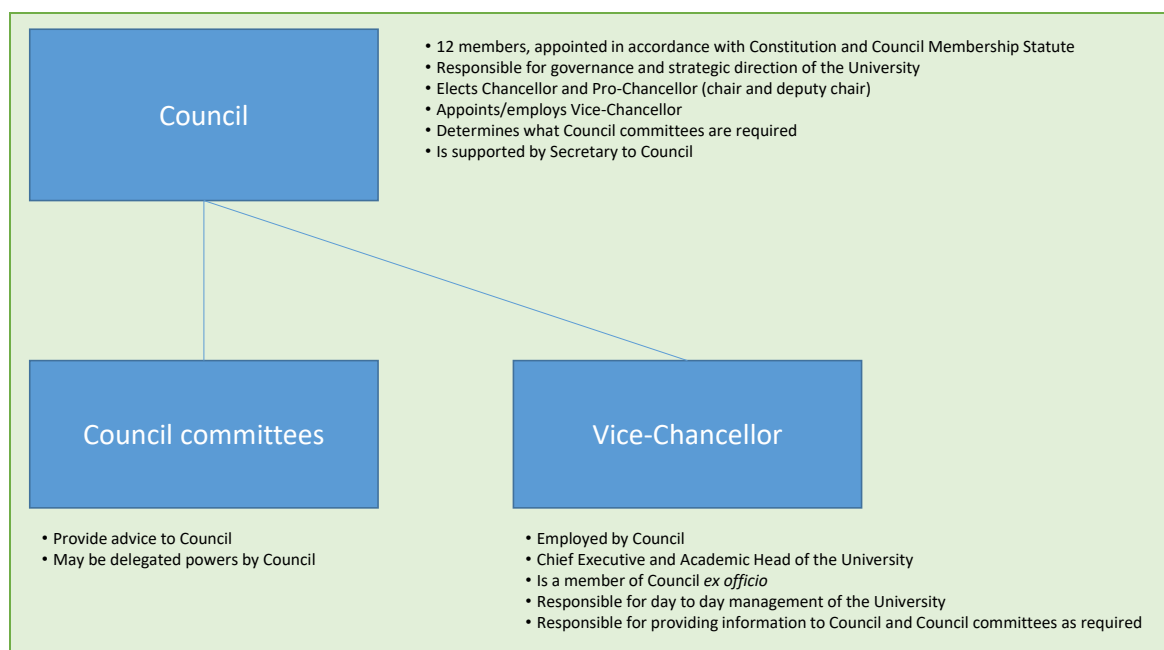
Other components of the University's policy framework include policies, regulations, procedures and guidelines. These are published in a standard format on the website.

3.5.7 Delegations

Delegations are the formal mechanism by which Council authorises committees and the Vice-Chancellor to exercise the power of Council. The Delegations Statute sets out all the decision-making authorities across the University (including those sub-delegated by the Vice-Chancellor). More information can be found at this link - <https://www.wgtn.ac.nz/about/governance/delegations>.

4 COUNCIL ORGANISATION

This section sets out how Council organises itself.



4.1 Council composition

The composition of Council is determined by the Education and Training Act 2020, Council's Constitution (gazetted on 24 September 2015 <https://gazette.govt.nz/notice/id/2015-au5554>) and the Council Membership Statute <https://www.wgtn.ac.nz/documents/policy/governance/council-membership-statute.pdf>).

The Constitution is a short document that essentially states that the University's Council must comprise 12 members, of whom:

- Four are appointed by the Minister of Education; and
- Eight are appointed by Council in accordance with its statutes.

The Constitution also specifies that the maximum number of occasions on which a person may be appointed as a Council member is three, although Council's expectation is that no Council member would be appointed on more than two occasions.

The detail of the composition of Council is set out in the Council Membership Statute, which also sets out the basis on which the eight members appointed by Council are elected or selected.

4.2 The Nominations Panel oversees the appointments process for the three positions appointed directly by Council.

4.3 The Secretary to Council and Returning Officer conducts the elections for the two staff representatives and the two student representatives. The successful candidates are appointed at the next available Council meeting.

4.4 The Vice-Chancellor is appointed *ex officio* for the length of his/her employment contract.

4.5 Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor (Chair and Deputy Chair)

Council has two specific positions that are determined by election within Council each year.

4.5.1 Chancellor

The Chancellor is elected by Council as chairperson and is eligible for re-election to this office. This is traditionally for a one year term.

The Chancellor chairs Council and is responsible for providing leadership to Council in the execution and review of its governance responsibilities. The Chancellor represents Council at meetings concerned with governance issues across the sector (for example, Chancellors' meetings, meetings with representatives of government etc.) and provides advice and support to the Vice-Chancellor. The Chancellor is also typically the spokesperson for Council and the University on governance issues.

The Chancellor:

- Convenes Council meetings;
- Is a member *ex officio* of all committees of Council;
- Convenes or is a member of working parties of Council as deemed appropriate;
- Attends meetings of the NZ Chancellors;
- Is a Trustee of the Victoria University of Wellington Foundation (*ex officio*);
- Presides at the University's Graduation Ceremonies; and
- Represents the University at corporate and cultural functions.

4.5.2 Pro-Chancellor

The Pro-Chancellor is elected by Council as deputy chairperson and is eligible for re-election to this office. This is traditionally for a one year term.

The Pro-Chancellor is the Chancellor's deputy in governance and ceremonial roles and, on occasion as required, acts on the Chancellor's behalf.

If the Chancellor is not present at a meeting of Council or if there is no Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor presides at the meeting and has all the powers and functions of the Chancellor for the purpose of the meeting.

The Pro-Chancellor:

- Deputises for the Chancellor as the leader of Council and as the Ceremonial Head of the University ;
- Is a member *ex officio* of all committees of Council except the Nominations Panel; and
- Represents the University at corporate and cultural functions.

4.5.3 Election process

Schedule 11 section 15 of the Education and Training Act 2020 sets out general guidance, including the constraint that Council members who are the Vice-Chancellor, members of staff or students are not eligible for election to be Chancellor or Pro-Chancellor.

The election process will be supervised by the Secretary to Council, who will provide formal notice of the date of the election, receive nominations and, if there are two or more nominations for one office, conduct a secret ballot.

Updated on 1 November 2023

The election process normally followed is:

1. The election will be held at the last meeting of Council in each calendar year.
2. The Secretary to Council will call for nominations at least two weeks before the final Council meeting of the year.
3. Nominations (proposed and seconded) must be received in writing by the Secretary to Council by the date specified in the call for nominations.
4. Nominations will only be accepted from the floor if no written nominations have been received.
5. If there are two or more nominations for one office, a secret ballot will be conducted.
6. If the ballot results in a tie, a second ballot will be held. If the second ballot results in a tie, then the Secretary to Council will supervise the determination of the outcome by lot.

4.6 Officers of Council

The “Officers of Council” are the Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor and the Chair of the Finance Committee.

4.7 Council committees

Council committees are formed to facilitate efficient decision-making and provision of advice. Council has the power to form committees under section 283(4) of the Education and Training Act 2020 as required. Standing Orders require committees to operate under approved terms of reference and observe the same rules of conduct and procedure as Council unless Council determines otherwise. Council committees only speak or act for Council when authorised. The authority conferred on a Council committee does not derogate from the authority delegated to the Vice-Chancellor.

The committee structure is as follows:

Permanent committees

- Finance Committee;
- Audit and Risk Committee;
- Te Aka Matua (Māori Advisory Committee); and
- People and Culture Committee

Special purpose committees

- Victoria Honours Committee; and
- Nominations Panel.

Membership of each committee is determined by Council at the start of each year, and on other occasions as the need arises.

Each committee operates with agreed terms of reference, which set out:

- The scope, purpose, responsibilities and authority of the committee;
- Membership and attendance;
- Meetings;
- Information and reporting; and
- Review requirements.

The Secretary to Council has a template for the creation of terms of reference for new committees or advisory groups when required.

Committee	Purpose	Meeting frequency	Members
Finance	Assists Council in relation to financial planning, capital management and financial performance.	Quarterly (or as required)	Chancellor and/or Pro-Chancellor Vice-Chancellor Up to five other Council Members
Audit and Risk	Assists Council in relation to oversight of strategic, financial and operational risk management, health and safety management, internal and external audit, statutory financial reporting and legislative compliance.	Quarterly (or as required)	Chancellor and/or Pro-Chancellor Up to five other Council Members
Te Aka Matua – Māori Advisory committee	The purpose of Te Aka Matua is to assist Council discharge its governance responsibilities in relation to Māori and Te Tiriti o Waitangi	Six times per year	Chancellor Pro-Chancellor Vice-Chancellor Deputy Vice-Chancellor Māori Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Mātauranga Māori); Up to two other Council members Two external members from mana whenua iwi, Ngāti Toa and Taranaki Whānui At least two Ngāi Tahu student members One student representative who is not a member of the Ngāi Tahu executive
People and Culture Committee	Assists Council to meet its responsibility to monitor and evaluate the Vice-Chancellor's performance and undertake the Vice-Chancellor's annual remuneration review. Develop a culture at the University which supports the delivery of its strategic priorities as they relate to people and culture;	As required	Chancellor Pro-Chancellor up to two other lay members of Council
Victoria Honours committee	Makes recommendations to Council regarding the criteria, conferment or award for/of an honorary degree, Hunter Fellowship, naming rights, or any other honorary award which Council may wish to bestow.	As required	Chancellor Pro-Chancellor Vice-Chancellor two other Council members President of the PGSA Academic staff as per TOR
Nominations Panel	Ensures Council has the skills, knowledge, diversity and experience for the University to meet the challenges ahead and to achieve its strategic	As required	Chancellor Vice-Chancellor

Updated on 1 November 2023

	goals. It also oversees the selection and recommendation process of three Council members.		Academic Board nominee member of Professional Staff VUWSA President or nominee Te Aka Matua nominee two external members
VC Appointment Committee	To assist Council in appointing a Vice-Chancellor as defined by the Terms of Reference	As and when required	Chancellor Pro Chancellor Chair of Te Aka Matua Committee Student Member of Council Staff Member of Council

4.8 Academic Board

Schedule 11 section 18(2) of the Education and Training Act 2020 requires Council to establish an academic board to advise Council on matters relating to courses of study or training, awards, and other academic matters.

The Academic Board may exercise powers delegated to it by Council and the Vice-Chancellor under sections 285 and 295 of the Education and Training Act 2020.

The Academic Board is not a committee of Council, although for convenience it is deemed to be one for the purposes of receiving and exercising delegated authority from Council.

The Academic Board is chaired by the Vice-Chancellor (*ex officio*). The membership, functions and powers of the Board are defined in the Academic Board statute and the Delegations Statute.

4.9 Vice-Chancellor

The Vice-Chancellor is the University's Chief Executive and as such is responsible for managing the academic and administrative affairs of the University. The Vice-Chancellor is the employer of all University staff. The Vice-Chancellor is *ex officio* a member of Council and of all committees of Council except the Human Resources committees.

One of the key functions of Council is to appoint, and then monitor the performance of, the Vice-Chancellor.

The Vice-Chancellor is the link that connects the University's governance (Council) and management functions. All Council authority conferred on management is delegated through the Vice-Chancellor so that the authority and accountability of management is considered to be the authority and accountability of the Vice-Chancellor so far as Council is concerned.

Between Council meetings the Chancellor maintains communication between Council and the Vice-Chancellor, expects to be kept informed by the Vice-Chancellor on all important matters, and is available to the Vice-Chancellor to provide counsel and advice where appropriate. Only decisions of Council acting as a body are binding on the Vice-Chancellor. Individual Council members, officers or committees should not give decisions or instructions to the Vice-Chancellor except in those instances where specific authorisation is given by Council.

Accountability of Vice-Chancellor to Council

The Vice-Chancellor is accountable to Council for management of the University. At each of its normal monthly meetings Council expects to receive from or through the Vice-Chancellor:

- Operational and other reports and proposals; and
- Such other information and assurances as Council considers necessary.

4.10 Secretary to Council

The Secretary to Council is responsible for ensuring that Council procedures are followed, that the applicable rules and regulations for the conduct of the affairs of Council are complied with and for all matters associated with the maintenance of Council or required for its efficient operation.

All Council members have access to the advice and services of the Secretary's office.

The role of the Secretary includes:

- Working closely with the Chancellor to manage Council's work programme and related meetings;
- Preparing, publishing and distributing Council and Council committee papers including agendas and minutes;
- Maintaining Council's register of interests and conflicts of interest;
- Preparing the Council section of the Annual Report;
- Ensuring Council related information on the University's website is current;
- Administering Council fees and expenses;
- Organising continuing professional development for Council;

Updated on 1 November 2023

- Managing elections and external appointments of Council members;
- Providing executive advice and support to the Chancellor (including for graduation, key events, communication, and other logistics);
- Liaising with TEC and the Minister's office on behalf of Council;
- Managing information requests from Council members to University staff through the Vice-Chancellor; and
- Being the key contact point for all matters relating to Council.

4.11 General Counsel

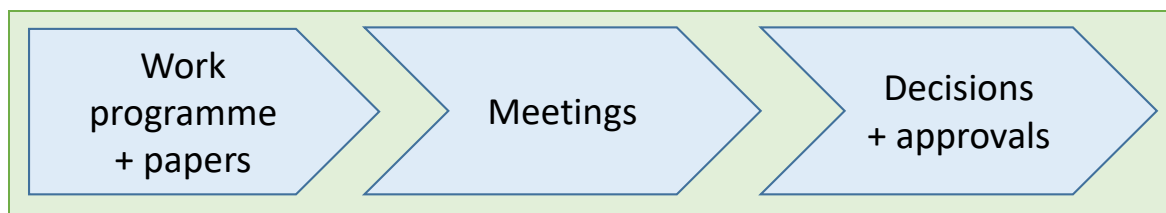
General Counsel is responsible for the provision of constitutional and legal advice. In relation to Council business this may include:

- Advice on interpretation and application of relevant legislation;
- Advice on appropriate procedure;
- Advice on the creation, interpretation and application of Council's own procedural documents including Standing Orders, Code of Conduct and Terms of Reference for committees, boards and advisory bodies; and
- Engaging external legal services when required.

Any request for, and provision of, legal advice should be directed through the Chancellor or, in relation to a committee, the chair of that committee.

5 COUNCIL PROCESSES AND PROCEDURES

This section sets out how Council operates.



Council takes a disciplined approach to performing its role, with emphasis on strategic issues and policy. Council members must always act within any limitations imposed by Council on its activities.

5.1 Annual work programme

Council works to a set timetable throughout the year. Council accomplishes its work through a series of Council meetings and Council committee meetings.

5.1.1 Council meetings

Council normally holds formal meetings at six-weekly intervals during standard business hours from approximately 9 am to 5.00 pm. Council may also hold additional meetings as the occasion requires.

Formal Council meetings and Council committee meetings are conducted in accordance with Council's Standing Orders. These may be amended from time to time by Council as Council sees fit, and they are also reviewed by the Secretary to Council and General Counsel on an annual basis to ensure that they remain current and relevant.

Members are expected to use their best endeavours to attend all Council meetings and to prepare thoroughly. Members are expected to participate fully, frankly and constructively in Council discussions and other activities and to bring the benefit of their particular knowledge, skills and experience to the Council table.

Council discussions are expected to be open and constructive, recognising that genuinely-held differences of opinion can, in such circumstances, bring greater clarity and lead to better decisions. The chair of the meeting will endeavour to seek a consensus in Council but may, if necessary, call for a vote.

Minutes are prepared for all formal Council and Committee meetings. These summarise the items considered and the decisions made.

Meetings open and close with Karakia. See appendix C for more information.

5.1.2 Council committee meetings

Council committee meetings are held in accordance with the agreed timetable and the terms of reference for each specific committee. Meetings of standing committees are publicly notified on the website. Minutes of committee meetings are reported back to Council by inclusion in the agenda for the next Council meeting.

5.1.3 Council workshops

From time to time Council holds a workshop to look at particular topics in more detail. Workshops are not formal meetings of Council and are therefore not open to the public. The chair of the workshop decides the extent to which the proceedings of workshops are recorded and reported back to Council.

5.1.4 Council performance evaluation

Council will assess its performance on an annual basis. This process may include obtaining input from external parties.

5.2 Items for Council consideration

5.2.1 Agenda

Council has sole authority over its agenda, and the Chancellor is responsible, in consultation with the Vice-Chancellor and the Secretary, for determining the agenda for each Council meeting. This is generally determined based on the annual work programme, matters arising from previous Council meetings and Council committees, and on new items put forward for consideration.

Any person may, through the Chancellor, request the addition of an item to the agenda.

At each ordinary meeting the interests register is updated as necessary and Council considers:

- A report from the Chancellor;
- Reports from Council committee chairs;
- A report from the Vice-Chancellor;
- A performance report (including financials and major projects)
- A Health and Safety report; and
- Reports on activities from other areas of the University's activities as appropriate.

The sequencing and the allocation of time to items is determined based on the strategic importance of the item and the range of other items that need to be considered at each meeting.

Each Council meeting has a public session and a public-excluded session. This is a critical part of agenda planning.

5.2.2 Council papers

Council papers (including formal notice of meeting and agenda) are distributed to Council members using Diligent Board books. Council papers are usually made available at least three calendar days before meetings. Late papers are only accepted where this has been agreed in advance by the Chancellor.

Papers are expected to use the standard template for Council and Committee papers. This template is available from the Secretary to Council.

5.3 Interactions with University staff

It is expected that from time to time Council members will need to interact with members of staff. While this is generally encouraged, as it enables Council collectively to obtain a broader understanding of how the University is operating, it is also important for Council members to understand that they do not have authority to direct staff to provide information or undertake other activities unless specifically authorised to do so by the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor.

It is expected that all interactions between Council members and University staff will be conducted in an open and transparent manner to ensure there are no surprises. The Secretary to Council can facilitate interactions between Council and the appropriate University staff, keeping the Chancellor and Vice-Chancellor informed.

If University staff are approached directly by Council members, they are expected to advise their manager, who in turn may redirect the request to the Vice-Chancellor's Office.

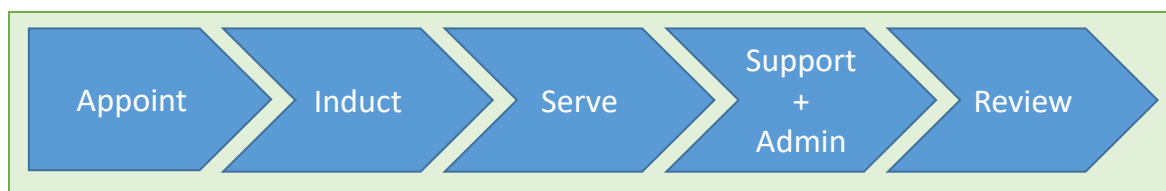
5.4 Dealing with disruptions by members of the public

If a Council meeting is disrupted by members of the public during the public section of a meeting (to the extent that reasonable debate by Council is prevented, or Council members feel threatened harassed or intimidated) then Council will manage the situation in accordance with the provisions of section 50 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

Updated on 1 November 2023

6 OTHER GUIDANCE FOR COUNCIL MEMBERS

This section addresses other topics relevant to Council members.



6.1 Induction

At the start of each year, and on any occasion when a new person joins Council, an induction programme is run for all new Council members. This is intended to ensure that all Council members have a good (and consistent) understanding of the University and the environment and markets in which it operates. As part of the programme, members receive essential Council and University information and meet key members of the management team.

Having a good understanding of the context, purpose, organisation and processes of Council and the University is vital for Council to be able to operate as a high-performing team.

The induction programme ensures that:

- New Council members are brought up to speed;
- Council as a whole understands the work programme for the year ahead; and
- Council understands its current mix of knowledge, skills, experience and diversity.

6.2 Individual roles and responsibilities

As well as attending all Council meetings and workshops, Council members are also expected to serve on one or more Council committees.

Council members are expected to keep themselves abreast of changes and trends in the University's environment and markets and in the economic, political, social and legal climate generally.

Council members are welcome and encouraged to attend graduation celebrations usually held in May and December.

Council members are expected to perform their individual duties under Schedule 11 section 10 of the Act in accordance with Council's Code of Conduct and in accordance with all relevant University statutes (such as the Conflicts of Interest Statute).

Council members must not act as spokesperson for, or make any public comment on behalf of, Council or the University unless specifically authorised to do so by the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor.

Council members, as officers of the University, must also ensure that they exercise due diligence to ensure that the University complies with its duties and obligations under the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015.

6.3 Fees, allowances and travel costs

Council members may be paid fees in accordance with Schedule 11 section 17 of the Education and Training Act 2020. Actual out of pocket expenses (such as travel costs) may also be claimed.

Where travel on Council business is required, the University will make the travel arrangements and cover the cost. Travel must be approved in advance by the Chancellor.

6.4 Insurance

The University maintains a comprehensive portfolio of insurance policies. This section provides an overview of the main insurance policies relevant to Council members.

Updated on 1 November 2023

6.4.1 Directors & Officers

This policy covers both individual Council members as well as the University itself for claims made against Council members for wrongful acts in the discharge of their University duties. The policy covers both defence costs and settlements of claims.

6.4.2 Statutory Liability

This policy covers both individual Council members as well as the University itself for claims alleging unintentional breaches of New Zealand statutes. The policy covers both defence costs and penalties awarded against an insured (although there are some exceptions; for instance, fines following breaches of Health and Safety legislation cannot be insured).

6.4.3 Trustees Liability

This policy covers claims made against trustees in the discharge of their duties on behalf of a Trust (or fund). The policy covers defence costs, damages and judgements against trustees.

6.4.4 General requirements

Council members are required to complete a very brief declaration annually for the purposes of the renewal of the University's liability policies. The declaration typically asks whether the Council member has been involved in any companies that have been in receivership or liquidation and whether there has ever been a claim against him or her in the capacity as a Council member or a director, officer or senior employee of any entity.

All policies also require prompt notification of any circumstance which could give rise to a claim. A failure to do so may void the insurance cover. Such notifications are to be made in the first instance to Secretary to Council.

6.5 Independent professional advice

Any Council member is entitled to obtain independent professional advice relating to his or her responsibilities as a member. If a member considers such advice is necessary the member is expected to first discuss it with the Chancellor.

6.6 Information access and technology

6.6.1 Information access

Council members are given digital access to all Council papers and related material via Diligent Board books which ensures timely, effective and secure provision of Council information. This is the only University provided system that Council members are required to access as a Council member.

Council members are allowed access to the University's library.

Council members do not require (and are not provided with) University identity or access cards.

Council members who do not have access to suitable technology may make arrangements to borrow the necessary equipment for the duration of their term. Free WiFi is available on all University campuses.

6.6.2 Information security

Council members are expected to keep all information relating to Council and the University secure. If Council members have reason to believe that there may have been any loss of, or inappropriate access to, University information in their care, they should advise Secretary to Council as soon as possible.

6.7 Physical security on campus

Campus security can be contacted on 0800 842 8888

Updated on 1 November 2023

6.8 Self-evaluation

As part of Council's goal to be a high-performing Council, Council members are expected to periodically self-evaluate their performance, and to take any appropriate steps in response to the outcome of this evaluation.

6.9 Training and development

Council has a "boardWide" corporate membership of the IoD which provides all Council members full IoD membership benefits (except voting rights). Council expects that all Council members will attend basic governance training.

6.10 Declarations

After becoming a member of Council, and whenever circumstances change after that, Council members are required to complete a number of formal declarations. These include:

- Details for Register of Interests. These interests will be published in the Annual Report;
- Insurance declaration; and
- A declaration to confirm that:
 - The person is not disqualified from appointment under section 277 of the Education and Training Act 2020 or section 16 of the Charities Act 2005 (for example as an undischarged bankrupt); and
 - The person agrees to comply with Council's Standing Orders and Code of Conduct.

The Secretary to Council arranges the completion of these declarations.

6.11 Where to get more information

More information may be obtained from:

- Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor and Vice-Chancellor;
- Secretary to Council
- General Counsel; and
- The University's website and other websites (such as TEC, legislation.govt.nz, Ministry of Education, etc.)

Appendices

Appendix A – Other relevant publications and information

Document name	Publisher	Link
Resources for TEI councils	TEC	https://www.tec.govt.nz/teo/working-with-teos/tei/governance/resources-for-councils/
Strategic Plan	The University	https://www.wgtn.ac.nz/_data/assets/pdf_file/0005/1791824/strategic-plan-2020-2024.pdf
Investment Plan	The University	https://www.wgtn.ac.nz/about/governance/university-publications/investment-plan2/investment-plan.pdf
Annual Budget	The University	On board books resource centre
Annual Report	The University	https://www.wgtn.ac.nz/about/governance/university-publications/annual-report
Strategies, Statutes and Policies	The University	https://www.wgtn.ac.nz/about/governance/strategy
Detailed legislation	Parliamentary Counsel Office	http://www.legislation.govt.nz/

Updated on 1 November 2023

Appendix B – Additional papers provided to Council members only

The following information is available:

Document name	Description	
Meeting schedule	Schedule setting out the timetable of Council and committee meetings	Website
Work programme	Schedule setting out the particular topics to be considered by Council across the year	Each confidential board book
Council member contact list		Board books resource centre

Updated on 1 November 2023

Appendix C – Karakia

**CAPITAL THINKING.
GLOBALLY MINDED.**
MAI I TE IHO KI TE PAE



VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF
WELLINGTON
TE HERENGA WAKA

Updated on 1 November 2023

TIKANGA MĀORI AT VICTORIA

NGĀ TIKANGA MĀORI KI TE WHARE
WĀNANGA O TE ŪPOKO O TE IKA A MĀUI
**MĀORI CUSTOMARY CONCEPTS AT
VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF WELLINGTON**

A large, vertical rectangular area on the left side of the page is filled with a repeating geometric pattern. The pattern consists of interlocking shapes that form a larger, irregular 'X' or 'M' shape. The shapes are filled with a teal color, while the spaces between them are white. The overall effect is a dense, textured background.

INTRODUCTION

Kei ngā hoa mahi o Te Whare Wānanga o Te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui, tēnā koutou katoa. Tēnā tātou e whai whakaaro ana ki ngā tikanga Māori i roto i ētahi āhuatanga o ā tātou mahi. Ahakoa he tīmatanga noa, he iti noa, he pounamu kē hai whakatairanga i ngā tikanga a kui mā, a koro mā.

Welcome to the *Tikanga Māori at Victoria* booklet. This text was compiled to help staff and other members of Victoria University of Wellington's community incorporate more tikanga Māori (Māori customs and protocols) into our university environment and culture.

While we have taken care to be as accurate as possible with the information contained in this booklet, it is only a starting point. There may be finer details or different protocols necessary for a range of Māori events and contexts not covered here. However, by engaging with the material in this booklet, you can be confident that you will be more prepared and informed to support Māori students, staff, events and activities on campus.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

A number of people have contributed to the compilation of this booklet. In particular, we would like to thank Meremoana Potiki for her initial research, Te Ripowai Higgins for her insights and the team in Victoria's Communications and Marketing group for their work in editing, formatting and printing the booklets. Ngā mihi nunui ki a koutou.

WHY YOU SHOULD KNOW ABOUT TIKANGA MĀORI AT VICTORIA

There are many reasons for a booklet like this, from the cultural, to the political to the practical. Overall, however, the University's Vision Statement has affirmed that "Victoria will be imbued with distinctive qualities through its values and through the Treaty of Waitangi, mātauranga Māori and te reo Māori" (*Victoria University of Wellington Strategic Plan*, page 7).

The values referred to in that statement are *akoranga*, *whanaungatanga*, *whai mātauranga*, *kaitiakitanga*, *manaakitanga* and *rangatiratanga*. Each of these concepts requires an understanding and commitment to *tikanga* Māori.

Akoranga means teaching and place of learning. It is derived from the root word *ako*, which means both to teach and to learn, and recognises the reciprocal relationship of both processes.

Whanaungatanga is based on the root word *whānau* (extended family). It acknowledges the familial and close relationships and bonds that are formed through collective experiences that provide a sense of belonging.

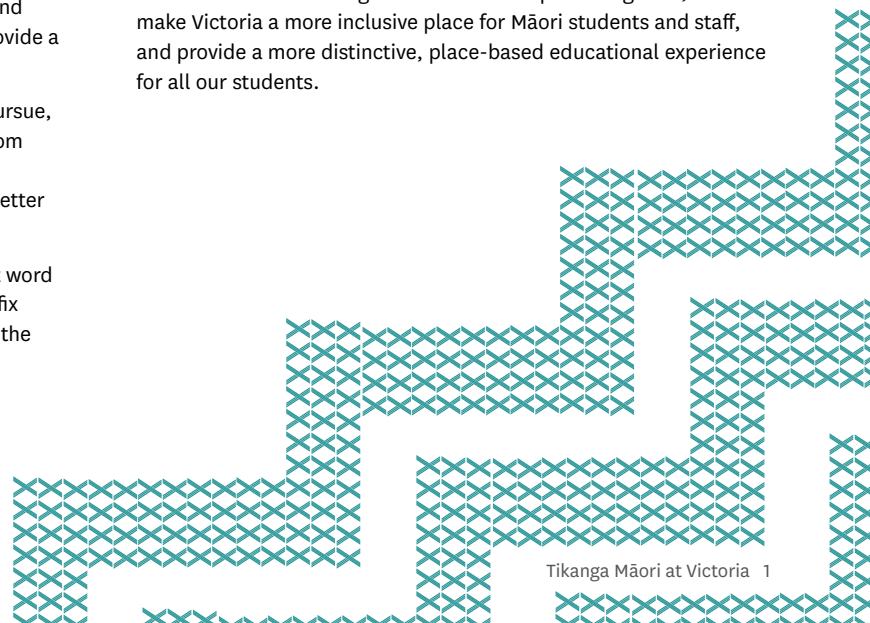
Whai mātauranga comprises two words—*whai*, meaning to pursue, search or aim at, and *mātauranga*, meaning knowledge, wisdom and understanding. Together, they express a commitment to investigating and exploring ideas in order to create new and better understandings of old knowledge.

Kaitiakitanga is commonly translated as guardianship. Its root word is *tiaki*, which means to guard, care for and conserve. The prefix *kai* indicates 'the person who does the action' and, therefore, the meaning of *kaitiaki* becomes guardian or trustee.

Manaakitanga conveys notions of hospitality, based on the compound word *manaaki*, which means to support and respect. It also encapsulates the root word *mana*, which translates as reputation, influence and authority. Thus, in Māori tradition, a person could enhance her or his *mana* by being generous and sharing with others.

Rangatiratanga is based on the root word *rangatira*, which means to be noble or chiefly. With the added 'tanga' suffix, it alludes to such English language concepts as sovereignty, autonomy and leadership.

By incorporating *tikanga* Māori into your academic practices, not only will you be helping to invoke each of these university values, but you will also be giving effect to Victoria's Treaty of Waitangi Statute (www.victoria.ac.nz/policy) along with many of our institution's other strategic documents and plans. Together, we can make Victoria a more inclusive place for Māori students and staff, and provide a more distinctive, place-based educational experience for all our students.





TE HERENGA WAKA MARAE

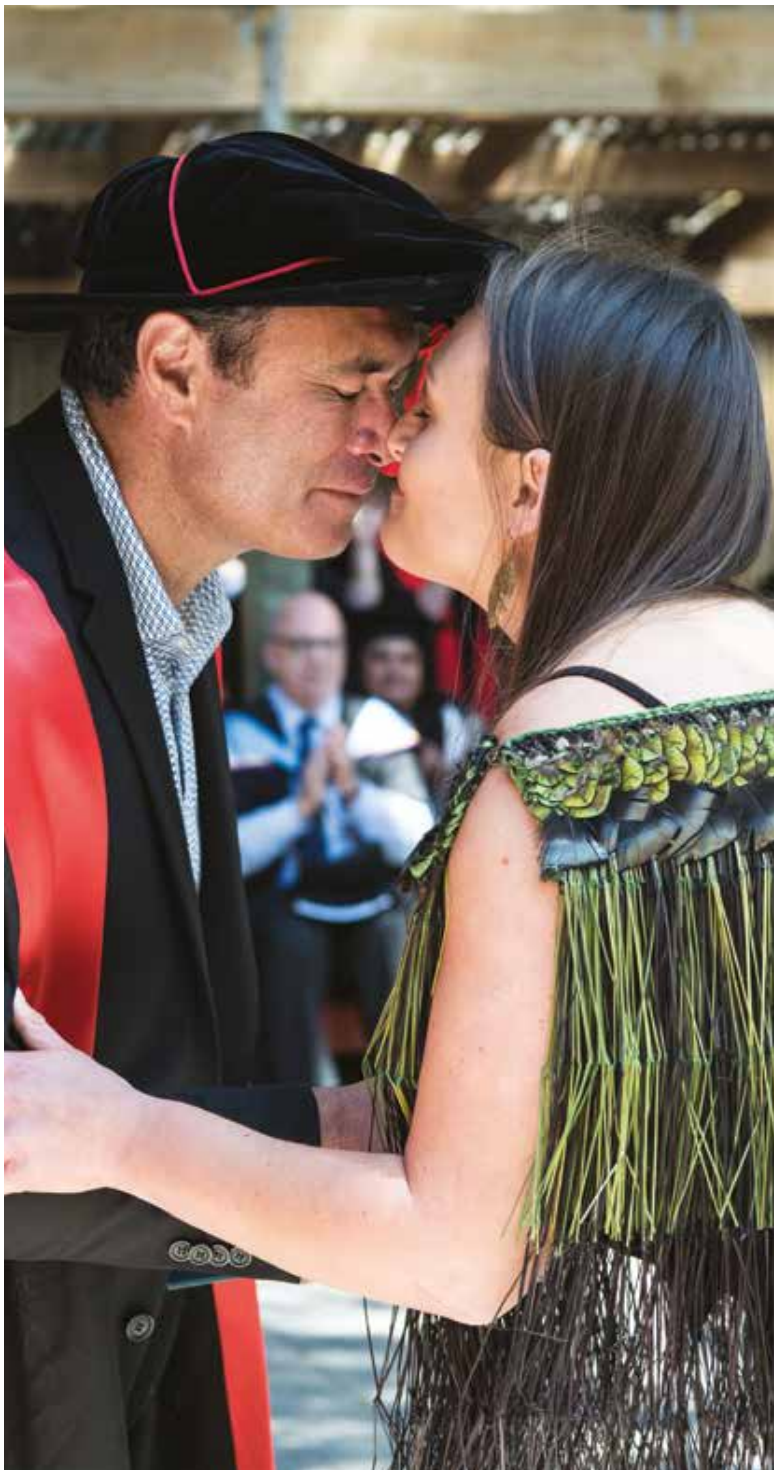
In 1980, Victoria established the first marae (Māori meeting house/ place) at a university. Te Herenga Waka marae was in a refurbished building on Kelburn Parade. A few years later, Professor Hirini Moko Mead, along with Dr Wiremu Parker and tohunga (cultural expert), Te Rangiāhuta Ruka Broughton, were instrumental in the construction of a newly carved meeting house, Te Tumu Herenga Waka, which was opened on 6 December 1986. Located next to the meeting house at 46 Kelburn Parade is the wharekai (dining room and kitchen) called Ngā Mokopuna.

Since that time, the marae complex has been well utilised for a range of Māori activities and events. Its primary purpose is to serve the learning and teaching needs of Victoria's students and staff. It is used for lectures, tutorials, noho marae (marae stay overs), assessments, orientations, meetings, wānanga (seminars and forums), conferences and debates. It is also used for a range of social and cultural gatherings such as kapa haka practices, student association gatherings, weddings, christenings and tangihanga (funerals). Highlights of the marae calendar are the hosting of Te Hui Whakapūmau, a Māori graduation celebration held in May, and a graduation ceremony held in December.

For more information about Te Herenga Waka marae or to contact marae staff, go to www.victoria.ac.nz/marae

FURTHER READING

Department of Māori Studies, 1986. *A Short History of Te Herenga Waka Marae: Te whakatuwheratanga o Te Tumu Herenga Waka*. Wellington: Victoria University of Wellington.



PŌHIRI

MĀORI RITUAL OF WELCOME

In traditional (pre-European) times, Māori developed a process to receive visitors that was designed to protect the hosts from attack and set an appropriate tone for the gathering. In contemporary times, the risk of confrontation has waned but Māori still take time to welcome guests formally and establish the purpose of their visit. This ritual, known as a pōhiri (or pōwhiri in some dialects), is routinely performed at the beginning of Māori events, meetings and celebrations. At Victoria, pōhiri are often held to welcome students and staff at the start of the academic year, to welcome new staff into senior leadership roles, to welcome international visitors, at the start of conferences held on campus and as part of graduation celebrations.

In the pōhiri, men and women have different, but complementary, roles. The pōhiri is performed outside, in front of the wharenui (meeting house) in the realm of the Māori atua (god) called Tūmatauenga. The stages of the welcome are prescribed to ensure the physical and spiritual safety of the participants. Despite a number of tribal and regional variations, the basic flow of the pōhiri is as on the following pages.



PREPARATION FOR THE PŌHIRI

As the manuhiri (visitors) assemble at the entrance of the marae (Māori community space), they should gather their thoughts for the pōhiri ahead. The speaker and/or leader of the group may recite a waerea (incantation) to prepare and protect the group. The group should arrange themselves to walk on the marae together, with their female elders towards the front, the remaining women and children gathered behind them and the men flanking the group and bringing up the rear.

At Te Herenga Waka marae, all formal pōhiri procedures are conducted entirely in te reo Māori (the Māori language). After the Māori cultural formalities are over, however, visitors may be invited to give speeches in other languages.

KARANGA

The first voices heard as part of the pōhiri are usually those of Māori women. First, a woman from the tangata whenua (host group) will call words of welcome (karanga), in the Māori language, to the visiting group. In reply, a woman from the manuhiri will reply. They will continue in their exchange of calls as the visiting group, led by the kaikaranga (female caller), enters the grounds of the marae and makes their way to the paepae (visitor seating area).

Generally, the karanga will include an exchange of greetings between the groups, the paying of respects to people, connected to either group, who have recently passed away and an acknowledgement of the purpose of the gathering. The karanga exchange will continue until the manuhiri have arrived at their seating area.

At Te Herenga Waka marae, the front row of the paepae is reserved for the male speakers and other male leaders within the group. For their protection, women and children in the group must sit behind the front row.

WHAIKŌRERO

The next phase of the pōhiri is an exchange of whaikōrero (speeches), delivered by men in each group. Traditionally, these speeches greet the other group, emphasise their shared relationships and acknowledge the purpose of the gathering. The order in which these speeches are delivered depends on the kawa (sacred protocols) observed by the marae. The two different types of speech-making kawa are pāeke and tāuutuutu. Pāeke refers to an exchange where the tangata whenua speakers deliver their speeches first and then the manuhiri deliver theirs. In contrast, tāuutuutu refers to a speaking order where the two sides alternate their speakers, starting and ending with a speaker from the tangata whenua.

The kawa of Te Herenga Waka is pāeke. In pāeke, all speakers from the tangata whenua speak before the manuhiri during whaikōrero. The first speaker is seated closest to the house, and the speaking order continues away from the house until all speakers have finished. The order then crosses to the manuhiri side. Here, the order is reversed, with the first speaker seated furthestmost from the house, and the last speaker situated closest to the marae. Done in this way, the mauri (life force) of the ceremony begins with, and is restored, to the wharenui at completion (Mead, 2003, page 16).

Whatever the kawa, holding the pōhiri outside means that it is in the realm of Tūmatauenga (the Māori god of war), speakers are welcome to use traditional Māori weapons and other adornments (such as tokotoko (walking sticks) and patu (clubs)) to enhance their oratory.

WAIATA

After each speaker, their group performs a waiata (song). This indicates the support of the group for the speaker and his speech. Different iwi (tribes) will often sing particular songs from their area. Groups should stand near their speaker to sing their waiata and then return to their seats as soon as it finishes.

KOHA

When the final speech from the manuhiri has finished, the speaker may place on the ground in front of him a koha (gift) for the hosts. In pre-European times, the koha would have been produce or treasures specific to the manuhiri. Today, the koha is more likely to be in the form of cash. Koha is a practical response to sharing the cost of coming together, so people should consider what they bring as their contribution. Usually, the costs of events at Te Herenga Waka marae that involve Victoria University staff and/or students are covered by the University but it would be appropriate to give koha on some occasions, such as tangihanga (funerals).

HONGI

The next stage is for the two groups to come together for the hongi. This involves the manuhiri lining up and, one-by-one, pressing their noses together with the tangata whenua to symbolise the unity of the group. Today, this usually includes a handshake and often a kiss on the cheek too.

It is usually appropriate for everyone in the visiting group to be involved in the hongi. However, there are a number of situations when this might not be appropriate:

- If a visiting group is really large and it would take too long to hongi everyone, the people nearest the speakers may be called forward to hongi on behalf of their group.
- If any of the visitors are sick, it is best for them to stay seated rather than pass on any illness.
- If it is against the cultural or religious beliefs of any of the visitors to be in such close proximity with another person, it is best for the specific members of the visiting group to remain in their seats during the hongi. No offence will be taken.

KAI

A shared kai (food) marks the final formal stage of the pōhiri. Māori believe that the participants in a pōhiri move into a heightened state of tapu (sacredness) and that this sacred state is removed by eating food. Food is not eaten inside the wharenuī. Instead, the people move into the wharekai (dining room) next to the wharenuī for the meal.

VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONAL ELEMENTS

There are other stages or variations that may occur as part of the pōhiri:

- For particularly auspicious pōhiri, a wero (challenge) may be performed. This involves one or more Māori males approaching the manuhiri at the beginning of the pōhiri with a taki (dart) or something similar. The idea is to test the visiting group to see if they come in peace, or not.
- Some iwi (tribes) conduct their pōhiri in a different order. For example, the Te Atiawa and Taranaki people will hongī with their visitors before the speeches begin. This links to the passive resistance movement that evolved in Parihaka, a Taranaki settlement, in the late 1800s, and acknowledges the philosophy of their charismatic leaders, Te Whiti o Rongomai and Tohu Kākahi.
- Some tribes have a tradition of women delivering whaikōrero as part of the pōhiri. However, when Te Herenga Waka marae's protocols were established, it was decided to emulate the more common practice of women performing the karanga and men performing the whaikōrero.

MIHI WHAKATAU

Sometimes, the manuhiri may be welcomed inside the whareniui. This is generally called a mihi whakatau.

The rules of a mihi whakatau are slightly different from an outdoor pōhiri. For example, it begins with a karakia (prayer) to set the tone. Also, speakers are not allowed to use ceremonial weapons inside the house as it is considered to be the realm of Rongomātāne (the Māori god of peace). In addition, the places for the manuhiri and tangata whenua to sit are reversed from their outside locations.

Mihi whakatau can also be conducted in places other than a marae. For example, government departments, schools and community groups may decide it is more appropriate to host a mihi whakatau to welcome visitors.

At Te Herenga Waka marae, a mihi whakatau is sometimes held instead of a pōhiri. This means that the manuhiri sit inside, on the right-hand side of the whareniui. The kawa of the marae is still followed though, and the formalities are still conducted in te reo Māori.

FURTHER READING

Higgins, R., & Moorfield, J., 2003. 'Ngā Tikanga o te Marae'. In Ka'ai, T., Reilly, M., Moorfield, J., & Moseley, S., *Ki te Whaiao: Introduction to Māori society and culture*. Auckland: Pearson Longman, pp. 73–84.

Mead, H.M., 2003. *Tikanga Māori: Living by Māori values*. Wellington: Huia Publishers.

Roa, T., & Tuaupiki, J.T., 2005. Tikanga Tainui: Tikanga whare wananga. *He Puna Kōrero: Journal of Māori and Pacific Development*, 6(2), p. 3.

Salmond, A., 2009. *Hui: A story of Māori ceremonial gatherings*. 3rd edition. North Shore: Raupo.

Tauroa, H., & Tauroa, P., 1986. *Te Marae: A guide to customs and protocol*. Auckland: Reed Methuen.



KARAKIA AND WAIATA

FURTHER READING

For lyrics and sound files of popular Māori songs, go to www.folksong.org.nz/waiata.html

For more about Māori spiritual beliefs, go to www.nzetc.victoria.ac.nz/tm/scholarly/tei-corpus-ElsdonBest.html

KARAKIA

There are many situations at Victoria where it may be appropriate to conduct a short karakia (prayer). A karakia can be said at the beginning or end of a meeting or gathering.

The karakia listed on the following pages are short, quite simple and suitable for most occasions.

This karakia was composed by Professor Rawinia Higgins and Dr Mike Ross. It can be used to start or close a meeting or event. It has no religious connotations so is suitable for any gathering.

Mauri oho
Mauri tū
Mauri ora ki a tātou
Haumi e, hui e, tāiki e!

*Awaken the spirit
Engage the spirit
The spirit of life amongst us
Be united in purpose!*

This is a more traditional karakia that calls on the elements to focus the people and ensure a successful gathering. It can be said at the beginning of an event or meeting.

Whakataka te hau ki te uru
Whakataka te hau ki te tonga
Kia mākinakina ki uta
Kia mātaratara ki tai
Kia hī ake ana te atakura
He tio, he huka, he hau hū
Tīhei mauri ora!

*Cease the winds from the west
Cease the winds from the south
Let the breeze blow over the land
Let the breeze blow over the ocean
Let the red-tipped dawn come with a sharpened air
A touch of frost, a promise of a glorious day
Let there be life!*

This is another traditional Māori karakia but it is said at the end of an event to draw the gathering to a close.

Unuhia, unuhia,
Unuhia ki te uru tapu nui
Kia wātea, kia māmā te ngākau,
te tinana, te wairua i te ara takatā
Koia rā e Rongo, whakairia ake ki runga
Kia tina! Tina! Hui e! Tāiki e!

*Draw on, draw on,
Draw on the supreme sacredness
To clear, to free the heart,
the body and the spirit of mankind
Rongo, high above us
Draw together! Affirm!*

It is common Māori practice to say karakia before eating meals. The following is a karakia for kai that draws on Christian tradition.

E te Atua
Whakapainga ēnei kai
Hei oranga mō ō mātou tinana
Whāngaia hoki ō mātou wairua
ki te taro o te ora
Ko Ihu Karaiti tō mātou Ariki
Ake, ake, ake
Amine

*Lord God
Bless this food
For the goodness of our bodies
Feeding our spiritual needs
also with the bread of life
Jesus Christ, our Lord
Forever and ever
Amen*

This karakia is another that can be used to bless food before eating. It is more traditional in style and has no Christian connotations.

Nau mai e ngā hua

o te wao

o te ngākina

o te wai tai

o te wai Māori

Nā Tāne

Nā Rongo

Nā Tangaroa

Nā Maru

Ko Ranginui e tū iho nei

Ko Papatūānuku e takoto nei

Tūturu whakamaua

Kia tina! Tina! Hui e! Tāiki e!

Welcome the gifts of food

from the sacred forests

from the cultivated gardens

from the sea

from the fresh waters

The food of Tāne

of Rongo

of Tangaroa

of Maru

I acknowledge Ranginui who is above me

Papatuanuku who lies beneath me

Let this be my commitment to all!

Draw together! Affirm!

WAIATA

There are many situations where it may be appropriate to perform a waiata (song). A waiata may be sung in support of a speaker or to create a sense of group unity.

These three waiata are short, simple and suitable for most occasions. Sound recordings of all three are available online.

Māku rā pea

Māku rā pea

I will perhaps

Māku rā pea

I will perhaps

Māku koe e awhi e

I will help you

Ki te ara, ara tupu

Upon the pathway, of progress

Māku koe e awhi e

I will indeed help you

E tū kahikatea—Nā Hirini Melbourne

E tū kahikatea

Stand like the kahikatea [tree]

Hei whakapae ururoa

To brave the storms

Awhi mai, awhi atu

Embrace and receive

Tātou, tātou e

We are one together

Mā wai ra—Nā Henare Te Owai

Mā wai ra

Who will stand

e taurima

to deliver

te marae i waho nei?

on the marae now?

Mā te tika

Let it be justice

Mā te pono

Let it be truth

me te aroha e

and let it be love

This waiata was composed by Te Rangiāhuta Ruka Broughton shortly before his passing in 1986, just a few months before Te Tumu Herenga Waka was opened. The waiata is about his ill health, which is said to have been the utu (sacrifice) for the building of the wharenui. The waiata urges students and staff members who enter the wharenui to uplift each other, to think critically and to engage in higher learning. This waiata is performed by the tangata whenua during most pōhiri at Te Herenga Waka marae. It is important to note that this waiata is sung only by the tangata whenua of the marae, and is not appropriate for anyone coming on to Te Herenga Waka as manuhiri.

A recording of this waiata is available from the Language Learning Centre at Victoria. Victoria staff, students or alumni who would like an electronic copy of the sound recording can email ako@vuw.ac.nz and it will be emailed.

Kāore taku raru—Nā Te Rangiāhuta Ruka Broughton

Kāore taku raru te āta mōhiotia
i ngā rau rangi nei.
Ko ngā ngaru kai waka
i te au a Tāne.
Pākia mai rā
e ngā pōtiki a Rakamamao
e hūhū rā he hiku taniwha pea ngē
kei te aukume,
kei te auna,
kei te aukaha
te tau a Whiro.
E tū e hine mā, e tama mā,
whakaarahia ake ngā poupou
o tō whare
o Te Herenga Waka
me tōna tāhuhu.
Ko te pātaka kai iringa hoki
o te kupu o te kōrero
a te kāhui kāhika
o ngā rā ki tua.
Kia toka ia nei
te paepae tapu
kei ngā waha kākā nui a Tāne,
kei ngā manu tioriori
pari karangaranga o Rongomaraeroa.
Pūkana whakarunga
Pūkana whakararo
Ko Poutūterangi tonu
kei ngā huihuinga a Matariki
hei rāhiri mai i te ngahue tangata
Ka huri au ki te whare
mōwai rokiroki hai!

*My sickness is unresolved
these many days past.
It afflicts me like the canoe-eating waves
raging against Tāne.
Slapped
by the winds of Rakamamao,
that swishes like the tail of the taniwha
and creates a whirlpool,
an ever-deepening whirlpool,
that gathers strength
and causes Whiro to sing.
Arise young men and women,
raise the posts
of your house
Te Herenga Waka
and its ridgepole.
The storehouse from which suspends the world and history
of the towering assemblage
of past times.
Make strong
the sacred benches
of the speakers of Tāne,
of the singing birds
that reverberate
on the marae.
Stare fiercely above,
stare fiercely downwards.
'Tis Poutūterangi
of the gathering of Matariki
that welcomes the multitudes.
Thus I turn to the house
of infinite calm!*



GENERAL TIKANGA TIPS

Generally speaking, tikanga are Māori customary practices or behaviour. The concept is derived from the Māori word tika, which means 'right' or 'correct', so, in Māori terms, to act in accordance with tikanga is to behave in a way that is culturally proper or appropriate. The relationship Māori have with the different atua (gods) is reflected in the customs and rituals that make up tikanga Māori (Ka'ai et. al., 2004, page 13).

The basic principles underpinning the tikanga noted below are common throughout New Zealand. However, different iwi, hapū (sub-tribes) and marae often have their own variations. These guidelines relate to practices endorsed by Te Kawa a Māui / School of Māori Studies and are modelled at the University's Te Herenga Waka marae. They can be reflected and upheld on any Victoria University premises and in other situations.

HEAD (MĀHUNGA)

Māori regard the head as the most tapu (sacred) part of a person (Mead, 2003) and you should avoid touching someone's head unless invited.

FOOD (KAI)

There are many Māori rituals and practices relating to food. In a teaching and learning context, it is common for Māori to share food as a means of welcoming people, removing tapu, celebrating and further building rapport. However, when dealing with food, ensure it is not passed over anyone's head and that it is kept well away from hats and pillows. Food is not to be brought into classes held in the whareniui.

TABLES (TĒPU)

Avoid sitting on tables, particularly any with food on them or tables that are likely to have food on them at some point.

BAGS (PĒKE)

Avoid placing bags on tables. Instead, place them on a chair or on the floor.

PILLOWS (PERA)

Linked with the idea that heads are tapu, anything that relates to heads, like pillows, should be treated carefully. Do not sit on pillows or cushions.

HATS (PŌTAE)

Similarly, hats need to be handled carefully. Do not place hats on tables and, if possible, avoid wearing a hat during karakia.

SPEAKING (KŌRERO)

In a Māori context, it is considered rude for a person to enter and cross a room, or speak, while someone is addressing an audience. To avoid offence, either wait quietly by the door until a break in the dialogue or, when that is not appropriate, enter as discreetly as possible. Try to avoid walking directly in front of the speaker and, if you cannot avoid this, crouch down as you pass as a sign of respect.

FURTHER READING

Barlow, C., 1991. *Tikanga Whakaaro: Key concepts in Māori culture*. Auckland: Oxford University Press.

Mead, H.M., 2003. *Tikanga Māori: Living by Māori values*. Wellington: Huia Publishers.



TIKANGA AND RESEARCH

Increasingly in New Zealand, research activities and funding applications are expected to include a Māori dimension. If you are engaging in research, in whatever field or topic, it may help you to be aware of the following tikanga.

ETHICS

Any research conducted by Victoria's staff and students that involves human participants or human tissue or affects people's privacy, rights and freedoms, is subject to the Human Ethics Policy. The Human Ethics application process requires applicants to consider the following question: How does your research conform to the University's Treaty of Waitangi Statute? This question requires a full and thoughtful response. The Human Ethics Committee is not usually swayed by statements that the Treaty of Waitangi is 'not applicable' or 'not relevant' to the research project. In fact, the provision of such a response is likely to slow down the approval process of an application.

The Human Ethics application form also asks if you are specifically recruiting from particular groups. If you select 'Māori' from the list of options, you will need to explain the consultation you have undertaken with Māori. This can be challenging for researchers who have not formed research relationships with Māori groups before submitting their application. Researchers are strongly encouraged to engage with Māori groups as early as possible to establish relationships (and achieve the required ethical approval).

For further help in developing relationships with Māori people and groups, or for conducting Māori-related research, contact the Office of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori).

For more information about the Human Ethics application process, go to www.victoria.ac.nz/human-ethics

VISION MĀTAURANGA

Vision Mātauranga is a government policy designed to encourage research that draws on Māori knowledge, resources and people.

Since 2010, the goals of Vision Mātauranga have been integrated across all of the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment (MBIE) investment-priority areas. This means that in order to, for example, apply to the Endeavour Fund, you will need to demonstrate how your research will give effect to Vision Mātauranga. The Vision Mātauranga framework is even applied beyond MBIE. For example, the Marsden Fund, which is administered by the Royal Society of New Zealand, also requires applicants to consider the Vision Mātauranga policy in the development of their proposals.

For more information about Māori research at Victoria, go to www.victoria.ac.nz/maori-research

FURTHER READING

Health Research Council of New Zealand, 2010. *Guidelines for Researchers on Health Research Involving Māori*. Available at www.hrc.govt.nz

Ministry of Research Science and Technology, 2007. *Vision Mātauranga*. Available at www.mbie.govt.nz/info-services/science-innovation/pdf-library/vm-booklet.pdf

Pihama, L., Cram, F., & Walker, S., 2002. Creating methodological space: A literature review of kaupapa Māori research. *Canadian Journal of Native Education*, 26(1), p. 30.

TIKANGA AND TEACHING

There are many ways to incorporate tikanga Māori into the classroom. The key to the effective use of Māori content is the way that the content is delivered. We know from ample research that the demeanour and enthusiasm of the lecturer affects the way students engage with a course. Similarly, it stands to reason that the way lecturers and tutors approach the delivery of Māori course content will impact on how positively the students receive it.

If you are new to teaching with, or about, Māori cultural practices, you could start by inviting a Māori guest lecturer into your course, or co-teaching with them. Another useful way to introduce Māori ideas is by engaging in comparative analysis, either in a lecture, tutorial or an assignment.

Another example is to model the concept of manaakitanga (hospitality). You could do this not just as a topic of study but as a means to acknowledge the contribution of others; for example, in the way that guest lecturers are greeted and thanked by the class or how you demonstrate your gratitude for student contributions.

Other tikanga Māori that you could model or advocate in your courses include such things as sharing kai, not sitting on tables, having mihihi (introductions) at the beginning of the course and ending the course with a poroporoaki (an opportunity for students to farewell and thank each other).



MĀORI REPRESENTATION AND SUPPORT

There are a number of Māori entities at Victoria as well as support for people interested in developing their Māori cultural competence.

OFFICE OF THE DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR (MĀORI)

The Office of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori) is responsible for leadership and oversight of all things Māori at Victoria. It is led by Professor Rawinia Higgins (Ngāi Tūhoe), who was appointed to the role of Te Tumu Ahurei / Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori) in July 2016. Professor Higgins is ably backed by an administrative team that provides her with policy, strategy, liaison and operational support.

A key priority of the Office is the realisation of its strategic outcomes framework, *Mai i te Iho ki te Pae* (go to www.victoria.ac.nz/outcomes-framework). This document aims to more effectively link Victoria's Māori-related activities with our Māori-related outcomes. Every staff member at Victoria is encouraged to engage with this document and contribute to the fulfilment of its goals.

TOIHUAREWA

Toihuarewa is a subcommittee of the Academic Board and a vehicle for Māori academic issues at Victoria. Toihuarewa is also a tangible form of the University's commitment to the Treaty of Waitangi. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori) is the convener of Toihuarewa.

Toihuarewa members provide Māori representation on a number of university committees, including the:

- Academic Board
- Academic Committee
- Equity and Diversity Committee
- Faculty of Graduate Research
- Human Ethics Committee
- Learning and Teaching Committee / Te Maruako
- Research Evaluation Committee
- Student Experience Committee
- University Research Committee.

In addition, Toihuarewa members are regular participants in university reviews, academic audits, faculty committees, school committees and programme committees.

Toihuarewa meets monthly. To be part of a Toihuarewa meeting, for example, to discuss a Māori-related project or issue, contact the Office of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori).

To talk to a Toihuarewa representative about learning and teaching or research matters, contact the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Mātauranga Māori) via ako@vuw.ac.nz or the Office of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori) at tumu.ahurei@vuw.ac.nz

TE HAUHIKU

Te Hauhiku is the representative body for Māori professional staff at Victoria. The group has evolved somewhat organically; however, its purpose is to support Māori professional staff and engage with issues that relate to Māori professional staff activities.

Te Hauhiku meets monthly. To be part of a Te Hauhiku meeting, for example, to discuss a Māori professional staff-related project or issue, contact the Office of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori).

TE HĀPAI PROGRAMME

Te Hāpai is a staff development programme designed to increase the understanding, and use of, Māori culture, language and the Treaty of Waitangi within the University.

The courses are coordinated by Victoria's Human Resources team, with the support of the Office of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori). Courses include an introduction to te reo Māori, an introduction to tikanga Māori and an introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi. All three courses are designed specifically for the Victoria context and include discussion and experiential learning.

To find out more about the programme and to enrol, go to www.victoria.ac.nz/te-hapai

FEEDBACK ON COURSE OR QUALIFICATION PROPOSALS

At Victoria, most proposals for new or amended courses or qualifications require a statement about how they will demonstrate the University's commitment to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi. It is an opportunity to reflect on how well the course or qualification can create meaningful outcomes for Māori students. Proposers should refer to the *Māori Strategic Outcomes Framework / Mai i te Iho ki te Pae* (www.victoria.ac.nz/outcomes-framework) and indicate how the proposal will align with the Framework. For example, how will Māori concepts and examples be taught? Are Māori staff likely to be involved in an advisory, teaching or research capacity, and if so, who will they be? What opportunities are there for Māori research associated with the proposal?

For advice on incorporating Māori research, tikanga, perspectives and examples into courses and programmes and to find out about the *Māori Strategic Outcomes Framework / Mai i te Iho ki te Pae*, contact the Office of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori) or email ako@vuw.ac.nz or tumu.ahurei@vuw.ac.nz

FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

This booklet is a basic introduction to tikanga Māori at Victoria, so will not address every question readers may have. Below are a few common and/or important questions that are often asked and have not been addressed earlier in this booklet.

Q When can I come to a marae?

A The first time you visit a marae you should be welcomed at a pōhiri. When this is over, you are considered part of the marae community and you can generally return to the marae at your leisure.

At Victoria University of Wellington, we host a mass pōhiri at the start of each year to welcome new students and staff. This means that, even if you did not attend the pōhiri in person, you were symbolically welcomed and so you are able to attend classes and other events at the marae without the need for another pōhiri.

Q Why are the women seated behind the men at the pōhiri?

A When a man conducts his whaikōrero on the marae ātea (the outside area in front of the marae) he is entering into the spiritual realm of Tūmataunga. As women are revered in Māori society for their ability to give life, Māori are conscious not to expose women to threats that might be made on the marae and may affect subsequent generations (Ka'ai et al., 2004).

Q I am not cisgendered, so where should I sit during the pōhiri?

A The overall point of the pōhiri at Te Herenga Waka marae is to welcome people so that they can become part of the community and have a positive and successful learning experience. The practice at Te Herenga Waka marae is for people to participate in the pōhiri in a way that is appropriate for their personal identity, without overtly transgressing the kawa of the marae. So, for example, a person who was born a biological male but who identifies as female can sit with the women during the pōhiri. Similarly, a person who was born a biological female but who identifies as male can sit with the men.

Q Why do we take off our shoes before entering the wharenuī?

A The wharenuī is considered to symbolically represent a Māori ancestor. It is a mark of respect for people to remove their shoes before entering the metaphorical body of the tipuna (ancestor). Others believe that dust and dirt from the marae ātea being the realm of Tūmataunga, should not be brought inside the wharenuī. Whatever the case, you should assume that you will need to remove your shoes when visiting a marae.

Q Can I eat food in the wharenuī?

A Generally speaking, food cannot be consumed inside the wharenuī at Te Herenga Waka marae. The only exceptions are water, which can be drunk to avoid dehydration, and medicine, which can be taken as required.

Q What is said in the whaikōrero?

A The structure of a whaikōrero is determined by the speaker but generally follows a set format:

- Whakaaraara
Tauparapara/tau
Mihi ki te marae and whare tipuna
Mihi mate
Mihi ora
Take
- Mōteatea, waiata and /or haka
- Forms of karakia
- Acknowledging the marae
Acknowledging ancestors
Acknowledging the living
Acknowledging the purpose of the meeting/pōhiri
Singing a traditional chant or waiata

REFERENCES

Ka'ai, T.M., Moorfield, J. C., Reilly, M.P.J., & Mosley, S. (Eds.), 2004. *Ki te Whaiao: An introduction to Māori culture and society*. Auckland: Pearson Education New Zealand Limited.

Mead, H.M., 2003. *Tikanga Māori, Living by Māori values*. Wellington: Huia Publishers.

Victoria University of Wellington, 2015. *Victoria University of Wellington Strategic Plan*. Available at www.victoria.ac.nz/strategic-plan



Capital thinking. Globally minded.

Te Tiriti o Waitangi Statute

1. Purpose

- a) The purpose of this Statute is to outline the principles adopted by Council to enact the University's obligations that derive from section 281(b) of the Education and Training Act 2020.
- b) As a university, we embrace the Treaty of Waitangi as one of our distinctive qualities. The principles, as articulated in this Statute, enable Victoria University of Wellington to realise opportunities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi/Treaty of Waitangi to further advance the University and contribute to the betterment of New Zealand society.

2. Application of Statute

- a) This Statute applies to staff members, students, and Council members of the University.

Statute Content

3. Principles

- a) The following principles have been drawn from Te Tiriti o Waitangi, New Zealand case law, Waitangi Tribunal reports, Crown policy documents, the University's governance documents, and mātauranga Māori.
- b) The principle of Kāwanatanga stems from Article One of Te Tiriti o Waitangi, which used Kāwanatanga to mean governance. In the context of the University, this means that the Council has an obligation to provide good governance for the University as a whole and to act reasonably and in good faith, including with its Māori staff, students and stakeholders.
- c) The principle of Rangatiratanga recognises Māori autonomy and self-determination, as guaranteed in Article Two of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. In the context of the University, it means encouraging senior Māori leadership roles and entities, spaces and events where tikanga Māori prevails, and engagement with and rights over te reo and mātauranga Māori.
- d) The principle of Options (Kōwhiringa) acknowledges Māori rights to pursue their own personal direction, whether that be in accordance with tikanga Māori or not. In the context of the University, this means that Māori staff and students have a choice about whether or not to access Māori specific processes, services or support within the University environment.
- e) The principle of Partnership (Mahi tahi) requires Māori and the Crown to work together for mutually beneficial outcomes. In the context of the University, this Principle underpins the integrity of the relationships formed between the University and its Māori stakeholders.
- f) The principle of Kaitiakitanga (Protection) ensures Māori rights and interests are actively protected through honourable conduct, fair processes, robust consultation and good decision-making. In the context of the University, this means actively protecting Māori student, staff and stakeholder rights and interests in relation to University activities.
- g) The principle of Participation (Whai wāhi) ensures that Māori are fully involved in all parts of New Zealand society. In the context of the University, it requires the University to ensure Māori

representation in key decision-making bodies and the involvement of Māori across all parts of the University.

- h) The principle of Equality (Rite tahi) focuses on providing an environment that supports equitable Māori outcomes. In the context of the University, it means actively working towards achieving equitable outcomes for Māori students and staff.
- i) The principle of Redress (Whakaoranga) provides for the effective resolution of Māori grievances. In the context of the University, this means actively addressing any inequities for Māori across the institution.

Related Documents and Information

4. Related Documents

[Education and Training Act 2020](#)

[Treaty of Waitangi](#)

5. Document Management and Control

Approver	Council
Approval Date	11 February 2019
Effective Date	11 February 2019
Last Modified	
Review Date	
Sponsor	Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori)
Contact Person	Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori) Ext: 5303

Standing Orders of Council

Introduction

These Standing Orders set out rules for meetings of Council and its committees. They incorporate and extend the rules set out in Schedule 11 sections 15 and 16 of the Education and Training Act 2020. They also incorporate key requirements of Part 7 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 which apply to Council and its committees.

Interpretation

The Chancellor (or other member presiding) is responsible for ruling on any question about the interpretation or application of these Standing Orders and for deciding cases not otherwise covered.

Definitions

In these Standing Orders:

Chancellor means the Chairperson of Council

Council means the Council of the University

EA means the Education and Training Act 2020

LGOIMA means the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

member presiding means the Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or whoever is presiding at a meeting

Pro-Chancellor means the Deputy Chairperson of Council

Secretary means the Secretary to Council

University means Victoria University of Wellington

Vice-Chancellor means the Chief Executive of the University

Meetings

1. Ordinary meetings of Council will be held at such places and times as the Chancellor determines are necessary for the efficient performance of the functions of Council (EA Schedule 11 sections 15(1) and (2)).
2. The Chancellor may at any time of his/her own motion call a special meeting of Council.
3. If requested by written notice by at least three members of Council, the Chancellor must convene a special meeting (EA Schedule 11 section 16(3)).
4. If there is no Chancellor, or for any reason the Chancellor is not available, the Pro-Chancellor has the powers and duties of the Chancellor under orders 1, 2 and 3 (EA Schedule 11 section 16(4)).

Quorum

5. No business may be transacted at a Council meeting unless a majority of Council members are present (EA Schedule 11 section 16(7)). Business can be progressed by email between meetings but must be ratified at the next Council meeting.

Notice of meeting

6. Notice of every Council meeting must be sent to each member at a contact address they have provided (which may be an email address). The notice must be sent at least five or, in the case of email or other electronic format, three calendar days before the date of the meeting and must specify the business to be transacted.

7. If the Chancellor or a majority of Council believes that an urgent meeting is required, he or she or they may call a meeting on such period of notice as he or she determines (which may, in cases of emergency, be less than 24 hours). Notice of an urgent meeting may be given or sent by any form of communication (including telephone or email) to contact details held for the relevant Council member. In the absence or unavailability of the Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor may exercise the Chancellor's powers under this clause.
8. Failure to send or receive a notice of meeting does not invalidate proceedings at that meeting.

Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor

9. The Council must elect one of its members to be the Chancellor, and another of its members to be the Pro-Chancellor (EA Schedule 11 section 15(1)). The election must be for a stated period, not exceeding the elected member's unexpired term of office as a member of Council (EA Schedule 11 section 15(3)).
10. A member of Council who is the Vice-Chancellor, a member of staff or a student enrolled at the University is not eligible for election as the Chancellor or Pro-Chancellor (EA Schedule 11 section 15(4)).
11. The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor hold office for the period for which they are elected, but are eligible for re-election (EA Schedule 11 section 15(5)). If the term of office of the Chancellor or Pro-Chancellor expires before a successor is elected, he or she continues in office until a successor is elected (EA Schedule 11 section 15(6)).
12. The election process will be supervised by the Secretary, who will provide formal notice of the date of the election, receive nominations and, if there are two or more nominations for one office, conduct a secret ballot.
13. The Chancellor will preside at every Council meeting at which he or she is present (EA Schedule 11 section 16(8)).
14. If the Chancellor is not present at a Council meeting but the Pro-Chancellor is present, the Pro-Chancellor will preside (EA Schedule 11 section 16(9)).
15. If neither the Chancellor nor the Pro-Chancellor is present at a meeting, the members present will appoint one of their number to preside (EA Schedule 11 section 16(10)).
16. At any time during the meeting the member presiding may request any member present to take the chair temporarily as acting member presiding.

Attendance

17. A meeting of Council may be held either:
 - a) by a number of members who constitute a quorum being assembled together at the place, date, and time appointed for the meeting; or
 - b) where approved by the Chancellor (or Pro-Chancellor in the Chancellor's absence) by means of audio, or audio and visual, communication by which all members participating and constituting a quorum can simultaneously hear each other throughout the meeting.

Conflicts of interest

18. A member of Council who has an interest in a matter being considered or about to be considered, must, as soon as possible after the relevant facts have come to the member's knowledge, disclose the nature of the interest at a meeting of Council (EA Schedule 11 section 8(1)).
19. A disclosure under order 18 must be recorded in the minutes of the meeting and the member must not, unless Council decides otherwise:
 - (a) be present during any deliberation with respect to that matter; or
 - (b) take part in any decision with respect to that matter (EA Schedule 11 section 8(2)).

20. For the purposes of orders 18 and 19, a person has an interest in a matter if, and only if, the matter relates to the conditions of service of the person as Vice-Chancellor or a member of the staff of the University or the person has any other direct or indirect pecuniary interest in the matter (EA Schedule 11 section 8(3)).
21. The University's Conflict of Interest Statute (and any associated procedures) will apply to the identification, disclosure and management of a conflict of interest of a Council member to the extent consistent with these Standing Orders.

Voting

22. Every question before Council at a meeting will be decided by a majority of the votes cast on it by the members present (EA Schedule 11 section 16(11)).
23. At any meeting of Council the member presiding has a deliberative vote on every question and, on any question where the deliberative votes for and against are equal, also has a casting vote (EA Schedule 11 section 16(12)).
24. Voting will be by voices and the member presiding will declare the result of the voting. Unless a show of hands or secret ballot is called for, his/her declaration of the result will be final.
25. At any time before the member presiding declares the result of a vote, any member may request voting to be by show of hands or secret ballot.
 - (a) If a show of hands is requested, the member presiding will call for a show of hands and will declare the result.
 - (b) If a secret ballot is requested, the Secretary will conduct a secret ballot and will declare the result.
26. When a question is decided by a show of hands, any member may request each member's vote be recorded in the minutes. Unless any three members object, the Secretary will ensure they are recorded.
27. A member who has voted against a resolution, or has abstained from voting, may request that this fact be recorded in the minutes and, if requested, the Secretary must ensure it is recorded.

Business

28. The Chancellor, in conjunction with the Vice-Chancellor and Secretary, will decide the agenda for each Council meeting.
29. Matters put forward to Council should be appropriate for Council to consider in accordance with its statutory role.
30. Members of the University community or other persons who wish to put forward items for inclusion on the agenda of a Council meeting must notify the Secretary in writing at least two weeks prior to the meeting of Council. The decision on whether or not to include such items on the agenda will be made in accordance with order 28, having regard to order 29.
31. An item of business that is not on the agenda for a meeting of Council may be discussed at the meeting if it is a minor matter relating to the general business of Council. The member presiding must explain at the beginning of the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, that the item will be discussed. No resolution, decision or recommendation may be made in respect of such an item except to refer it to a subsequent meeting for further discussion (LGOIMA section 46A(7A)).
32. An item of business that is not on the agenda for a meeting of Council may be dealt with at the meeting if Council so resolves. The member presiding must explain at the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, the reason why the item is not on the agenda and why discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting (LGOIMA section 46A(7)).
33. At any special meeting of Council no business may be transacted other than the business specified in the notice of the meeting and reasonably incidental matters.

Procedures

34. The member presiding will have general control over the procedure to be followed at a meeting, and power to make binding rulings on the procedure to be followed.
35. Without limiting order 34, the member presiding may in his/her discretion at any stage of the meeting:
 - (a) impose speaking time limits on each member speaking on a matter; or
 - (b) rule that no member may speak more than once on a matter.

Admission of media and public

36. Media representatives and other members of the public may be admitted to Council meetings in accordance with the provisions of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and may also be excluded from Council meetings in accordance with the provisions of that Act (LGOIMA sections 48 and 50).
37. A person who is not a Council member may be invited to speak at a Council meeting at the discretion of the member presiding.

Committees and delegation of powers

38. The Council may establish boards or other bodies within the University to give advice to Council (EA section 283(2)(j)).
39. The Council may appoint committees consisting of such persons, whether or not members of Council, as Council determines to exercise delegated powers under EA section 285 and 286 and such powers as are conferred on them by statutes made by Council. The Council may alter, discharge and reconstitute committees so appointed (EA section 238(4)).
40. The quorum of a board, advisory body or committee to which Council has delegated power will be a majority of the members unless the Terms of Reference for that board, advisory body or committee state otherwise.
41. The chairs of Council committees will be appointed annually by Council, on the recommendation of the Chancellor. This does not apply to the Academic Board or where otherwise provided in University statutes or law.
42. Boards, advisory bodies and committees of Council must operate under terms of reference approved by Council and in accordance with these Standing Orders, which will apply to them with all necessary changes. In the event of conflict between any terms of reference and these Standing Orders, the terms of reference will prevail, unless the Standing Orders reflect legal requirements.

Minutes

43. Accurate minutes must be kept of the proceedings of meetings of Council, and of any board, advisory body or committee. Minutes will be reasonably promptly circulated following the meeting to all members of the Council or relevant Committee. The next appropriate meeting will formally approve the minutes when they have been accepted as a true and correct record of proceedings.

Alteration of Standing Orders

44. Except where these Standing Orders embody statutory provisions, they may be amended by ordinary resolution passed at any meeting of Council. Notice of intention to propose an alteration of Standing Orders and of the terms of the proposed alteration must be included in the relevant notice of the meeting.

Suspension of Standing Orders

45. Standing Orders may be suspended, with the unanimous consent of the meeting, in regard to any item of business. The suspension will not apply to Standing Orders which reflect legal requirements.

Review of Standing Orders

46. Standing Orders will be reviewed on an annual basis.

Code of Conduct

Council of Victoria University of Wellington

Purpose of the Code

This Code sets out expected standards of conduct for Council members. It should be read in conjunction with applicable legislative requirements.

Code of Conduct for Council Members

When acting as a Council member in any circumstance, Council members must:

1. behave in a way that reflects and upholds the values of Victoria University as contained in the Strategic Plan;
2. comply with the individual duties in Schedule 11 section 10 of the Education and Training Act 2020 (set out below);
3. accept and support all Council decisions once made. Council operates under the principle of collective responsibility;
4. accept and, together with other Council members, ensure that Council can undertake its statutory responsibilities, duties and functions;
5. uphold the principles of being a good employer;
6. avoid, to the extent possible, any conflicts of interest. Where an interest in a matter being considered or about to be considered by Council arises, promptly disclose that interest in accordance with the Standing Orders;
7. not direct the actions of or raise concerns with individual members of University staff unless authorised to do so by the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor.
8. not act as spokesperson for, or make any public comment on behalf of, Council or the University unless specifically authorised to do so by the Chancellor (in consultation with the Vice-Chancellor, where appropriate); and
9. be familiar with the operations of the University and the environment in which it operates.

Breach of Duties or the Code

A breach of any of the individual duties in Schedule 11 section 10 of the Education and Training Act 2020, or this Code of Conduct, may result in removal from office under sections 12 and 13 of the Act.

Schedule 11

10 Individual duties of council members

(1) A council member, when acting as a council member in any circumstances,—

(a) must—

- (i) act with honesty and integrity; and
- (ii) act in the interests of the institution as a whole; and
- (iii) act in a manner that promotes the performance of the functions characteristic of an institution of the kind to which the member belongs, and the duties of the council; and
- (iv) act in good faith, and not pursue the member's own interests at the expense of the council's interests; and

(b) must exercise the care, diligence, and skill that a reasonable person would exercise in the same circumstances, taking into account—

- (i) the nature of the institution; and
- (ii) the nature of the action; and
- (iii) the position of the person as a council member, and the nature of the responsibilities undertaken by the council member; and

(c) may not disclose any information to which subclause (3) applies to any person, or make use of, or act on, that information, except—

- (i) in the performance of the council's functions; or
- (ii) as required or permitted by law; or
- (iii) if the member has earlier been authorised to do so by the council; or
- (iv) if disclosing, making use of, or acting on it does not, or is unlikely to, prejudice the council or the institution; or
- (v) in complying with requirements for members to disclose interests.

(2) The fact that a council member was appointed by the council in accordance with a statute providing for the appointment of a member (or 2 or more members) to represent the interests of a stated institution or of people or institutions of a stated description does not limit or affect the council member's duty under subclause (1)(a)(ii) to act in the interests of the institution as a whole.

(3) This subclause applies to information that—

- (a) a council member has in their capacity as a council member; and
- (b) would not otherwise be available to the member.

(4) This clause does not apply to a member of [Te Pūkenga—New Zealand Institute of Skills and Technology's] council.

Audit and Risk Committee

Terms of reference

1 Introduction

The Audit and Risk Committee is a committee of Council. It operates within the relevant provisions of the Education and Training Act 2020, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015 and Standing Orders of Council. The Committee's scope encompasses the University and its subsidiaries and controlled entities.

2 Purpose

The purpose of the Committee is to assist Council to discharge its governance responsibilities in relation to oversight of strategic and operational risk management, health, safety and wellbeing management, internal and external audit, statutory financial reporting and legislative compliance.

3 Membership

- 3.1 Unless Council decides otherwise the membership of the Committee will be as follows:
- a) The Chancellor and the Pro-Chancellor;
 - b) Up to five other members of Council appointed by the Council each year on the recommendation of the Chancellor;
 - c) All Council members can attend Committee meetings.
- 3.2 Council will, each year on the recommendation of the Chancellor, appoint a Committee Chair from among the members of the Committee. The Chancellor, Vice-Chancellor and any staff or student members of the Committee will not be eligible for appointment as Committee Chair.

4 Meetings

- 4.1 The Committee will meet at least four times a year as determined by the Chair or as otherwise requested by Council.
- 4.2 A quorum at meetings of the Committee will be three Members, one of whom must be the Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or Committee Chair.
- 4.3 Meetings will be chaired by the Chair, or in their absence by another member of the Committee as decided by the members of the Committee present at the meeting.
- 4.4 The Committee may have in attendance any other people it considers necessary to provide appropriate information and explanations.
- 4.5 The Committee Chair will appoint a Secretary of the Committee in conjunction with the Secretary to Council to ensure minutes of all meetings are kept.
- 4.6 The Standing Orders of Council will apply to any meetings of the Committee except to the extent inconsistent with these Terms of Reference.

5 Information and reporting

- 5.1 The Committee will maintain direct lines of communication with the Vice-Chancellor, the General Counsel, the internal auditors and external auditors.
- 5.2 The General Counsel, internal auditors and external auditors are encouraged to meet with the Chair of the Committee independent of University management.
- 5.3 The Committee may receive advice from external parties who have relevant expertise and experience.
- 5.4 In addition to provision of scheduled information and reports, the Vice-Chancellor, COO and CFO are responsible for drawing to the Committee's attention any material matter that appears likely to create a significant risk for the University in relation to audit and risk matters.
- 5.5 After each meeting of the Committee the Chair will report the Committee's findings, conclusions and recommendations to Council.
- 5.6 The confirmed minutes of all Committee meetings will be circulated to members of Council, the Vice-Chancellor, CFO, COO, General Counsel, the external auditors and to any other people as Council and the Vice-Chancellor direct after notifying the Committee Chair.

6 Responsibilities

The responsibilities of the Committee are as follows:

- a) liaise with the internal and external auditors and act as an independent reporting channel for any matters of concern
- b) review the annual external audit plan with the external auditors
- c) assess the performance of financial management
- d) review the annual report, including financial statements, and related audit findings
- e) clear the public release of the Annual Report
- f) review accounting policies as necessary
- g) oversee compliance of statutory responsibilities relating to financial and other requirements
- h) review the appointment of external auditors and their fees, including any non-audit services and fees, and make appropriate recommendation to Council recognising the OAG determine the auditor and influence the level of fees
- i) review frequency and significance of transactions between the University and related parties
- j) review the independence of the external auditors and the appropriateness of any non-audit services they perform recognising the OAG determine the auditor
- k) review the internal auditors and their activities
- l) Approve the annual internal audit plan
- m) Ensure recommendations highlighted in internal audit reports are actioned by management or otherwise justified and explained (a conscious management decision not to implement is management action)
- n) Monitor strategic risk assessments and ensure a process exists for management overseeing operational risks and related internal controls
- o) Recommend the Council approve the risk appetite statement agreed between the Committee and management

- p) monitoring the adequacy of the University's insurance programme and making appropriate recommendations to Council
- q) Oversee the annual legislative compliance programme and recommend as appropriate to Council
- r) Oversee the adequacy of health, safety and wellbeing policy and management processes and systems
- s) Supervise special investigations as requested by the Council
- t) Any other duties and responsibilities which have been assigned to the committee from time to time by the Council

7 Authority

- 7.1 The Committee has no authority independent of the functions delegated to it by Council in these terms of reference. The Committee will make recommendations to the Council on all matters requiring a decision. The Committee does not have the authority or power to make a decision in the Council's name or on its behalf.
- 7.2 The Committee, through the Chair, is authorised by Council to investigate any activity within its terms of reference. All staff members will be directed to cooperate with any reasonable request.
- 7.3 The Committee, through the Chair, is authorised by Council to obtain outside legal or other independent professional advice and to arrange for the attendance of outside parties with relevant experience and expertise at meetings. General Counsel will be consulted before obtaining outside legal advice. These services will be funded from the Council cost centre. If the resulting expenditure will exceed the approved budget, then the Committee will need to consult with Council and obtain its approval, generally at the next Council meeting.
- 7.4 Nothing in this terms of reference limits the responsibility and authority of the Vice-Chancellor to commission internal audits and reviews to be undertaken at any time. The Committee will be consulted or informed of any such audits as appropriate.

8 Review

- 8.1 The Committee will undertake an annual self-review of its responsibilities and objectives, and of its charter and report to Council on that review.

9 Key dates

These terms of reference were approved on: 30 October 2023 by Council
 These terms of reference take effect from: 30 October 2023

10 These terms of reference were amended on : 24 October 2023

11 Delegation by Council

In accordance with sections 285(1) and 286(1) of the Education and Training Act 2020, Council delegates to the Audit and Risk Committee all functions and powers necessary to discharge its responsibilities in accordance with these terms of reference.

Signed: 
Council member

Full name: Nic Smith

Date: 30/10/23

Signed: 
Council member

Full name: John allen

Date: 30/10/23

Finance Committee

Terms of reference

1 Introduction

The Finance Committee is a committee of Council. It operates within the relevant provisions of the Education and Training Act 2020, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and Standing Orders of Council. The Committee's scope encompasses the University and its subsidiaries and controlled entities.

2 Purpose and responsibilities

2.1 The purpose of the Committee is to assist Council to discharge its governance responsibilities in relation to financial planning, capital management and financial performance.

2.2 The Committee will review the areas listed below, provide feedback to management and to Council.

2.3 Financial planning

- a) Long term financial and capital plans to support the Strategic Plan.
- b) The business plan, budget and statutory Investment Plan.
- c) Business cases for major investments.

2.4 Capital management

- a) Treasury policy
- b) Funding strategy
- c) New funding facilities and/or transactions outside the Vice-Chancellor's delegated authority

2.5 Financial performance

- a) Periodic review of business performance¹ versus approved business plan
- b) Review of quarterly Treasury report

Note: The Audit & Risk Committee is responsible for reviewing the Annual Report and Financial Statements

3 Authority

3.1 The Committee has no authority independent of the functions delegated to it by Council in these terms of reference.

4 Membership

4.1 Unless Council decides otherwise the membership of the Committee will be as follows:

- a) The Chancellor and/or the Pro-Chancellor;
- b) The Vice-Chancellor; and
- c) Up to five other members of Council appointed by Council each year on the recommendation of the Chancellor.

¹ Includes performance versus budget

- 4.2 Council will, each year on the recommendation of the Chancellor, appoint a Committee Chair from among the members of the Committee. The Vice-Chancellor and any staff or student members of the Committee will not be eligible for appointment as Committee Chair.

5 Meetings

- 5.1 The Committee will meet at least four times a year as determined by the Chair or as otherwise requested by Council.
- 5.2 A quorum at meetings of the Committee will be three Members, one of whom must be the Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or Committee Chair.
- 5.3 Meetings will be chaired by the Chair, or in his or her absence by another member of the Committee as decided by the members of the Committee present at the meeting.
- 5.4 The Committee may have in attendance any other people it considers necessary to provide appropriate information and explanations.
- 5.5 The Committee Chair will appoint a Secretary of the Committee in conjunction with the Secretary to Council.
- 5.6 The Standing Orders of Council will apply to any meetings of the Committee except to the extent inconsistent with these Terms of Reference.

6 Information and reporting

- 6.1 In addition to provision of scheduled information and reports, the Vice-Chancellor is responsible for drawing to the Committee's attention any material matter that appears likely to create a significant risk for the University in relation to financial matters.
- 6.2 After each meeting of the Committee the Chair will report the Committee's findings and conclusions to Council.
- 6.3 The confirmed minutes of all Committee meetings will be circulated to members of Council, the Vice-Chancellor and to any other people as Council and the Vice-Chancellor direct.

7 Review

- 7.1 The Committee will undertake an annual review of its responsibilities and activities and report to Council on that review.

8 Key dates

These terms of reference were approved on:	21 March 2016 by Council
These terms of reference take effect from:	21 March 2016
These terms of reference were amended on:	12 December 2016 by Council
	27 February 2017 by Council
	26 February 2018 by Council

9 Delegation by Council

In accordance with section 285(1) of the Education and Training Act 2020, Council delegates to the Finance Committee all functions and powers necessary to discharge its responsibilities in accordance with these terms of reference.

Signed: _____
Council member

Full name: _____

Date: ____/____/____

Signed: _____
Council member

Full name: _____

Date: ____/____/____



Te Aka Matua Kōmiti – Māori Advisory Committee

Terms of reference

1 Introduction

The Te Aka Matua Kōmiti – Māori Advisory Committee is a committee of Council. It operates within the relevant provisions of the Education and Training Act 2020, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and Standing Orders of Council. The Committee's scope encompasses the University and its subsidiaries and controlled entities.

2 Purpose and responsibilities

2.1 The purpose of Te Aka Matua is to assist Council discharge its governance responsibilities in relation to Māori and Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

2.3 In fulfilling this purpose, Te Aka Matua will provide **advice** to Council on:

- a. Understanding and applying Te Tiriti o Waitangi to support Council decisions, business and processes;
- b. The strategic direction of the University and its implications, opportunities and connections with Māori, including mana whenua;
- c. How the Council and its committees can reflect Council's commitment to Te Tiriti o Waitangi;
- d. Building Council's Māori capability so that all Council members are confident in their understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi, mātauranga Māori, te reo Māori and tikanga Māori and are aware of their relevance for Council business;
- e. Building and maintaining positive external relationships with iwi, and other Māori organisations and entities; and
- f. Any other matters consistent with the above responsibilities as requested from time to time by Council.

2.4 Te Aka Matua will also:

- g. Receive reports on a quarterly basis, from Māori student representatives on the Māori student experience;
- h. Receive reports on a quarterly basis, on topics including:
 - i. Māori student recruitment, retention and achievement;
 - ii. Māori human resource issues including staffing levels; and
 - iii. Engagement with kaupapa Māori.
- j. Undertake mātauitanga (deep probes) on specific Te Tiriti o Waitangi and Māori aspects of university activity, as identified by Te Aka Matua through its planning process, and approved by Council.

3 Authority

- 3.1 The Committee has no authority independent of the functions delegated to it by Council in these terms of reference.

4 Membership

- 4.1 Unless Council decides otherwise the core membership of the Committee will be as follows:
- a. The Chancellor;
 - b. The Pro-Chancellor;
 - c. The Vice-Chancellor;
 - d. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori);
 - e. The Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Mātauranga Māori);
 - f. Up to two other members of Council;
 - g. Two members - one member each from mana whenua iwi, Ngāti Toa and Taranaki Whānui, appointed by Council on the nomination of the relevant mana whenua iwi. Neither member shall be Council members and can be appointed for up to a four-year term;
 - h. Appointed by Council on the nomination of Ngāi Tauira:
 - i. At least two Ngāi Tauira Executive student members, for a term of at least one year and up to two years. At the time of appointment student members must be members of the Ngāi Tauira Executive but can remain on the Te Aka Matua committee beyond the conclusion of their term on the Ngāi Tauira Executive;
 - ii. One student representative who is not a member of the Ngāi Tauira Executive;
- 4.2 Council will, each year on the recommendation of the Chancellor, appoint a Committee Chair from among the members of the Committee. The Vice Chancellor and any staff or student members of the Committee will not be eligible for appointment as the Committee Chair.

5 Meetings

- 5.1 The Committee will meet at least six times a year as determined by the Chair or as otherwise requested by Council.
- 5.2 A quorum at meetings of the Committee will be a majority of the members of the Committee one of whom must be the Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or Committee Chair.
- 5.3 Meetings will be chaired by the Chair, or in their absence by another member of the Committee as decided by the members of the Committee present at the meeting.
- 5.4 The Committee may have in attendance any other people it considers necessary to provide appropriate information, explanations and who bring diverse perspectives and insights to inform its views and advice.
- 5.5 The Committee Chair will appoint a secretary to the Committee in conjunction with the Secretary to Council.
- 5.6 The Standing Orders of Council will apply to any meetings of the Committee except to the extent inconsistent with these Terms of Reference.

6 Information and reporting

- 6.1 After each meeting of the Committee the Chair will report the Committee's findings, conclusions and recommendations to Council.

- 6.2 The confirmed minutes of all Committee meetings will be circulated to members of Council, the Vice-Chancellor and to any other people as Council and the Vice-Chancellor direct.

7 Review

- 7.1 The Committee will undertake an annual review of its responsibilities and activities and report to Council on that review.

8 Key dates

These terms of reference were approved on:	7 June 2016
These terms of reference take effect from:	7 June 2016
These terms of reference were amended by Council on:	26 February 2018
These terms of reference were amended by Council on:	26 March 2018
These terms of reference were amended by Council on:	29 October 2018
These terms of reference were amended by Council on:	10 October 2022

9. Delegation by Council

- 9.1 In accordance with section 285(1) of the Education and Training Act 2020, Council delegates to the Te Aka Matua Kōmiti – Māori Advisory Committee all functions and powers necessary to discharge its responsibilities in accordance with these terms of reference.

Signed: _____
Council member

Full name: _____

Date: ____/____/____

Signed: _____
Council member

Full name: _____

Date: ____/____/____

Victoria Honours Committee

Terms of reference

1 Introduction

The Victoria Honours Committee is a committee of Council. It operates within the relevant provisions of the Education and Training Act 2020, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and Standing Orders of Council. The Committee's scope encompasses the University and its subsidiaries and controlled entities.

2 Purpose and responsibilities

2.1 The purpose of the Committee is to:

- a) Recommend to Council, from time to time, criteria to be considered when proposing Honorary Degrees, Hunter Fellowships and Distinguished Alumni Awards;
- b) Recommend to the Academic Board and to Council the names of persons considered to be worthy of the conferment of an honorary degree, a Hunter Fellowship or a Distinguished Alumni Award, and the reasons for such recommendations in the context of the Honorary Degrees and Hunter Fellowships Statute and the Committee's current guidelines for such honours;
- c) Recommend to Council naming in accordance with the Victoria Naming Statute;
- d) Oversee the Chancellor's Lecture and the Chancellor's Dinner; and
- e) Recommend to Council, from time to time, the establishment of, and criteria for, any other honorary awards which the Council may wish to bestow.

3 Authority

3.1 The Committee has no authority independent of the functions delegated to it by Council in these terms of reference.

4 Membership

4.1 Unless Council decides otherwise the membership of the Committee will be as follows:

- a) The Chancellor;
- b) The Pro-Chancellor;
- c) The Vice-Chancellor;
- d) Two members of Council who are not members of the Academic Board;
- e) Two senior members of the academic staff appointed by Council on the nomination of the Chancellor for an initial term of four years, renewable once for a further four year term;
- f) Three members of the academic staff of different faculties appointed by Council on the nomination of the Academic Board for an initial term of four years, renewable once for a further four year term;
- g) One member, being a graduate, nominated by the Post Graduate Students' Association and appointed by Council for a term of two years.

4.2 Council will, each year on the recommendation of the Chancellor, appoint a Committee Chair from among the members of the Committee.

5 Meetings

- 5.1 The Committee will meet as determined by the Chair or as otherwise requested by Council.
- 5.2 A quorum at meetings of the Committee will be a majority of the members of the Committee.
- 5.3 Meetings will be chaired by the Chair, or in his or her absence by another member of the Committee as decided by the members of the Committee present at the meeting.
- 5.4 The Committee may have in attendance any other people it considers necessary to provide appropriate information and explanations.
- 5.5 The Secretary to Council will also be the Secretary of the Committee.
- 5.6 All proceedings under the Honorary Degrees and Hunter Fellowships Statute are confidential and taken in committee. A resolution of Council conferring an honorary degree or a Hunter fellowship is also taken in committee and remains confidential until the award is accepted.
- 5.7 The Standing Orders of Council will apply to any meetings of the Committee except to the extent inconsistent with these Terms of Reference.

6 Information and reporting

- 6.1 After each meeting of the Committee the Chair will report the Committee's findings, conclusions and recommendations to Council.
- 6.2 The confirmed minutes of all Committee meetings will be circulated to members of Council, the Vice-Chancellor and to any other people as Council and the Vice-Chancellor direct.

7 Review

- 7.1 The Committee will undertake an annual review of its responsibilities and activities and report to Council on that review.

8 Key dates

These terms of reference were approved on: 25 July 2016 by Council

These terms of reference were amended by Council on: 26 February 2018

9 Delegation by Council

In accordance with section 285(1) of the Education and Training Act 2020, Council delegates to the Victoria Honours Committee all functions and powers necessary to discharge its responsibilities in accordance with these terms of reference.

Signed: _____
Council member

Full name: _____

Date: ____/____/____

Signed: _____
Council member

Full name: _____

Date: ____/____/____

Council People and Culture Committee

Terms of reference

1 Introduction

The People and Culture Committee is a committee of Council. It operates within the relevant provisions of the Education and Training Act 2020, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015 and Standing Orders of Council.

2 Purpose and responsibilities

The Committee shall assist Council to meet its responsibilities to:

- establish key performance objectives for the Vice-Chancellor, evaluate the Vice-Chancellor's performance and undertake the Vice-Chancellor's annual remuneration review;
- review and support personal development priorities and programs for the Vice-Chancellor;
- develop a culture at the University which supports the delivery of its strategic priorities as they relate to people and culture;
- ensure the wellbeing, health and safety of staff and students;
- ensure the Vice-Chancellor, as the employer of staff, is discharging their responsibilities effectively and is building organisational performance and culture;
- provide advice and guidance in relation to key staff-related strategies, policies and priorities;
- review the approach to and feedback from formal staff engagement exercises;
- provide an environment in which staff and students can achieve to their full potential;
- ensure that equity, diversity and inclusion practices and priorities are being achieved;
- ensure there are effective succession plans in place for key personnel; and
- such other matters as may be referred to it by Council from time to time.

3 Authority

- 3.1 The Committee has no authority independent of the functions delegated to it by Council in these terms of reference.
- 3.2 The Committee, through the Chair, is authorised by Council to investigate any activity within its terms of reference.

4 Membership

- 4.1 The membership of the Committee will be as follows:
 - a) The Chancellor (Chair)
 - b) The Pro-Chancellor

c) Up to two lay members of Council

- 4.2 The Committee Chair will be the Chancellor or such other member of the Committee appointed as Chair by the Council.

5 Meetings

- 5.1 The Committee will meet as determined by the Chair or as otherwise requested by Council.
- 5.2 A quorum at meetings of the Committee will be two Members, one of whom must be the Chancellor or Pro-Chancellor.
- 5.3 Meetings will be chaired by the Chair or in their absence by another member of the Committee.
- 5.4 The Committee may have in attendance any other people it considers necessary to provide appropriate information and explanations.
- 5.5 The Committee Chair will appoint a Secretary of the Committee in conjunction with the Secretary to Council.
- 5.6 The Standing Orders of Council will apply to any meetings of the Committee except to the extent inconsistent with these Terms of Reference.

6 Information and reporting

- 6.1 The Committee will maintain direct lines of communication with the Council.

7 Review

- 7.1 The Committee will undertake an annual review of its responsibilities and activities and report to Council on that review.

8 Key Dates

- 8.1 These terms of reference were approved on: 14 February 2022 by Council
- These terms of reference take effect from: 14 February 2022

Council People and Culture Committee

Terms of reference

9 Delegation by Council

In accordance with section 285(1) of the Education and Training Act 2020, Council delegates to the People and Culture Committee all functions and powers necessary to discharge its responsibilities in accordance with these terms of reference.

Signed: _____
Council member

Full name: _____

Date: ____/____/____

Signed: _____
Council member

Full name: _____

Date: ____/____/____

Nominations Panel

Terms of reference

1 Introduction

The Nominations Panel is a committee of Council. It operates within the relevant provisions of the Education and Training Act 2020, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015 and Standing Orders of Council.

2 Purpose and responsibilities

2.1 The purpose of the Committee is to make recommendations to Council on its membership in accordance with the Council Membership Statute.

2.2 In particular, the Nominations Panel is responsible for:

- a) identifying and recommending to Council suitable candidates to fill Council vacancies as and when they arise;
- b) ensuring that there is an appropriate mix of knowledge, skills, experience and diversity on Council so as to ensure the Council is capable of undertaking its responsibilities, duties and function; and
- c) considering any other matters referred to the Panel by Council.

3 Authority

3.1 The Committee has no authority independent of the functions delegated to it by Council in these terms of reference.

4 Membership

4.1 The membership of the Committee will be as follows:

- a) The Chancellor (or the Pro-Chancellor where the person holding office as Chancellor is being considered for recommendation)
- b) a senior member (Professor or Associate Professor) of the University's academic staff appointed by Council on the nomination of the Academic Board for a term of up to four years
- c) a member of the University's professional staff appointed by Council for a term of up to four years
- d) the President of the Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association (or nominee);
- e) a person appointed by Council on the nomination of Te Aka Matua for a term of up to four years
- f) the Vice-Chancellor;
- g) up to 2 external members appointed by the Council for a term of up to four years

4.2 The Panel will be chaired by the Chancellor (or Pro-Chancellor if the person holding office as Chancellor is being considered for recommendation)

- 4.3 At least two members of the Panel must be graduates of the University.
- 4.4 None of the members of the Nominations Panel, other than the Chancellor (or Pro-Chancellor) and Vice Chancellor, may be members of Council.

5 Meetings

- 5.1 The Panel will meet when convened by the Chair or as requested by the Council.
- 5.2 A quorum at meetings of the Committee will be three Members, one of whom must be the Chancellor (or Pro-Chancellor).
- 5.3 The Committee may have in attendance any other people it considers necessary to provide appropriate information and explanations.
- 5.4 The Chair will appoint a Secretary of the Panel in conjunction with the Secretary to Council.
- 5.5 The Standing Orders of Council will apply to any meetings of the Panel except to the extent inconsistent with these Terms of Reference.

6 Information and reporting

- 6.1 The Committee will maintain direct lines of communication with the Council.

7 Review

- 7.1 The Panel will undertake a periodic review of its responsibilities and activities and report to Council on that review.

8 Key dates

These terms of reference were approved on: 29 July 2019 by Council

These terms of reference take effect from: 29 July 2019

These terms of reference were amended and
approved by Council on: 23 March 2020

These terms of reference take effect from: 23 March 2020

9 Delegation by Council

In accordance with section 285(1) of the Education and Training Act 2020, Council delegates to the Nominations Panel all functions and powers necessary to discharge its responsibilities in accordance with these terms of reference.

Signed: _____
Council member

Full name: _____

Date: ____/____/____

Signed: _____
Council member

Full name: _____

Date: ____/____/____